

# CLS

Coupé and Shooting Brake Owner's Manual



#### **Symbols**

In this manual, you will find the following symhols:

#### **↑** WARNING

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

#### 

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

- I Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.
- 1 These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.
- This symbol designates an instruction you must follow.
- Several consecutive symbols indicate an instruction with several steps.
- ( page) This symbol tells you where you can find further information on a topic.
- $\triangleright \triangleright$ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.
- Display This text indicates a message on the multifunction/COMAND display.

Parts of the software in the vehicle are protected by copyright © 2005 The FreeType Project http://www.freetype.org. All rights reserved.

#### Thank you for choosing Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may vary according to:

- model
- order
- · country variant
- availability

The illustrations in this manual show a lefthand-drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of components and controls differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral components of the vehicle:

- Owner's Manual
- Service Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep printed copies of the documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass the documents on to the new owner.

1 You can get to know the important features of your vehicle in the interactive Owner's Manual on the Internet at:

http://www.mercedes-benz.de/betriebsanleitung

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.



Breakdown assistance ...... 351

Wheels and tyres ...... 371

Technical data ...... 401

Index 4	At a glance 29
Introduction	Safety 41
	Opening and closing 79
	Seats, steering wheel and mirrors 101
	Lights and windscreen wipers 119
	Climate control
	Driving and parking
	On-board computer and displays 241
	Stowing and features

1, 2, 3	Adaptive Damping System (ADS) 204
12 V socket	Adaptive Highbeam Assist
see Socket	Display message
4ETS	AdBlue®
see ETS/4ETS (Electronic Trac-	
tion System)	Display message
4MATIC (permanent four-wheel	Filling capacity
drive) 2	/() / · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
4MATIC off-road system 2	20.7
-	Additions (on sine sil)
A	Additives (engine oil) 411 Airbag
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)	PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indica-
Display message	
Function/notes	
Important safety notes	
Warning lamp	
Activating/deactivating air-recir-	Important safety guidelines 44
	146 Kneebag
Activating/deactivating cooling	Pelvis airbag
	141 Sidebag
Active Blind Spot Assist	Triggering
Active billid Spot Assist Activating/deactivating (on-	Windowbag
board computer)	
Display message	
	228 Air filter (white display message) 277
	230 AIR FLOW 142
	228 AIRMATIC
Active Lane Keeping Assist	Display message
Active Lane Reeping Assist Activating/deactivating (on-	Function/notes
board computer)	•
Display message	•
Function/notes	
Towing a trailer	
Active light function	
Active multicontour seat	Setting the centre air vents 153
Adjusting (on the seat)	_
Active Park Assist	Ambient lighting
Display message	
Active Parking Assist	computer) 257
Detecting parking spaces	
Function/notes	
Important safety notes	- · · · · · · · /
·	
Parking	•
ADAPTIVE BRAKE	
Adaptive brake lamps	
Auapuve brake lailips	07 Asiliay 322

Assistance display (on-board com-	Manual drive program (vehicles
<b>puter)</b>	with Sports package AMG) 173
Assistance menu (on-board com-	Overview 165
puter)	Problem (fault) 175
ASSYST PLUS	Program selector button 169
Displaying a service message 340	Pulling away 160
Hiding a service message 340	Selector lever 166
Notes	Shift ranges 172
Resetting the service interval dis-	Starting the engine 159
play 340	Steering wheel gearshift paddles 170
Service message	Trailer towing 168
Special service requirements 341	Transmission position display 166
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)	Transmission position display
Activating/deactivating 75	(DIRECT SELECT lever) 166
Function 75	Transmission positions 168
Interior motion sensor 76	Automatic transmission emer-
Switching off the alarm 75	gency running mode 175
Tow-away protection 75	Auxiliary heating
ATTENTION ASSIST	Activating/deactivating 148
Activating/deactivating 254	Activating/deactivating (on the
Display message 278	centre console) 148
Function/notes 219	Display message 289
AUTO lights	Important safety notes 147
Display message 274	Problem (display message) 152
see Lights	Remote control 149
Automatic engine start (ECO start/	Setting
<b>stop function)</b> 162	Setting the departure time 150
Automatic engine switch-off (ECO	Auxiliary ventilation
start/stop function) 161	Activating/deactivating 148
Automatic headlamp mode 121	Activating/deactivating (on the
Automatic transmission	centre console) 148
Accelerator pedal position 168	Problem (display message) 152
Automatic drive program 170	Remote control 149
Changing gear 168	Axle load, permissible (trailer tow-
DIRECT SELECT lever 166	ing) 417
Display message 287	
Drive program display 166	В
Driving tips 168	Bag hook 312
Emergency running mode 175	Ball coupling
Engaging drive position 167	Folding in
Engaging neutral 167	Folding out
Engaging reverse gear 167	BAS (Brake Assist System) 67
Engaging the park position 167	BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System
Kickdown 168	PLUS) 68
Manual drive program 171	1 200,
Manual drive program (AMG vehi-	
cles) 173	

Battery (key)	BAS PLUS 68
Checking 83	Brake fluid (notes) 411
Important safety notes 83	Display message 266
Replacing 83	Driving tips 183
Battery (vehicle)	High-performance brake system 184
Charging 361	Important safety notes 183
Display message 276	Parking brake 181
Important safety notes	Warning lamp 294
Jump starting 363	Breakdown
Belt force limiter	see Flat tyre
Activation 54	see Towing away
Function 54	Bulbs
Belt tensioner	see Changing bulbs
Activation 43	
Function 54	C
Blind Spot Assist	Calling up a fault
Activating/deactivating 254	Calling up a fault
Display message 281	see Display messages
Notes/function 224	Care
Trailer towing 226	Automatic car wash
see Active Blind Spot Assist	Carpets
BlueTEC (AdBlue®) 409	Display
Bluetooth® SAP V3 telephone mod-	Exhaust pipe
ule	Exterior lighting
see Separate operating instructions	Gear or selector lever
Bonnet	High-pressure cleaner
Closing	Interior
Display message 288	Matt paintwork
Important safety notes	Night View Assist Plus
Opening	Notes
Boot	Paint
Emergency release	Plastic trim
Boot lid	Reversing camera
Display message	Roof lining
Opening dimensions 413	Seat belt
<b>Boot load (maximum)</b> 413	Seat cover
Bottle holders 320	Sensors
Box (boot)	Steering wheel
Brake fluid	Trim pieces
Display message	Washing by hand
Notes	Wheels
Brake lamps	Windows
Adaptive 69	Wiper blades
Display message	Wooden load compartment floor 349
Brakes	Wooden trim
ABS 67	Car wash (care)
BAS 67	CD player/CD changer(on-board
5, 10 07	computer)

Central locking	Problems with cooling with air
Automatic locking (on-board com-	dehumidification 142
puter)	Problem with the rear window
Locking/unlocking (key) 81	heating 146
Centre console	Rear control panel 139
Lower section	Setting the air distribution 143
Lower section (AMG vehicles) 38	Setting the airflow 144
Upper section	Setting the air vents 152
Changing bulbs	Setting the climate mode (AIR
Important safety notes 129	FLOW) 142
Overview of bulb types 130	Setting the temperature 143
Reversing lamps	Setting the temperature,
Child-proof locks	THERMATIC 143
Important safety notes	Setting the temperature,
Rear doors	THERMOTRONIC 143
Children	Switching air-recirculation mode
In the vehicle 55	on/off 146
Restraint systems 55	Switching on/off 140
Child seat	Switching residual heat on/off 147
Automatic recognition 57	Switching the rear window heat-
ISOFIX 58	ing on/off 145
On the front-passenger seat 56	Switching the ZONE function on/
Problem (malfunction) 65	off 144
Recommendations 62	THERMATIC automatic climate
Suitable positions 61	control (2-zone) 137
Top Tether 59	THERMOTRONIC (3-zone) auto-
Cigarette lighter 323	matic climate control 139
Cleaning	Coat hooks 312
Mirror turn signal 345	Cockpit
Trailer tow hitch 346	Overview 30
Climate control	see Instrument cluster
Auxiliary heating/ventilation 147	Collapsible emergency spare
Controlling automatically 142	wheel
Convenience opening/closing	see Emergency spare wheel
(air-recirculation mode) 146	COMAND display
Cooling with air dehumidification 141	Cleaning 346
Demisting the windows 145	COMAND Online
Demisting the windscreen 144	see separate operating instructions
Important safety notes 136	Combination switch 123
Indicator lamp 142	Consumption statistics (on-board
Information about using	computer) 246
THERMATIC automatic climate	Convenience box
control	Convenience closing feature 95
Information on using	Convenience opening/closing (air-
THERMOTRONIC automatic cli-	recirculation mode) 146
mate control 140	Convenience opening feature 95
Overview of systems	

Coolant (engine)		Diesel	408
` • <i>,</i>	339	Digital speedometer	247
Display message		Dipped-beam headlamps	
Important safety notes	411	Display message	271
Temperature (on-board computer) .	261	Setting for driving abroad (sym-	
Temperature gauge		metrical)	120
Warning lamp		Setting for driving on the right/	
Cooling		left	256
see Climate control		Switching on/off	121
Copyright	. 27	DIRECT SELECT lever	
Cornering light function		see Automatic transmission	
Display message	271	Display message	
Function/notes	125	ASSYST PLUS	340
Crash-responsive emergency light-		General information	265
ing	129	Hiding (on-board computer)	265
Cruise control		KEYLESS-GO	290
Activation conditions	187	Display messages	
Cruise control lever	187	Calling up (on-board computer)	265
Deactivating	189	Driving systems	278
	284	Engine	275
Driving system	186	Key	290
Important safety notes	186	Lights	271
LIM indicator lamp	187	Safety systems	266
Selecting	187	Tyres	285
Setting a speed	188	Vehicle	287
Storing and maintaining current		Distance warning signal (warning	
speed	187	lamp)	303
Cup holder		DISTRONIC PLUS	
Centre console	319	Activating	194
Important safety notes	319	Activation conditions	194
Rear centre console	320	Deactivating	199
Rear compartment	320	Display message	282
		Displays in the multifunction dis-	
D		play	198
Data Data		Function/notes	192
see Technical data		Important safety notes	192
Daytime driving lights		Selecting	194
Display message	273	Setting the specified minimum	
Function/notes		distance	197
Switching on/off (on-board com-	121	Warning lamp	303
puter)	256	Door	
Declarations of conformity		Automatic locking (on-board com-	
Delayed switch-off	. 44	puter)	
		Automatic locking (switch)	
Exterior lighting (on-board computer)	257	Central locking/unlocking (key)	
Interior lighting		Control panel	
Diagnostics connection		Display message	
DIAGINOSTICS COMMECTION	. 20	Emergency locking	88

Emergency unlocking 88	Blind Spot Assist	224
Important safety notes 86	Cruise control	186
Opening (from the inside) 87	Display message	278
Drive program	Distronic Plus	192
Automatic 170	HOLD function	201
Display 166	Lane Keeping Assist	
Display (DIRECT SELECT lever) 166	Lane package	
Manual 171	Night View Assist Plus	
Manual (AMG vehicles) 173	PARKTRONIC	
Manual (vehicles with Sports	RACE START (AMG vehicles)	
package AMG) 173	Reversing camera	
Drive program selector 170	Speed Limit Assist	
Driver's door	SPEEDTRONIC	189
see Door	Driving tips	
Drive system	AMG ceramic brakes	184
Active Blind Spot Assist 228	Aquaplaning	185
Driving abroad	Automatic transmission	168
Service24h 341	Brakes	183
Symmetrical dipped beam 120	Downhill gradient	183
Driving on flooded roads 185	Driving abroad	120
Driving safety system	Driving in winter	185
BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System	Driving on flooded roads	185
PLUS) 68	Driving on wet roads	185
Electronic Brake-force Distribu-	General	182
tion 72	Icy road surfaces	185
ESP® (Electronic Stability Pro-	Limited braking efficiency on sal-	
gram) 69	ted roads	184
ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction	New brake pads/linings	184
System) 70	Running-in tips	156
Important safety guidelines 67	Snow chains	375
Driving safety systems	Symmetrical dipped beam	120
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 67	Towing a trailer	235
ADAPTIVE BRAKE 72	Wet road surface	184
Adaptive brake lamps 69	DVD audio	
BAS (Brake Assist System) 67	Operating (on-board computer)	250
Overview 66	DVD video	
PRE-SAFE® Brake 73	Operating (on-board computer)	250
Driving system		
Active Lane Keeping Assist 231	E	
Active Parking Assist 211	EASY-ENTRY feature	
Driving systems		260
Active Driving Assistance pack-	Activating/deactivating Function/notes	
age 228	EASY-EXIT feature	113
AIRMATIC 203		11/
AMG RIDE CONTROL sports sus-	Crash-responsive	113
pension 205	Function/notes	
ATTENTION ASSIST 219	Switching on/off	
	EASY-PACK convenience box	015

EASY-PACK load-securing kit	Starting the engine with the key	159
Components and storage 316	Starting with KEYLESS GO	159
Inserting the brackets into the	Stopping	181
loading rail 316	Tow-starting (vehicle)	368
EASY-PACK luggage compartment	Warning lamp (engine diagnos-	
management system 316	tics)	300
EBD (electronic brake force distri-	Engine electronics	
bution)	Notes	402
Display message 268	Problem (fault)	164
Function/notes 72	Engine oil	
ECO display	Additives	411
Function/notes 182	Checking the oil level	337
On-board computer 247	Checking the oil level using the	
ECO start/stop function	dipstick	338
Automatic engine switch-off 161	Display message	276
Deactivating/activating 162	Filling capacity	410
General information 161	Notes about oil grades	410
Important safety notes 160	Notes on oil level/consumption	337
Introduction 160	Temperature (on-board computer) .	261
Electromagnetic compatibility	Topping up	338
Declaration of conformity	Viscosity	411
Emergency key	Environmental protection	
Unlocking the driver's door 88	Returning an end-of-life vehicle	22
Emergency key element	ESP® (Electronic Stability Pro-	
Function/notes 82	gram)	
Locking vehicle 88	AMG menu (on-board computer)	262
Emergency release	Deactivating/activating (AMG	
Driver's door 88	vehicles)	70
Fuel filler flap 177	Deactivating/activating (except	
Emergency spare wheel	AMG vehicles)	253
Important safety notes 396	Deactivating/activating (notes;	
Inflating the collapsible spare	except AMG vehicles)	. 70
wheel 398	Display message	266
Points to remember 396	ETS/4ETS	. 70
Removing 397	Function/notes	69
Storage location 397	Important safety guidelines	69
Stowing 398	Trailer stabilisation	72
Technical data 400	Warning lamp	297
Emergency unlocking	ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction Sys-	
Tailgate 93	tem)	70
Vehicle 88	Exhaust pipe (cleaning instruc-	
Engine	tions)	346
Display message 275	Exterior lighting	
ECO start/stop function 160	Settings options	120
Engine number 405	see Lights	
Jump-starting	Exterior mirrors	
Running irregularly 164	Adjusting	114
Starting problems 164	Anti-dazzle mode (automatic)	

Computer   Capacity	Folding in/out (automatically)	115	Notes for AMG vehicles	407
Computer	Folding in/out (electrically)	115	Problem (malfunction)	179
Computer	Folding in when locking (on-board		Quality (diesel)	408
Parking position		261		175
Resetting	Out of position (troubleshooting)	115	Tank content/reserve fuel	406
Resetting	Parking position	116	Fuel filler flap	
Storing settings (memory function)		115	Emergency release	177
Fault message see Display messages Filler cap see Fuel filler flap Fire extinguisher Removing a wheel Removing a wheel Raising the vehicle Raising the vehicle Raising the vehicle Raising the vehicle against rolling away  Flat tyre MOExtended tyres MOExtended tyres MOExtended tyres Gauge 32, 243  Fuel reserve see Fuel Fuel tank Capacity Problem (malfunction) 179  Fuse allocation chart (vehicle tool kit) kit) Fuses  Allocation chart Moext in the boot Securing the vehicle Assage before changing 368 Fuse box in the luggage compartment ment Separage door opener MOExtended tyres MOExtended tyres MOExtended tyres Serperagring the vehicle MOExtended tyres MOExtended tyres Mobile phone MOExtended tyres Garage door opener Mobile phone MOExtended range) Mobile phone MOExtended tyres Garage door opener Gearing the memory MOExtended tyres MOExten	Storing settings (memory func-			176
Fault message see Display messages Filler cap see Fuel filler flap Fire extinguisher Removing a wheel Removing a wheel Raising the vehicle sasing the vehicle against rolling away Flat tyre MOExtended tyres MOExtended tyres MOExtended tyres MOExtended for penering the vehicle TilREFIT kit Ti		117	Fuel filter (white display message) .	277
Fault message see Display messages         Gauge         32, 243           Filler cap see Fuel filler flap         see Fuel filler flap         Fuel reserve see Fuel           Fire extinguisher         353         First-aid kit         352         Fuel tank         Capacity         406         406         Problem (malfunction)         179         Fuse allocation chart (vehicle tool kit)         353         Fuses         Fuse allocation chart (vehicle tool kit)         353         Fuses         Allocation chart (vehicle tool kit)         353         Fuses         Allocation chart (vehicle tool kit)         368         Before changing         368         Before changing         368         Fuse box in the boot         369         Fuse box in the engine compartment         369         Fuse box in the luggage compartment         368         Fuse box in the luggage compartment         369	F			
See Display messages Filler cap See Fuel filler flap Fire extinguisher First-aid kit Removing a wheel Removing a wheel Removing the vehicle Securing the vehicle against rolling away  Flat tyre MOExtended tyres Preparing the vehicle Tilter Ikit  Floormat Sarage door opener Garage door opener Gearing the memory Garage door opener Clearing the garage door Gear indicator (on-board computer) We mirror)  Sec Fuel  Fuel View irror  See Fuel Fuel tank Capacity Garacity Garacity Adlo Problem (malfunction) 179 Fuse allocation chart (vehicle tool kit) Sass Before changing Sass Fuse box in the engine compartment ment Sass Fuse box in the luggage compartment ment Sass Fuse box in the luggage compartment ment Sass Garage door opener Clearing the memory Sass Garage door opener Clearing the memory Sass Opening/closing the garage door	Fault message		computer)	
Filler cap         see Fuel filler flap           Fire extinguisher         353           First-aid kit         352           Fitting a wheel         384           Removing a wheel weels         385           Fitting wheels         385           Fitting a wheel weel weel weering the vehicle weering the vehicle against rolling away         385         Allocation chart (vehicle tool kit)         368         Before changing 368         368         Fuse box in the boot 369         369         Fuse box in the engine compartment 369         Fuse box in the luggage 260         Fuse box in the luggage 260         Fuse box in the safety 369         Fuse box in the safety 369			Gauge 32,	243
Fire extinguisher   355     First-aid kit   352     Fitting a wheel   Removing a wheel   384     Fitting wheels   Fitting a wheel   385     Raising the vehicle   385     Raising the vehicle   383     Securing the vehicle against rolling away   382     Flat tyre   MOExtended tyres   355     Preparing the vehicle   354     TIREFIT kit   356     Floormat   332     Foglamps (extended range)   126     Frequencies   Garage door opener   329     Mobile phone   402     Two-way radio   402     Two-way radio   402     Two-way radio   402     Front foglamps   273     Fuel   Additives   407     Consumption information   408     Capacity   406     Capacity   406     Problem (malfunction)   179     Fuse allocation chart (vehicle tool kit)   353     Fuses   Allocation chart   368     Before changing   368     Fuse box in the luggage compartment   369     Fuse box in the luggage compartment   370     Important safety notes   326     Garage door opener   329     Frequencies   329     Clearing the memory   329     Frequencies   329     Opening/closing the garage door   329     Programming (button in the rearview mirror)   327     Gear indicator (on-board computer)     Fuse box in the luggage compartment   369     Fuse box in the luggage compart   360     Fuse box in the luggage compart				
Fire extinguisher				
First-aid kit         352         Capacity Problem (malfunction)         400           Fitting a wheel         384         Fitting wheels         385           Fitting wheels         385         Allocation chart (vehicle tool kit)         353           Fitting a wheel         385         Allocation chart (vehicle tool kit)         368           Raising the vehicle         385         Allocation chart (vehicle tool kit)         368           Raising the vehicle         383         Before changing         368           Securing the vehicle against rolling away         382         Fuse box in the boot         369           Flat tyre         55         Fuse box in the luggage compartment         369           Fuse box in the luggage compartment         368           Floormat         356           Floormat         356           Floormat         356           Foglamps (extended range)         126           Frequencies         368           Garage door opener         329           Mobile phone         402           Two-way radio         402           Front foglamps         273           Display message         273           Popening/closing the garage door         329		353	Fuel tank	
Fitting a wheel Removing a wheel	_			
Fitting wheels Fitting a wheel		002		179
Fitting wheels Fitting a wheel	•	384		
Fitting a wheel		001	kit)	353
Lowering the vehicle		385		
Raising the vehicle				
Securing the vehicle against rolling away			5 5	
ing away		000		369
Flat tyre  MOExtended tyres	_	382	Fuse box in the engine compart-	
MOExtended tyres   355   Preparing the vehicle   354   TIREFIT kit   356	3 ,	002		369
Preparing the vehicle	-	355	Fuse box in the luggage compart-	
TIREFIT kit			ment	370
Floormat         332           Foglamps (extended range)         126           Frequencies         Garage door opener           Garage door opener         329           Mobile phone         402           Two-way radio         402           Frequencies         329           Important safety notes         327           Opening/closing the garage door         329           Programming (button in the rearview mirror)         329           Additives         407           Consumption information         408           Consumption statistics         246           Gearshift program			Important safety notes	368
Foglamps (extended range)         126           Frequencies         Garage door opener         329         Clearing the memory         329           Mobile phone         402         Frequencies         329           Two-way radio         402         Important safety notes         327           Front foglamps         Opening/closing the garage door         329           Display message         273         Programming (button in the rearview mirror)         327           Fuel         View mirror)         327           Additives         407         Gear indicator (on-board computer)           Consumption information         408         puter)         261           Consumption statistics         246         Gearshift program				_
FrequenciesGarage door openerGarage door opener329Clearing the memory329Mobile phone402Frequencies329Two-way radio402Important safety notes327Front foglampsOpening/closing the garage door329Display message273Programming (button in the rearview mirror)327Additives407Gear indicator (on-board comconsumption information408puter)261Consumption statistics246Gearshift program			G	
Garage door opener 329 Clearing the memory 329 Mobile phone 402 Frequencies 329 Two-way radio 402 Important safety notes 327 Front foglamps Opening/closing the garage door 329 Display message 273 Programming (button in the rearview mirror) 327 Additives 407 Gear indicator (on-board com- Consumption information 408 Consumption statistics 246 Gearshift program		120	Garage door opener	
Mobile phone402Frequencies329Two-way radio402Important safety notes327Front foglampsOpening/closing the garage door329Display message273Programming (button in the rearview mirror)327Additives407Gear indicator (on-board comconsumption information408puter)261Consumption statistics246Gearshift program	•	329		329
Two-way radio				
Front foglamps Display message				
Display message		102		
Fuelview mirror)327Additives407Gear indicator (on-board com- puter)261Consumption information408puter)261Consumption statistics246Gearshift program	<b>.</b>	273		OL,
Additives	. , .	_, 0		327
Consumption information		407		
Consumption statistics				261
			• •	
Displaying the current consump- SETUP (on-board computer) 262		•		262
tion		247		
Displaying the range				
Fuel gauge				23,
Grade (petrol)				
Important safety notes				

Н		Instrument cluster lighting	255
Harand warning laws	104	Intelligent Light System	
Hazard warning lamps	124	Activating/deactivating	256
Headbag	071	Display message	273
Display message	2/1	Overview	125
Headlamp	105	Setting the dipped-beam head-	
Cleaning system (function)		lamps for driving on the right/left .	256
Cleaning system (notes)	412	Interior lighting	128
Headlamps	107	Automatic control system	128
0 1	127	Delayed switch-off (on-board	
Topping up the cleaning system	339	computer)	258
see Automatic headlamp mode		Emergency lighting	129
Head restraints		Manual control	129
Adjusting	104	Overview	128
Adjusting (electrically)	105	Reading lamp	128
Adjusting (manually)	105	Setting brightness for display/	
Adjusting (rear)	106	switches (on-board computer)	255
Fitting/removing (rear)	106	Setting the ambient lighting	
Luxury	105	brightness (on-board computer)	257
Heating		Setting the ambient lighting col-	
see Climate control		our (on-board computer)	257
High-pressure cleaners		Interior motion sensor	
Hill start assist	160	ISOFIX child seat securing system	. 58
HOLD function		0,	
Display message		J	
Function/notes	201		
		Jack	0.50
1		Storage location	
Ignition lock		Using	
see Key positions		Jump starting (engine)	363
Immobiliser	. 74		
In-car hotspot	. , ,	K	
see Separate operating instructions		Key	
Indicator and warning lamps		Changing the battery	. 83
Coolant	301	Checking the battery	
DISTRONIC PLUS		Convenience closing feature	
Engine diagnostics		Convenience opening feature	
SPORT handling mode		Display message	
Indicator lamps	270	Door central locking/unlocking	
Display message	272	Emergency key element	
see Warning and indicator lamps	2/2	Important safety notes	
Insect protection on the radiator	337	Loss	
Instrument cluster	337	Modifying the programming	
	242	Positions (ignition lock)	
Overview		r sociono (ignicion rook)	107
Settings	200		
Warning and indicator	292		
lamps 34.	. 29/		

Problem (malfunction)	. 85	Setting brightness for display/	
Starting the engine	159	switches (on-board computer)	255
KEYLESS-GO		Setting the ambient lighting	
Convenience closing	. 96	brightness (on-board computer)	257
Display message	290	Setting the ambient lighting col-	
Locking		our (on-board computer)	257
Start/Stop button		Side lamps	122
Starting the engine		Switching the daytime driving	
Unlocking		lights on/off (on-board computer).	256
Key positions		Switching the exterior lighting	
Key	157	delayed switch-off on/off (on-	
KEYLESS GO	157	board computer)	257
Kickdown		Switching the surround lighting	
Driving tips	168	on/off (on-board computer)	257
Manual drive program		Turn signals	123
Kneebag		see Changing bulbs	
3		see Interior lighting	
L		Light sensor (display message)	274
		LIM indicator lamp	
Lamps		Cruise control	187
see Warning and indicator lamps		DISTRONIC PLUS	193
Lane Keeping Assist		Variable SPEEDTRONIC	190
Activating/deactivating		Limiting the speed	
Display message		see SPEEDTRONIC	
Function/information		Loading guidelines	306
Lane package		Locking	
Lap time (RACETIMER)		see Central locking	
Lashing eyelets	311	Locking (doors)	
Licence plate lamp (display mes-		Automatic	. 88
sage)	273	Emergency locking	
Lights		From inside (central locking but-	
Activating/deactivating the Intel-		ton)	. 87
ligent Light System	256	Locking centrally	
Activating/deactivating the inte-		see Central locking	
rior lighting delayed switch-off	258	Locking verification signal (on-	
Active light function	125	board computer)	258
Automatic headlamp mode	121	Luggage compartment cover	313
Cornering light function	125	Luggage compartment enlarge-	0,0
Dipped-beam headlamps	121	ment	310
Driving abroad	120	Luggage compartment floor	0,0
Foglamps (extended range)	126	opening/closing	318
Hazard warning lamps	124	stowage well, under	318
Headlamp flasher	124	Luggage cover	010
Light switch	120	Removing and fitting	313
Main-beam headlamps		Luggage holder (EASY-PACK load-	010
Motorway mode	126	securing kit)	316
Parking lamps	123	Scouling Kity	510
Poar foglamn	122		

Lumbar support		Multifunction steering wheel	
Adjusting	108	Operating the on-board computer.	244
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar sup-		Overview	. 35
port	108		
Luxury head restraint	105	N	
M		Navigation	0.40
	07.4	Menu (on-board computer)	248
M+S tyres	374	NECK-PRO head restraints	4.0
Main-beam headlamps	070	Operation	
Display message	2/2	Resetting after being triggered	. 49
Switching Adaptive Highbeam		NECK-PRO luxury head restraints	
Assist on/off	127	Operation	
Switching on/off		Resetting after being triggered	. 49
Massage function (PULSE)	108	Night View Assist Plus	
Matt finish (cleaning instructions)		Activating/deactivating	222
Memory card (audio)	250	Cleaning	347
Memory function	117	Function/notes	221
Mercedes-Benz Service Centre		Problem (fault)	224
see Qualified specialist workshop		Notes on running in a new vehicle	156
Message memory (on-board com-			
puter)	265	0	
Messages		Occupant safety	
see Display messages		Occupant safety	<b>- -</b>
Mirror		Children in the vehicle	
see Vanity mirror (in sun visor)		Important safety notes	
Mirrors		Odometer	240
see Exterior mirrors		see Total distance recorder	
see Rear-view mirror		see Trip meter	
Mobile phone		Oil	
Frequencies	402	see Engine oil	
Installation		On-board computer	
Menu (on-board computer)		AMG menu	261
Notes/placing in the bracket		Assistance menu	252
Transmission output (maximum)		Audio menu	249
Modifying the programming (key)		Convenience submenu	260
MOExtended tyres		Displaying a service message	340
Motorway mode		Display messages	265
MP3	120	DISTRONIC PLUS	198
Operating	250	Factory setting submenu	261
see Separate operating instructions	230	Heating submenu	259
Multicontour seat		Important safety notes	242
Adjusting (on the seat)	107	Instrument cluster submenu	255
	107	Light submenu	255
Multifunction display	215	Menu overview	246
Function/notes		Message memory	265
Permanent display	200	Navigation menu	248
		Operating the TV	250

Operating video DVD	250	Important safety notes	207
Operation	244	Problem (fault)	211
RACETIMER	262	Sensor range	208
Service menu	254	Trailer towing	210
Settings menu	255	Warning display	209
Standard display	246	PASS AIRBAG OFF	
Telephone menu	251	see PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF	
Trip menu		PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF	
Vehicle submenu	258	Indicator lamp	. 57
Operating instructions		Petrol	406
Vehicle equipment	23	Plastic trim (cleaning instructions) .	347
Operating safety		Power windows	
Declaration of conformity	24	see Side windows	
Important safety note	24	PRE-SAFE® (preventive occupant	
Operating system		safety system)	
see On-board computer		Display message	269
Outside temperature display	244	Operation	
Overhead control panel		PRE-SAFE® Brake	
Override feature		Activating/deactivating	253
Rear side windows	66	Display message	
		Function/notes	
P		Warning lamp	
	404	Product information	
Paint code		Program selector button	
Paintwork (cleaning instructions)		Protection of the environment	
Panic alarm		General notes	. 22
Parking		Pulling away (automatic transmis-	
Important safety notes		sion)	160
Parking brake	181	,	
Position of exterior mirror, front-		Q	
passenger side			
Reversing camera	214	Qualified specialist workshop	. 25
see PARKTRONIC			
Parking aid	044	R	
Active Parking Assist	211	RACE START (AMG vehicles)	202
see Exterior mirrors		RACETIMER (on-board computer)	
see PARKTRONIC		Radar sensor system	202
Parking brake	0.40	Activating/deactivating	250
Display message		Display message	
Notes/function		Radiator cover	
Warning lamp	300	Radio	557
Parking lamps			2/10
Display message		Selecting a stationsee separate operating instructions	Z47
Switching on/off	123	Radio-based vehicle components	
PARKTRONIC	0.45	Declaration of conformity	. 24
Deactivating/activating		Rain closing feature (sliding sun-	. 24
Driving system			. 99
Function/notes	207	roof)	. 77

B. P. I	100	D	
Reading lamp	128	Reversing camera	247
Rear compartment	150	Cleaning instructions	
Setting the air vents	153	Function/notes	
Rear-compartment seat belt sta-	F 4	Switching on/off	210
tus indicator	. 54	Reversing feature	0.4
Rear foglamp	070	Side windows	
Display message		Sliding sunroof	. 98
Switching on/off	122	Reversing function	0.0
Rear seat	000	Boot lid/tailgate	. 90
Display message	289	Reversing lamp	400
Rear seat (folding the backrest for-	000	Changing bulbs	
wards/back)	309	Reversing lamp (display message)	273
Rear Seat Entertainment System		Roller sunblind	
see Separate operating instructions		Rear window	
Rear-view mirror		Roof carrier	318
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic)		Roof lining and carpets (cleaning	
Dipping (manual)		instructions)	348
Rear window blind	321	Roof load (maximum)	413
Rear window heating			
Problem (fault)		S	
Switching on/off	145	Safety	
Rear window wiper		Children in the vehicle	55
Replacing the wiper blade		Child restraint systems	
Switching on/off	131	Safety net	. 00
Refuelling		Attaching	314
Fuel gauge 32,		Important safety information	
Important safety notes		Seat	011
Notes for AMG vehicles		Adjusting the active multicontour	
Refuelling process	176	seat	107
see Fuel		Adjusting the multicontour seat	107
Remote control		Folding the backrest (rear com-	107
Auxiliary heating/ventilation	149	partment) forwards/back	310
Changing the batteries (auxiliary		Massage function	108
heating)	150	Seat backrest display message	289
Garage door opener	327	Seat belt	20,
Programming (garage door		Adjusting the driver's and front-	
opener)	327	passenger seat belt	52
Replacing the battery (auxiliary		Adjusting the height	
heating remote control)	150	Belt force limiter	
Reserve (fuel tank)		Belt tensioner	
see Fuel		Centre rear-compartment seat	
Reserve fuel		Cleaning	
Display message		Display message	
Warning lamp	301	Fastening	
Residual heat (climate control)	147	Important safety guidelines	
Rev counter	244	Rear seat belt status indicator	
Reverse gear (selector lever)	166	Releasing	
		I/CICGOIIIX	

Switching belt adjustment on/off		Problem (malfunction)	. 97
(on-board computer)	260	resetting	96
Warning lamp	293	Sliding sunroof	
Warning lamp (function)	. 53	Important safety information	. 97
Seats		Opening/closing	
Adjusting (electrically)	104	Problem (malfunction)	100
Adjusting lumbar support	108	Rain closing feature	99
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar sup-		Resetting	. 99
port	108	Snow chains	
Adjusting the head restraint	104	Socket	
Cleaning the cover	348	Centre console	324
Correct driver's seat position	102	Luggage compartment	325
Important safety notes	103	Rear compartment	325
Overview	103	Under the armrest	324
Seat heating problem	110	Sockets	
Seat ventilation problem	111	General notes	324
Storing settings (memory func-		Spare wheel	
tion)	117	Storing	398
Switching seat heating on/off	108	Specialist workshop	25
Switching the seat ventilation on/		Spectacles compartment	307
off	110	Speed, controlling	
Selector lever		see Cruise control	
Cleaning	347	Speed Limit Assist	
Sensors (cleaning instructions)	345	Activating/deactivating the warn-	
Service menu (on-board computer) .	254	ing function	253
Service products		Displaying	252
AdBlue® special additives	409	Display message	279
Brake fluid	411	Display message in the multifunc-	
Coolant (engine)	411	tion display	221
Engine oil	410	Important safety notes	220
Fuel	405	Speedometer	
Important safety notes	405	Digital	247
Washer fluid	412	In the Instrument cluster 32,	243
Settings		Segments	244
Factory (on-board computer)	261	Selecting the unit of measure-	
On-board computer	255	ment	255
Setting the air distribution	143	see Instrument cluster	
Setting the airflow		SPEEDTRONIC	
SETUP (on-board computer)		Deactivating variable	191
Sidebag	. 47	Display message	283
Side lamps		Function/notes	189
Switching on/off	122	Important safety notes	189
Side windows		LIM indicator lamp	190
Convenience closing		Permanent	192
Convenience opening	. 95	Selecting	190
Important safety notes	. 94	Storing the current speed	190
Opening/closing	. 94	Variable	190

SPORT handling mode		Stowage well beneath the boot	
Activating/deactivating (AMG		floor	317
vehicles)	. 70	Summer tyres	374
Warning lamp	298	Sun visor	321
SRS (Supplemental Restraint Sys-		Surround lighting (on-board com-	
tem)		puter)	257
Display message	270	Suspension tuning	
Introduction	. 43	AIRMATIC	204
Warning lamp	300	AMG RIDE CONTROL sports sus-	
Warning lamp (function)	. 43	pension	205
Start/stop function		SETUP (on-board computer)	262
see ECO start/stop function		Switching off the alarm (ATA)	75
Starting (engine)	158		
Steering (display message)	290	T	
Steering wheel		T 11	
Adjusting (electrically)	112	Tailgate	200
Adjusting (manually)	111	Display message	
Button overview	. 35	Emergency unlocking	
Buttons (on-board computer)	244	Important safety notes	
Cleaning	347	Limiting the opening angle	93
Gearshift paddles	170	Opening/closing (automatically	0.2
Important safety notes	111	from inside)	92
Steering wheel heating	112	Opening/closing (automatically	0.1
Storing settings (memory func-		from outside)	
tion)	117	Opening/closing (from outside)	
Steering wheel gearshift paddles	170	Opening dimensions	413
Steering wheel heating		Tail lamps	272
Problem (malfunction)	113	Display message	272
Switching on/off	112	Technical data	405
Stopwatch (RACETIMER)	262	Capacities	
Stowage areas	306	Emergency spare wheel	
Stowage compartment		Information Trailer loads	
Spectacles compartment	307		
Stowage compartments		Tyres/wheels Vehicle data	
Armrest (under)	308	Telephone	413
Centre console	307	•	251
Centre console (rear compart-		Accepting a call	
ment)	309	Display message	
Cup holder	319	Menu (on-board computer) Number from the phone book	
Glove compartment	307		
Important safety information	306	Redialling Rejecting/ending a call	
Rear	309	Telephone compartment	
Under driver's seat/front-			
passenger seat		Telescopic rod (Easy-Pack fix kit) Temperature	317
Stowage net	309	-	244
Stowage space		Coolant (on board computer)	
Stowage net	309	Coolant (on-board computer) Engine oil (on-board computer)	
		Lugine on (on-board computer)	∠U I

Outside temperature	244	Mounting dimensions	415
Setting (climate control)	143	Parktronic	
TEMPOMAT		Power supply	
Function/notes	186	Shift range	168
Theft-deterrent system		Trailer loads	417
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)	75	Transmission	
Immobiliser		see Automatic transmission	
Through-loading feature		Transmission position display	166
Timing (RACETIMER)		Transmission position display	
TIREFIT kit		(DIRECT SELECT lever)	166
Top Tether		Transporting the vehicle	367
Total distance recorder		Trim pieces (cleaning instructions).	347
Tow-away protection		Trip computer (on-board com-	
Towing		puter)	246
Important safety notes	365	Trip meter	
With the rear axle raised	367	Calling up	246
Towing a trailer		Resetting (on-board computer)	247
Active Blind Spot Assist	230	Turn signals	
Active Lane Keeping Assist	233	Switching on/off	123
Active Parking Assist	214	TV	
Axle load, permissible	417	Operating (on-board computer)	250
Bulb failure indicator for LED		see Separate operating instructions	
lamps	238	Two-way radio	
ESP® (Electronic Stability Pro-		Frequencies	402
gram)	72	Installation	402
Towing away		Transmission output (maximum)	402
Fitting the towing eye	366	Type identification plate	
Removing the towing eye	367	see Vehicle identification plate	
With both axles on the ground	367	Tyre pressure	
Tow-starting		Calling up (on-board computer)	
0 , 0	368	Display message	
Important safety notes	365	Not reached (TIREFIT)	
Trailer		Reached (TIREFIT)	358
Display message	289	Recommended	375
Trailer coupling		Tyre pressure loss warning	
see Towing a trailer		General notes	377
Trailer towing		Important safety notes	377
7-pin connector	239	Restarting	377
	226	Tyre pressure monitor	
S	346	Checking the tyre pressure elec-	
Coupling up a trailer	237	tronically	379
1 0	237	Function/notes	378
	235	Restarting	380
	237	Warning lamp	304
	236	Warning message	379
,	233	Tyres	
Lights display message	271	Changing a wheel	381

Checking	Vehicle identification number
Important safety notes	
MOExtended tyres	
Replacing	
Service life	
Storing	
Tyre size (data)	
Tyre tread 373	•
see Flat tyre	Operating the DVD 250
·	VIN
U Unladon weight 410	W
Unladen weight 413 Unlocking	Warning and indicator lamps
Emergency unlocking 88	B ABS 295
From inside the vehicle (central	Brakes 294
unlocking button) 87	Distance warning signal 303
	ESP <sup>®</sup> 297
V	ESP® OFF 298
Vanity mirror (in sun visor) 32	F 1. 1
Variable SPEEDTRONIC	LIM (cruise control) 187
see SPEEDTRONIC	LIM (DISTRONIC PLUS) 193
Vehicle	LIM (variable SPEEDTRONIC) 190
Correct use 26	Overview 34, 292
Data acquisition 26	PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF 57
Display message 287	Reserve fuel 301
Electronics 402	Seat belt 293
Equipment 23	300 SRS 300
Implied warranty 26	304 Tyre pressure monitor
Individual settings 255	<b>Warning triangle</b> 352
Leaving parked up 182	Washer fluid
Locking (in an emergency) 88	Display message
Locking (key) 8	Wheel bolt tightening torque 385
Lowering 385	5 Wheel chock 382
Pulling away 160	Wheels
Raising 383	
Registration	
Securing from rolling away 382	2 Checking
Towing away 365	01
Transporting 367	
Unlocking (in an emergency) 88	
Unlocking (key) 8	
Vehicle data 413	1
Vehicle data 413	
Vehicle dimensions 413	Removing a wheel
	Storing 381

Tightening torque	385
Wheel size/tyre size	386
Windowbag	
Operation	. 48
Windows	
Cleaning	344
see Side windows	
Windscreen	
Demisting	144
Windscreen washer fluid	
see Windscreen washer system	
Windscreen washer system	
Notes	412
Topping up	339
Windscreen wipers	
Problem (malfunction)	134
Rear window wiper	131
Replacing the wiper blades	132
Switching on/off	130
Winter operation	
Important safety notes	374
Radiator cover	337
Slippery road surfaces	185
Snow chains	375
Winter tyres	
Limiting the speed (on-board com-	
puter)	258
M+S tyres	374
Wiper blades	
Cleaning	345
Important safety notes	132
Replacing	132
Replacing (on the rear window)	133
Replacing (windscreen)	132
Wooden load compartment floor	
(cleaning instructions)	349
Wooden trim (cleaning instruc-	
tions)	347
•	
Z	
ZONE function	4.4.4
Switching on/off	144

# Protection of the environment

#### **General notes**

# φ

#### **Environmental note**

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

Our objectives are to use the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into consideration.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tyre wear depend on the following factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- · your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. Therefore, please bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips, as these increase fuel consumption.
- observe the correct tyre pressure.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight in the vehicle.
- remove the roof rack once you no longer need it.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- all maintenance work should be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.

- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to 3/3 of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- monitor the vehicle's fuel consumption.

### Returning an end-of-life vehicle

EU countries only:

Mercedes-Benz will take back your old vehicle to dispose of it in an environmentally-responsible manner in accordance with the European Union (EU) End of Life Vehicles Directive.

There is a network of return points and disassembly plants available. You can return your vehicle to these plants free of charge. This makes a valuable contribution to the recycling process and the conservation of resources.

For further information on recycling old vehicles, recovery and the terms of the policy, visit the Mercedes-Benz homepage.

#### **Product information**

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use genuine Mercedes-Benz parts, conversion parts and accessories that have been approved for the type of vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Therefore, Mercedes-Benz accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This is also the case, even if they have been independently or officially approved. The use of non-approved parts could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

Mercedes-Benz therefore recommends that you use genuine Mercedes-Benz parts, conversion parts and accessories that have been approved for the type of vehicle.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts, approved conversion parts and accessories are available from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Here, you will receive advice about permissible technical modifications, and the parts will be professionally fitted.

# **Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts**

### 

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. For these, the same warranty applies as for new parts.

- Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:
  - doors
  - · door pillars
  - door sills
  - seats
  - · dashboard
  - instrument cluster
  - · centre console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you use parts, tyres and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes, the operating safety of the vehicle could be jeopardised. This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been independently or officially approved.

In Germany, certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. This also applies to some other countries. All genuine Mercedes-Benz parts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case:

- if they cause a change of the vehicle type from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted
- if other road users could be endangered
- if the emission or noise levels are adversely affected

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (▷ page 404) and the engine number (▷ page 405) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts.

#### Owner's Manual

### Vehicle equipment

This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available for your vehicle at the time of publication of the Owner's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase contract documentation for your vehicle contains a list of all of the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The Owner's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should kept in the vehicle.

# **Operating safety**

#### Important safety notes



#### **↑** WARNING

If you do not have the prescribed service/ maintenance work or necessary repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures. There is a risk of an accident.

Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well as necessary repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### **↑** WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect. for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.



#### **↑** WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring could effect their function and/or the operation of other networked components. This could in particular also be the case for systems relevant to safety. They might not function properly any more and/or jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. Always have work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- I There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:
  - the vehicle makes contact with the ground, e.g. on a high kerb or a loose road surface
  - you drive too quickly over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb or a pothole
  - a heavy object hits the underbody or chassis component

In these or similar situations, the vehicle body, the underbody, chassis components, wheels or tyres could be damaged even if this is not visible. Components that have been damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or no longer be able to assimilate the loads occurring in the event of an accident.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, flammable material, such as leaves, grass or twigs, could collect between the underbody and underbody panelling. These materials could ignite if they remain in contact with hot components of the exhaust system for an extended period.

Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If you become aware when continuing the journey that driving safety has been effected, stop as soon as possible in accordance with the traffic conditions. In such cases, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

# **Declarations of conformity**

#### Wireless vehicle components

The following information applies to all components of the vehicle and the COMAND system which receive and/or transmit radio waves:

The components of this vehicle that receive and/or transmit radio waves are compliant with the basic requirements and all other relevant conditions of Directive 1999/5/EC. You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

#### Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Directive 72/245/EEC or the equivalent ECE Regulation ECE-R 10.

#### **Diagnostics connection**

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### 

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it can affect the operation of the vehicle systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not connect any equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle.



#### **↑** WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardised. There is a risk of an accident. Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Fit the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats.

If the engine is switched off and equipment on the diagnostics connection is used, the starter battery may discharge.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the

requirements of the next emissions test during the main inspection.

#### Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to work relevant to safety.

Observe the notes in the Service Booklet. Always have the following work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- · work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- · modifications, installations and conversions
- work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

# Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its Service Centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

It is possible that your vehicle has not yet been registered in your name in the following cases:

- if your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer.
- if your vehicle has not yet been examined at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership.

#### **Correct use**

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- the technical data in this manual
- · traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

# Implied warranty

Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions are not covered either by Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

# Data stored in the vehicle

A number of electronic components in your vehicle contain data memories.

These data memories temporarily or permanently store technical information about:

- the vehicle's operating state
- · events
- · faults

This technical information generally documents the condition of a component, a module, a system or an environment.

These are, for example:

- operating conditions of system components. This includes, e.g. fluid levels.
- status messages from the vehicle and from individual vehicle components. This includes, e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, deceleration, lateral acceleration.

- malfunctions and faults in important system components. This includes, e.g. lights, brakes.
- reactions of the vehicle in special driving situations. This includes, e.g. deployment of an airbag, intervention of stability control systems.
- environmental conditions. This includes, e.g. the outside temperature.

This data is exclusively technical in nature and is used to:

- assist in the detection and rectification of faults and defects
- optimise vehicle functions

The data cannot be used to trace the vehicle's movements over distances travelled.

When your vehicle is serviced, this technical information can be read out from the event and fault memory.

Services include:

- · repairs
- · service processes
- · warranty claims
- · quality assurance

The information is read out by authorised employees of the service network (including manufacturers) using special diagnostic devices. You can find more information there if necessary.

After a fault has been rectified, the information in the fault memory is deleted or consecutively overwritten.

In normal vehicle operation, situations may arise in which this technical data could become personal in nature in conjunction with other information and, if necessary, on consultation of an approval official.

Examples include:

- · accident reports
- vehicle damage
- witness testimonies

Further additional features which are contractually agreed with the customer likewise allow specific vehicle data to be obtained from the vehicle. Such additional features include vehicle locating in an emergency, for example.

# Copyright information

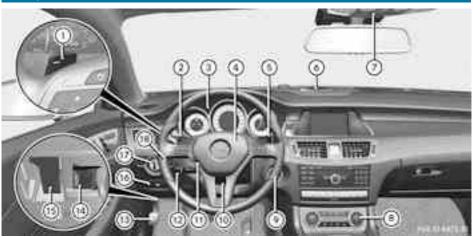
### **General notes**

Information on licences for free and opensource software used in your vehicle and its electronic components is available on the following website:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

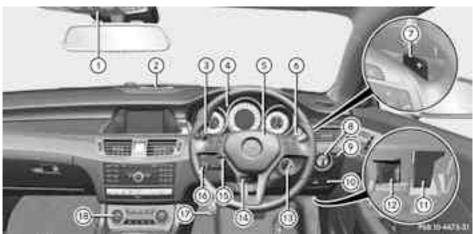
Cockpit	30
Instrument cluster	32
Multifunction steering wheel	35
Centre console	36
Overhead control panel	39
Door control panel	40

# Cockpit



	Function	Page
1	Steering wheel gearshift paddles	170
2	Combination switch	123
3	Instrument cluster	32
4	Horn	
5	DIRECT SELECT lever	166
6	PARKTRONIC warning display	207
7	Overhead control panel	39
8	Climate control systems	136
9	Ignition lock Start/Stop button	157 157

NA.	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR	
	Function	Page
10	Adjusts the steering wheel manually	111
11)	Adjusts the steering wheel electrically Steering wheel heating	111 112
12	Cruise control lever	187
(13)	Parking brake	181
14)	Diagnostics connection	25
(15)	Opens the bonnet	336
16	Releases the parking brake	181
17	Light switch	120
18	Night View Assist Plus	221

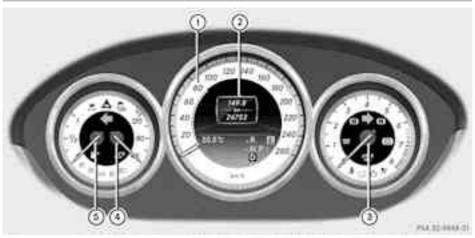


	Function	Page
1	Overhead control panel	39
2	PARKTRONIC warning display	207
3	Combination switch	123
4	Instrument cluster	32
5	Horn	
6	DIRECT SELECT lever	166
7	Steering wheel gearshift paddles	170
8	Light switch	120
9	Night View Assist Plus	221
10	Releases the parking brake	181

	Function	Page
11)	Opens the bonnet	336
12	Diagnostics connection	25
(13)	Ignition lock Start/Stop button	157 157
14)	Adjusts the steering wheel manually	111
15	Adjusts the steering wheel electrically Steering wheel heating	111 112
(16)	Cruise control lever	187
17	Parking brake	181
18	Climate control systems	136

# Instrument cluster

# **Displays**

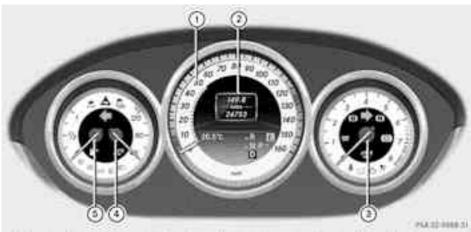


1 Instrument cluster: kilometres

	Function	Page
1	Speedometer with seg- ments	244
2	Multifunction display	245

1 Set the instrument cluster lighting via the on-board computer (▷ page 255).

	Function	Page
3	Rev counter	244
4	Coolant temperature	244
(5)	Fuel gauge	



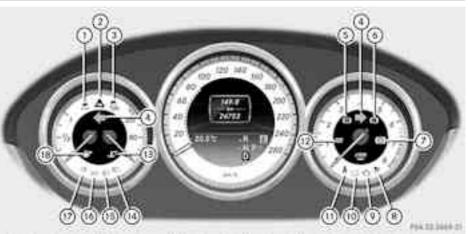
1 Instrument cluster: miles

	Function	Page
1	Speedometer with seg- ments	244
2	Multifunction display	245

1 Set the instrument cluster lighting via the on-board computer (▷ page 255).

	Function	Page
3	Rev counter	244
4	Coolant temperature	244
5	Fuel gauge	

# Warning and indicator lamps



	Function	Page
1	ESP®  SPORT SPORT handling	297
	mode in AMG vehicles	298
2	Distance warning	303
3	ESP® OFF	297
4	<b>♦</b> Turn signals	123
5	(1) Brakes (red)	294
6	Only for certain vehicles: brakes (yellow)	294
7	(as) ABS	295
8	<b>SRS</b> SRS	300
9	Engine diagnostics	300
10	(!) Tyre pressure monitor	304

	Function	Page
11)	Seat belt	293
12	Diesel engine: pre-	159
	ESP® in AMG vehicles	298
13	Coolant	301
14)	Main-beam head-lamps	124
(15)	Dipped-beam head-lamps	121
16	₹00€ Side lamps	122
17	☐ Rear foglamp	122
18	Reserve fuel	301

# Multifunction steering wheel



	Function	Page
1	Multifunction display	245
2	Audio/COMAND display; see the separate operating instructions	
3	Switches on LINGUA- TRONIC; see the separate operating instructions	
4	Rejects or ends a call Exits telephone book/ redial memory  Makes or accepts a call Switches to the redial memory  + -  Adjusts the volume  Mute	251

	Function	Page
5	Selects a menu	244
	Selects a submenu or scrolls through lists  OK	244
	Confirms the selection	244
	Hides display messages	265
6	Back Switches off LINGUA- TRONIC; see the separate operating instructions	244

# **Centre console**

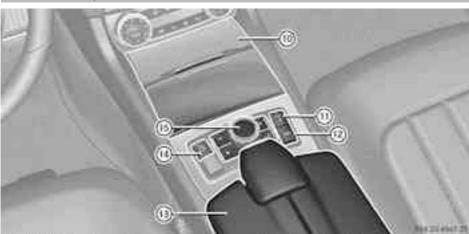
# Centre console, upper section



	Function	Page
1	Audio system/COMAND Online; see the separate operating instructions	
2	₩ Seat heating	108
3	Seat ventilation	110
4	P# PARKTRONIC	207
5	ECO start/stop function	160
6	PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp	57

	Function	Page
7	A Hazard warning lamps	124
8	Rear-window roller sunblind (CLS Coupé)  Lowers the rear seat head restraints (CLS Shooting Brake)	321
9	1 Auxiliary heating	147

# Centre console, lower section



	Function	Page
10	Stowage compartment	306
	Ashtray	322
	Cigarette lighter	323
	Power socket	324
	Cup holders	319
(1)	STORE & Adjusts the suspen-	
	sion setting	204
12	Sets the vehicle level	203

	Function	Page
13	Stowage compartment	306
14)		169
(15)	COMAND controller; see the separate operating instructions	

# Centre console, lower section (AMG vehicles)



	Function	Page
10	Cup holders	319
11)	Engages parking position <b>P</b>	181
12	Selector lever	166
13	Ashtray Cigarette lighter Power socket	322 323 324
14)	COMAND controller; see the separate operating instructions	

	Function	Page
15)	Stowage compartment	306
16	Calls up/saves the suspension setting	205
17	🐧 Adjusts the suspension setting	205
18	₹ ESP®	70
19	Drive program selector	170

# Overhead control panel



	Function	Page
1	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	129
2	Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off	129
3	Mand reading lamp on/off	128
4	Deactivates tow- away protection	75
(5)	Rear-view mirror	116

	Function	Page
6	Buttons for the garage door opener	327
7	Opens/closes the sliding sunroof	98
8	Deactivates the interior motion sensor	76
9	M Switches the left- hand reading lamp on/off	128
10	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	129

# Door control panel



	Function	Page
1	M 1 2 3 Stores settings for the seat, exterior mirrors and steer- ing wheel	117
2	Adjusts the seats electrically	104
3	Unlocks/locks the vehicle	87
4	Opens the door	87
5	Adjusts and folds the exterior mirrors in/out electrically	114

	Function	Page
6	Opens/closes the side windows	94
7	Activates/deactivates the override feature for the side windows in the rear compartment	66
8	তি Opens/closes the boot lid/tailgate	92

Useful information	42
Panic alarm	42
Occupant safety	42
Children in the vehicle	55
Driving safety systems	66
Anti-theft systems	74

## **Useful information**

- 1 This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.
- Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

#### Panic alarm



- ► **To activate:** press the PANIC button ① for at least one second.

  An alarm sounds and the exterior lighting
- flashes.

  To deactivate: press the PANIC button (1)

or

again.

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

or

- Press the KEYLESS-GO Start/Stop button. The KEYLESS-GO key must be in the vehicle.
- The panic alarm function is only available in Mexico.

# Occupant safety

#### Important safety notes



#### **↑** WARNING

Modifications to the restraint systems could result in them not functioning properly any more. The restraint systems could then no longer protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do and could fail in the event of an accident or activate unexpectedly, for example. There is an increased risk of injury. Never modify parts of the restraint systems. Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software.

The airbag system can be adapted for a person with disabilities. For further information, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The seat belts, together with SRS (Supplemental Restraint System), are complementary, co-ordinated restraint systems (▷ page 43). They reduce the risk of injury in specific, pre-defined types of accident situations and thereby increase occupant safety. However, seat belts and airbags generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

To ensure that the restraint systems can deliver their full potential protection, make sure that:

- the seat and head restraint are adjusted properly (> page 102)
- the seat belt has been fastened properly
   (▷ page 51)
- the airbags can inflate unrestricted if deployed (> page 44)
- the steering wheel is adjusted properly
   (▷ page 111)
- the restraint systems have not been modified

An airbag increases the protection of vehicle occupants wearing a seat belt. However, airbags are only an additional restraint system which complements, but does not replace, the seat belt. All vehicle occupants must wear

their seat belt correctly at all times, even if the vehicle is equipped with airbags. The airbags are not deployed in all types of accidents. For example, if the protective capacity of correctly fastened seat belts is not increased by deploying the airbags, the airbags will not deploy.

Airbag deployment only provides increased protection if the seat belt is worn correctly. The seat belt helps, firstly, to keep the vehicle occupant in the best position in relation to the airbag. Secondly, in a head-on collision, for example, the seat belt prevents the vehicle occupant from being propelled towards the point of impact.

### SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)

#### Introduction

SRS consists of:

- the SRS warning lamp
- airbags
- the airbag control unit with crash sensors
- · belt tensioners for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear
- seat belt force limiters for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear

SRS reduces the risk of occupants coming into contact with the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. It can also reduce the forces to which occupants are subjected during an accident.

# **SRS** warning lamp



#### **↑** WARNING

If SRS is malfunctioning, child restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Have SRS checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

SRS functions are checked regularly when you switch on the ignition and when the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The SRS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the engine is started.

The SRS components are in operational readiness when the SRS indicator lamp goes out while the engine is running.

A malfunction has occurred if:

- the SRS warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on
- the engine is running and the ST SRS warning lamp does not go out after a few seconds
- the engine is running and the SRS warning lamp lights up again.

### Triggering of belt tensioners and airbags

During the first stage of a collision, the airbag control unit evaluates important physical data relating to vehicle deceleration or acceleration, such as:

- duration
- direction
- magnitude

Based on the evaluation of this data, the airbag control unit pre-emptively triggers the belt tensioners in the first stage.

If there is an even higher rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration in a longitudinal direction, the front airbags are also deployed.

Your vehicle has adaptive, two-stage front airbags. The airbag control unit evaluates vehicle deceleration or acceleration in the event of a collision. In the first deployment stage, the front airbag is filled with enough propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front airbag is fully deployed if a second deployment threshold is reached within a few milliseconds.

The belt tensioner and airbag triggering thresholds are variable and are adapted to the rate of deceleration or acceleration of the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering process must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- · the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag, nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly, e.g. the bonnet or the wing, without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of deceleration is not high. Conversely, airbags may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are hit, and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

- 1 The front belt tensioners can only be triggered if the seat belt tongues on the front seats are correctly engaged in the seat belt buckles.
- 1 Not all airbags are deployed in an accident. The different airbag systems work independently of each other.

How the airbag system works is determined by the severity of the accident detected, especially the vehicle deceleration or acceleration, and the apparent type of accident:

- frontal collision
- side impact
- overturn

#### **Airbags**

### Important safety notes

#### **↑** WARNING

Airbags provide additional protection; they are not, however, a substitute for seat belts. Observe the following notes to reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury caused by airbag deployment:

- all vehicle occupants in particular, pregnant women - must wear their seat belt correctly at all times and lean back against the backrest, which should be positioned as close to the vertical as possible. The head restraint must support the back of the head at about eve level.
- always secure children less than 1.50 m tall or under 12 years of age in suitable child restraint systems.
- all vehicle occupants must select a seat position that is as far away from the airbag as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely. The driver's chest should be as far away from the centre of the driver's airbag cover as possible.
- move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. This is especially important if you have secured a child in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat.
- vehicle occupants in particular, children - must not lean their head into the area of the window in which the sidebag/windowbag is deployed.

 rearward-facing child restraint systems must not be fitted to the front-passenger seat unless the front-passenger airbag has been disabled. On the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger airbag is disabled if a child restraint system with a transponder for automatic child seat recognition is fitted to the front-passenger seat in a vehicle equipped with automatic child seat recognition. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must be continuously

If the front-passenger seat of your vehicle does not have automatic child seat recognition, or your rearward-facing child restraint system does not have a transponder for automatic child seat recognition, children must be secured in a child restraint system on a suitable seat in the rear. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, you must move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible.

- make sure there are no heavy or sharpedged objects in the pockets of clothing.
- · do not lean forwards, e.g. over the cover of the driver's/front-passenger front airbag, particularly when the vehicle is in motion.
- do not put your feet on the dashboard.
- only hold the steering wheel on the outside. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed. You could be injured if the airbag is deployed and you are holding the inside of the steering wheel.
- do not lean on the doors from inside the vehicle.
- make sure that there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and the area where the airbags are deployed.
- · do not place any objects between the seat backrest and the door.

- do not hang any hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- do not attach accessories, e.g. cup holders, to the doors.

It is not possible to rule out a risk of injury being caused by an airbag, due to the high speed at which the airbag must be deployed.



#### **↑** WARNING

If you modify the airbag covers or affix objects, e.g. stickers to them, the airbags may no longer function as intended. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the airbag covers and do not affix any objects to them.



#### **↑** WARNING

Unsuitable seat covers may obstruct or even prevent deployment of the airbags integrated into the seats. The airbags may then fail to protect the vehicle occupants as intended. Operation of the automatic child seat recognition may also be impaired. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Use only seat covers which have been specifically approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.



#### **↑** WARNING

After the driver's airbag has been deployed, the airbag parts are hot. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the airbag parts. Have deployed airbags replaced immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Airbag deployment slows down and restricts the movement of the vehicle occupant.

If the airbags are deployed, you will hear a bang and a small amount of powder may also be released. Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard and does not indicate that there is a fire in the vehicle. The powder may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons

suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions. In order to prevent potential breathing difficulties, you should leave the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. You can also open the window to allow fresh air to enter the vehicle interior. The SRS warning lamp lights up.

The airbag installation locations are identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

After an airbag has been deployed, have the vehicle towed to the nearest qualified specialist workshop, even if your vehicle is ready to drive.

### Front airbags

Do not place heavy objects on the frontpassenger seat. The system may then detect that the seat is occupied and if there is an accident, the restraint systems on the front-passenger side could be deployed. Have restraint systems that have been triggered replaced.



Driver's airbag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel; front-passenger front airbag ② deploys in front of and above the glove compartment.

The front airbags increase protection for the driver's and front-passenger's head and chest.

They are deployed:

- at the start of an accident with a high rate of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in a longitudinal direction
- if the system determines that airbag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- depending on whether the seat belt is being used
- independently of other airbags in the vehicle

If the vehicle overturns, the front airbags are generally not deployed.

Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat: the front-passenger front airbag is only activated if the system determines that the front-passenger seat is occupied. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp on the centre console does not light up (▷ page 57). If a child restraint system is fitted to the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp on the centre console is not on:

- a child restraint system without a transponder for automatic child seat recognition has been fitted or
- a child restraint system with a transponder has been fitted incorrectly

# Driver's kneebag



Driver's kneebag ① deploys under the steering column. It deploys together with the front airbags. The driver's kneebag is designed to

operate together with the front airbags in frontal impacts if certain thresholds are exceeded. The driver's kneebag operates best in conjunction with correctly positioned and fastened seat belts.

The driver's kneebag increases protection of the driver against:

- knee injuries
- · thigh injuries
- lower leg injuries
- 1 The driver's kneebag is only available in certain countries.

#### **Sidebags**



#### ♠ WARNING

Unsuitable seat covers may obstruct or even prevent deployment of the airbags integrated into the seats. The airbags may then fail to protect the vehicle occupants as intended. Operation of the automatic child seat recognition may also be impaired. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Use only seat covers which have been specifically approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.

## **⚠** WARNING

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door panelling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The airbags might therefore not function properly any more. Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. This poses an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door panelling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

You should only use seat cover that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. The seat covers must have a special tear

seam for sidebags. Otherwise, the sidebags cannot deploy correctly and therefore cannot provide the intended protection in the event of an accident.



Sidebags (example: CLS Coupé)

Front sidebags (1) and rear sidebags (2) deploy next to the outer seat cushions.

When deployed, the sidebags offer additional protection for the thorax of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs. However, they do not protect the:

- head
- neck
- · arms

The sidebags are deployed:

- on the side on which an impact occurs
- · at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- independently of the use of the seat belt
- independently of the front airbags
- independently of the belt tensioners

If the vehicle overturns, the sidebags are generally not deployed. Sidebags are deployed if the system detects high vehicle deceleration or acceleration in a lateral direction and determines that sidebag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt.

#### **Pelvisbags**

#### **↑** WARNING

If you wish to use seat covers, Mercedes-Benz recommends that, for safety reasons, you only use seat covers that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

The seat covers must have a special tear seam for sidebags/pelvisbags. Otherwise, the sidebag/pelvisbag cannot deploy correctly and would fail to provide the intended protection in the event of an accident. Appropriate seat covers can be obtained, for example, from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



Pelvisbag on driver's side (example: CLS Coupé)

Pelvisbags (1) enhance the level of protection of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

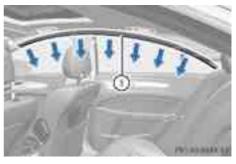
Pelvisbags deploy next to and below the outer seat cushions. They are deployed:

- on the side on which an impact occurs
- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- independently of the use of the seat belt
- independently of the front airbags
- independently of the belt tensioners

If the vehicle overturns, the pelvisbags are generally not deployed. Exception: if the system detects high vehicle deceleration or acceleration in a lateral direction and determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt.

1 Pelvisbags are only available in certain countries.

### Windowbags



Windowbags on front-passenger side (example: CLS Coupé)

Windowbags (1) enhance the level of protection for the head (but not chest or arms), of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

The windowbags are integrated into the side of the roof frame and deployed in the area from the A-pillar to the C-pillar.

Windowbags are deployed:

- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- on the side on which an impact occurs
- on the driver's and the front passenger's side if the vehicle overturns and the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- independently of the use of the seat belt
- regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- independently of the front airbags

## NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints

#### Important safety notes

#### **↑** WARNING

The function of the head restraint may be impaired if you:

- · attach objects such as coat hangers to the head restraints, for example
- · use head restraint covers

If you do so, the head restraints cannot fulfil their intended protective function in the event of an accident. In addition, objects attached to the head restraints could endanger other vehicle occupants. This poses an increased risk of injury.

Do not attach any objects to the head restraints and do not use head restraint cov-

NECK-PRO head restraints / NECK-PRO luxury head restraints increase protection of the driver's and front-passenger's head and neck. In the event of a rear collision of a certain severity, the NECK-PRO head restraints/ NECK-PRO luxury head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats are moved forwards and upwards. This provides better head support.

If the NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints have been triggered in an accident, reset the NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats (⊳ page 49). Otherwise, the additional protection will not be available in the event of another rear-end collision, NFCK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints that have been triggered are moved forwards and can no longer be adjusted.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the NECK-PRO head restraints / NECK-PRO luxury head restraints checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a rear-end collision.

### Resetting a triggered NECK-PRO head restraint/NECK-PRO luxury head restraint

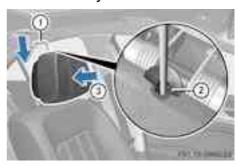
#### **NECK-PRO** head restraints



NECK-PRO head restraint (example: CLS Coupé)

- ► Tilt the top of the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion forwards in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Push the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion down in the direction of arrow (2) as far as it will go.
- ▶ With your hand flat, firmly push the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion backwards in the direction of arrow (3) until it engages.
- ▶ Repeat this procedure for the second NECK-PRO head restraint.

## **NECK-PRO luxury head restraints**



NECK-PRO luxury head restraint (example: CLS Coupé)

- ► Remove resetting tool ① from the vehicle document wallet.
- ▶ Slide resetting tool ① into guide ② between the NECK-PRO luxury head restraint and the rear cover of the head restraint.
- ▶ Push resetting tool ① downwards until you hear the head restraint deployment mechanism engage.
- ▶ Pull out resetting tool ①.
- ► With your hand flat, firmly push the NECK-PRO luxury head restraint cushion backwards in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages.
- ► Repeat this procedure for the second NECK-PRO luxury head restraint.
- ▶ Put resetting tool ① back into the vehicle document wallet.
- If you have difficulty resetting the NECK-PRO luxury head restraints, have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

# PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats when moving the seat back. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

PRE-SAFE® takes pre-emptive measures to protect occupants in certain hazardous situations. Although your vehicle is equipped with a PRE-SAFE® system, the possibility of injury in the event of an accident cannot be ruled out.

Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

#### PRE-SAFE® intervenes:

- when BAS activates, e.g. in emergency braking situations
- when BAS PLUS on vehicles with DIS-TRONIC PLUS – intervenes heavily
- if, on vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS, the radar sensor system detects an imminent danger of collision in certain situations
- in critical driving situations, e.g. when physical limits are exceeded and the vehicle understeers or oversteers severely

PRE-SAFE® takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- the front seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- vehicles with the memory function: the front-passenger seat is adjusted if it is in an unfavourable position.
- vehicles with a multicontour seat or active multicontour seat: the air pressure in the side bolsters of the seat cushion and backrest is increased.
- if the vehicle skids, the sliding sunroof and the side windows are closed so that only a small gap remains.

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® slackens the belt pretensioning. The air pressure in the side bolsters on the multicontour seat/active multicontour seat is reduced again. All settings made by PRE-SAFE® can then be reversed.

If the seat belts are not released:

► Move the backrest or seat back slightly, but only when the vehicle is stationary.

Seat belt pretensioning is reduced and the locking mechanism is released.

More information about seat belt adjustment, a convenience function integrated into PRE-SAFE®, can be found under "Seat belt adjustment" ( $\triangleright$  page 52).

#### Seat belts

### Important safety notes



#### **↑** WARNING

A seat belt which is not worn correctly, or which has not been engaged in the seat belt buckle correctly, cannot provide the intended level of protection. Under certain circumstances, this could cause severe or even fatal injuries in the event of an accident.

Therefore, make sure that all occupants – in particular, pregnant women - wear their seat belts correctly at all times.

- The seat belt must fit snugly on your body and must not be twisted. Therefore, avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat. The shoulder section of the belt must be routed across the centre of your shoulder - on no account across your neck or under your arm - and pulled tight against your upper body. The lap belt must always pass across your lap as low down as possible, i.e. over your hip joints - not across your abdomen. If necessary, push the seat belt slightly downwards and adjust it by pulling it in the direction the seat belt retracts.
- Do not route the seat belt strap over sharp or fragile objects. Please make sure that such objects are not on or in your clothing, e.g. spectacles, pens or keys etc. The seat belt strap could become damaged and tear during an accident and you or other vehicle occupants could be injured.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Children must never travel sitting on the lap of another occupant. The child will not be secured in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden change of direction. This may result in the child or other occupants being seriously or fatally injured.
- Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belts correctly. For this reason secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in specially designed, suitable restraint systems.

- Children under 1.50 m tall and younger than twelve years of age cannot wear the seat belts correctly. For this reason secure them in special suitable child restraint systems installed on a suitable seat. Additional information can be found in the Operating Instructions in the chapter "Safety", "Children in the Vehicle". Observe the installation instructions of the child restraint system manufacturer.
- · Do not secure an object with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.



#### **↑** WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if the backrest is not in the upright position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always make sure that the seat is in the upright position.



#### **↑** WARNING

Seat belts cannot perform their intended protective function if:

- they are damaged, modified, bleached or coloured, or are very dirty
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or very dirtv
- modifications have been made to the seat. belt tensioners or belt anchorages

In the event of an accident, seat belts can sustain damage that is not visible to the naked eye, e.g. due to glass splinters. Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example. Modified belt tensioners could deploy unexpectedly or fail. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Never make modifications to seat belts, belt tensioners, belt anchorages or seat belt

retractors. Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, are not worn and are clean.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat belts which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Seat belts are the most effective means of restraining the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior.

#### Fastening seat belts



Example: CLS Coupé

- ► Adjust the seat and move the backrest to an almost vertical position (> page 102).
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly through belt sash guide ①.
- ► Without twisting it, guide the shoulder section of the seat belt across the middle of your shoulder and the lap section across your pelvis.
- ▶ Engage belt tongue ② in buckle ③. Seat belt adjustment: if necessary, the driver's and front-passenger seat belts automatically adjust to the upper body (▷ page 52).

- ▶ If necessary, adjust the seat belt to the appropriate height (▷ page 52).
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.

For information about releasing the seat belt with release button ④, see "Releasing seat belts" (> page 53).

#### Seat belt adjustment

The seat-belt adjustment function adjusts the driver's and front-passenger seat belt to the upper body of the occupants.

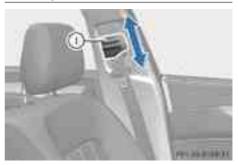
The belt strap is tightened slightly when:

- you engage the belt tongue in the belt buckle and you then turn the key to position
   in the ignition lock.
- the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock and you then engage the belt tongue in the buckle.

The seat-belt adjustment will apply a certain tightening force if any slack is detected between the occupant and the seat belt. Do not hold on to the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting. You can switch the belt adjustment on and off in the on-board computer (> page 260).

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. More information about PRE-SAFE® can be found under "PRE-SAFE® (preventative occupant protection)" (▷ page 50).

# Belt height adjustment



You can adjust the belt height for the front seats. Adjust the belt to a height that allows the upper part of the seat belt to be routed across the centre of your shoulder.

- ➤ To raise: slide the belt sash guide upwards. The belt sash guide engages in various positions.
- ► **To lower:** press and hold belt sash guide release (1).
- ▶ Slide the belt sash guide downwards.
- ▶ Let go of belt sash guide release ① and make sure that the belt sash guide has engaged.

# Wearing the rear centre seat belt (CLS Shooting Brake)

If the left-hand rear seat backrest is folded down and back up again, the rear centre seat belt may lock. The seat belt can then not be pulled out.

➤ To release the rear centre seat belt: pull the seat belt out approximately 20 mm at the belt outlet on the backrest and then release it again.

The seat belt is retracted and released.

# Releasing the seat belts

Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfil their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Example: CLS Coupé

- ▶ Press release button ④ on belt buckle ③.
- ► Guide belt tongue ② back to belt sash guide ①.

# Belt warning for the driver and front passenger

The seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster is a reminder for all occupants to fasten their seat belts. It may light up continuously or flash. In addition, a warning tone may sound.

The seat belt warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases when the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belt.

For certain countries only: regardless of whether the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belts, the seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds after the engine is started. It then goes out if the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

i) For more information on the 🚁 seat belt warning lamp, see "Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, seat belt" (▷ page 293).

#### Rear seat belt status indicator



Rear seat belt status indicator (example: CLS Coupé)

The rear-compartment seat belt status indicator indicates the rear seat on which the belt is fastened. In the example, the occupant on the left rear seat, when viewed in the direction of travel, is secured. The 4 symbol in the display indicates a fastened seat belt. If a seat belt is not fastened or if a seat is not occupied, the symbol is displayed.

The rear-compartment seat belt status indicator appears in the multifunction display for around 30 seconds if:

- · you drive off and reach a speed of approximately 10 km/h.
- the rear passengers fasten or unfasten their seat belts while the vehicle is in motion
- · someone gets in or out of the vehicle and the vehicle drives off again.

You can also cancel the rear seat belt status indicator immediately (⊳ page 265).

1 The status indicator for the rear-compartment seat belts is only available for certain countries.

### Belt tensioners, belt force limiters

### **↑** WARNING

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Therefore, have pyrotechnic belt tensioners which have been triggered immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- If the front-passenger seat is not occupied, do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the front-passenger seat. Otherwise, the belt tensioner could be triggered in the event of an accident.
- 1 Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: belt tensioners that are triggered by an electric motor can be deployed as often as desired and do not need to be replaced.

The front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear are equipped with belt tensioners and belt force limiters.

The belt tensioners tighten the seat belts in an accident, pulling them close against the body.

Belt tensioners do not correct incorrect seat positions or incorrectly fastened seat belts.

Belt tensioners do not pull vehicle occupants back towards the backrest.

The belt tensioners can only be activated when:

- the ignition is switched on
- the restraint systems are operational; see " SRS warning lamp" (> page 43)
- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on each of the front seat belts.

The belt tensioners on the outside seats in the rear compartment are triggered independently of the lock status of the seat belts.

The belt tensioners are triggered depending on the type and severity of an accident:

- if, in the event of a head-on or rear-end collision the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a longitudinal direction during the initial stages of the impact
- if, in the event of a side impact, on the side opposite the impact the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a lateral direc-
- in certain situations where the vehicle overturns and the system determines that it can provide additional protection

If the airbags are deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard and does not indicate that there is a fire in the vehicle. The powder may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions. In order to prevent potential breathing difficulties, you should leave the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. You can also open the window to allow fresh air to enter the vehicle interior. The SRS warning lamp lights up.

If the seat belt is also fitted with a belt force limiter and this is triggered, the force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant is reduced.

The belt force limiters on the front seats are synchronised with the front airbags, which take on a part of the deceleration force. This results in the load being distributed over a greater area.

#### Children in the vehicle

### **Child restraint systems**

#### Important safety notes

#### **↑** WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury to the child in the event of a sudden change in direction, braking or an accident:

- children less than 1.50 m tall and under twelve years of age must always be secured in special child restraint systems on a suitable vehicle seat. This is necessary because the seat belts are not designed for children.
- · Do not drive with a child secured in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Exception: if the vehicle is equipped with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat and the child is secured in a child restraint

- system with transponders for automatic child seat recognition
- if you secure a forward-facing child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, you must move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible.
- children must never travel sitting on the lap of another occupant. Due to the forces which occur in the event of a sudden change of direction, heavy braking or an accident, it would not be possible to restrain the child. The child could be thrown against parts of the vehicle interior and be seriously or even fatally injured.

#### **↑** WARNING

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted on the seat position suitable for this purpose, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the correct use for the child restraint system. Make sure that the entire surface of the child restraint system is resting on the seat surface. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.



#### **↑** WARNING

If the child restraint system is fitted incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always fit child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

## / WARNING

Child restraint systems or their securing systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident cannot perform their intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident. Have the child restraint securing systems checked in a qualified specialist workshop before fitting a child restraint system again.

#### **↑** WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they can:

- open doors and endanger other persons or road users
- climb out and be injured by the traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and, for example, trap themselves.

Children could also set the vehicle in motion. for example by:

- · releasing the parking brake
- · shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P
- · starting the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the key out of reach of children.



#### **↑** WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.



#### **↑** WARNING

If the child restraint system is placed in direct sunlight, the parts could become very hot. Children could be suffer burns by touching these parts, in particular on the metallic parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you and your child leave the vehicle, always make sure that the child restraint system is not in direct sunlight. Cover it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, leave it to cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

If a child is travelling in your vehicle, secure the child using a child restraint system which is appropriate to the size, age and weight of the child. In order to correctly secure the child in the child restraint system, always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions. You should preferably fit the restraint system to a suitable rear seat. Make sure that the child is secured for the trip.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use the listed child restraint systems (⊳ page 62). You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

It is advisable to use Mercedes-Benz care products to clean child restraint systems. You can obtain information about this at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

## Child restraint system on the frontpassenger seat



#### **↑** WARNING

If the front-passenger airbag is not disabled:

· a child secured in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat could be seriously and even fatally injured by the frontpassenger airbag deploying. This is especially a risk if the child is in the immediate

vicinity of the front-passenger airbag when it deploys.

- never secure a child on the front-passenger seat in a rearward-facing child restraint system. Only secure a rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.
- always move the front-passenger seat to the rearmost position if you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat.

The front-passenger airbag is not disabled:

- on vehicles without automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat
- in vehicles with automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat, if no special child restraint system with transponders for automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat has been fitted
- on vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat, if the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp
   is not lit.

To make you aware of this danger, a corresponding warning sticker has been affixed on the dashboard and on both sides of the sun visor on the front-passenger side.

Information about recommended child restraint systems is available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



Warning notice on the front-passenger sun visor



Warning symbol for a rearward-facing child restraint system

Do not use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat that is protected by an airbag installed in front of it.

# Automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat

### **↑** WARNING

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up when the child restraint system is fitted, the front-passenger airbag has not been disabled. If the front-passenger airbag deploys, the child could be seriously or even fatally injured.

Proceed as follows:

- do not use a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat.
- fit a rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

or

- only use a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and move the front-passenger seat to the rearmost position.
- have the automatic child seat recognition checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

To ensure that the automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat functions/communicates correctly, never place objects, e.g. a cushion, under the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion. An incorrectly fitted child restraint

system cannot perform its intended protective function in the event of an accident, and could lead to injuries.

# **MARNING**

Electronic devices on the front-passenger seat can affect the function of the automatic child seat recognition, for example:

- laptop
- mobile phone
- transponder cards such as ski passes or access passes

The front-passenger front airbag could deploy unintentionally or not function as intended during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Do not place any of the devices mentioned above or similar devices on the front-passenger seat.



If the front-passenger seat of your vehicle does not have automatic child seat recognition, this is indicated by a special sticker. The sticker is affixed to the side of the dashboard on the front-passenger side. The sticker is visible when you open the front-passenger door.

Vehicles without automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat: if you turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock, the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp lights up briefly but has no function. It does not indicate that there is automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat.



The sensor system for child restraint systems in the front-passenger seat detects whether a special Mercedes-Benz child seat with a transponder for automatic child seat recognition has been fitted. In this case, PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp ① lights up. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled.

- 1 If the front-passenger front airbag is disabled by the automatic child seat recognition, the following remain enabled on the front-passenger side:
  - · the sidebag
  - · the pelvisbag
  - the windowbag
  - the belt tensioner

# ISOFIX child seat securing system for the rear seats

# $\triangle$

#### **↑** WARNING

ISOFIX child restraint systems do not provide sufficient protection for children weighing more than 22 kg. The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, for instance. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

If the child weighs more than 22 kg, secure the ISOFIX child restraint system additionally with the seat belt. If available, secure the child restraint system additionally with the Top Tether belt.

When fitting a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation

instructions and the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system.

#### **↑** WARNING

The child restraint system cannot perform its protective function if it is not correctly fitted to a suitable vehicle seat. The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. The child could be seriously or even fatally injured. For this reason, when fitting a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system.

For safety reasons, when installing child restraint systems on the rear seats, only use child restraint systems with the ISOFIX child seat securing system, which are specially tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

An incorrectly fitted child restraint system could come loose and seriously or even fatally injure the child or other vehicle occupants. When fitting the child restraint system, always make sure that it is engaged correctly in the securing rings on both sides.



Securing rings (example: CLS Coupé)

When installing the ISOFIX child restraint system, fold protective caps (2) of securing rings (1) inwards.

▶ Install the ISOFIX child restraint system. Comply with the manufacturer's instructions when installing the ISOFIX child restraint system.

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for specially designed child restraint systems on the rear seats. Securing rings for two ISOFIX child restraint systems are fitted on the left and right of the rear seats.

### **Top Tether**

#### Important safety notes



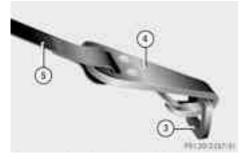
#### **↑** WARNING

If the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function. Rear seat backrests that are not locked can also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury. Always lock rear seat backrests after fitting a Top Tether belt. Observe the lock verification indicator. Adjust the rear seat backrests so that they are positioned vertically.

Top Tether provides an additional connection between the ISOFIX child restraint system secured with ISOFIX and the rear seat. It helps reduce the risk of injury even further. If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster. A warning tone also sounds.

#### **CLS Coupé**





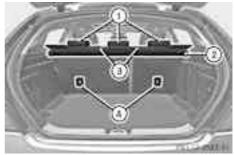
The Top Tether anchorage points are located in the rear compartment behind the head restraints.

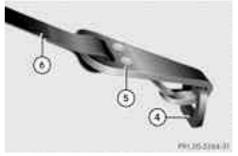
- ▶ Move head restraint (1) upwards.
- ► Fold up cover ② of Top Tether anchorage ③.
- ► Route Top Tether belt ⑤ under head restraint ⑥ between the two head restraint bars.
- ► Hook Top Tether hook ④ into Top Tether anchorage ③.
- ► Make sure that Top Tether belt ⑤ is not twisted.
- ► Fold down cover ② of Top Tether anchorage ③.
- ► Move head restraint ① back down again slightly if necessary (> page 106).

  Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ⑤.
- ► Fit the ISOFIX child restraint system with Top Tether. Comply with the manufactur-

er's installation instructions when doing so. Make sure that Top Tether belt (5) is tight.

### **CLS Shooting Brake**





The Top Tether anchorages are attached to the rear of the rear seat backrests.

- ▶ Move head restraint (1) upwards.
- ▶ Remove luggage compartment cover ② (> page 313).
- ► Route Top Tether belt 6 under head restraint 1 between the two head restraint bars.
- ► Hook Top Tether hook ⑤ into Top Tether anchorage ④ on the back of rear seat backrest ③.
- ► Make sure that Top Tether belt ⑥ is not twisted.
- ▶ Move head restraint ① back down again slightly if necessary (▷ page 106). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ⑥.

- ► Fit the ISOFIX child restraint system with Top Tether. Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so. Make sure that Top Tether belt ⑥ is tight.
- ► Fit luggage compartment cover ② (> page 313).

# Suitable positioning of the child restraint systems

► Fitting a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat: move the front-passenger seat to its rearmost position and move the belt height adjustment to the lowest position.

Key to the letters used in the following table:

- X Seat which is unsuitable for children in this weight category.
- U Suitable for child restraint systems in the "Universal" category that are approved for use in this weight category.
- UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems that belong to the "Universal" category and are approved for use in this weight category.
- L Suitable for child restraint systems as recommended; see the following table of "Recommended child restraint systems" (▷ page 62).

### Front-passenger seat

Weight cat- egories	Front- passenger front air- bag is not disabled	Front- passenger front air- bag is disa- bled
Category 0: up to 10 kg	X	U, L
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	X	U, L
Category I: 9 to 18 kg	UF, L	U, L

Weight cat- egories	Front- passenger front air- bag is not disabled	Front- passenger front air- bag is disa- bled
Category II: 15 to 25 kg	UF, L	U, L
Category III: 22 to 36 kg	UF, L	U, L

Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat: a "Universal" category child restraint system with a transponder for automatic child seat recognition must be fitted when the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

#### Rear seats

Weight cat- egories	Left, right	Centre (CLS Shooting Brake only)
Category 0: up to 10 kg	U, L	U
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	U, L	U
Category I: 9 to 18 kg	U, L	U
Category II: 15 to 25 kg	U, L	U
Category III: 22 to 36 kg	U, L	U

"Universal" category child restraint systems can be recognised by their orange approval label.



Example: approval label on the child restraint system

# Suitability of the rear seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

Key to the letters used in the following table:

- X ISOFIX position that is not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this weight category and/or size category.
- IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems that belong to the "Universal" category which are approved for use in this weight category.
- IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems as recommended; see the following table of "Recommended child restraint systems" (> page 62).

### Carry-cot weight category

Size cate- gory	Equipment	Rear seat, left and right
F	ISO/L1	Χ
G	ISO/L2	Χ

# Weight category 0: up to 10 kg up to approximately 6 months

Size cate- gory	Equipment	Rear seat, left and right
Е	ISO/R1	IL

# Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg up to approximately 15 months

Size cate- gory	Equipment	Rear seat, left and right
Е	ISO/R1	IL
D	ISO/R2	IL
С	ISO/R3	IL

# Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg approximately 9 months to 4 years

Size cate- gory	Equipment	Rear seat, left and right
D	ISO/R2	IL
С	ISO/R3	IL
В	ISO/F2	IUF
B1	ISO/F2X	IUF
Α	ISO/F3	IUF

# Recommended child restraint systems

When installing a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat:

► Move the front-passenger seat to its lowest and rearmost position.

# Weight category 0: up to 10 kg up to approximately 6 months

Manufacturer	Britax Römer
Туре	BABY SAFE PLUS
Approval number (E1)	03 301146 04 301146
Order number (A 000)	970 10 00
Automatic child seat recognition	Yes

# Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg up to approximately 15 months

Manufacturer	Britax Römer
Туре	BABY SAFE PLUS
Approval number (E1)	03 301146 04 301146
Order number (A 000)	970 10 00
Automatic child seat recognition	Yes

# Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg approximately 9 months to 4 years

Manufac- turer	Britax Römer	Britax Römer
Туре	DUO PLUS	DUO PLUS
Approval number (E1)	03 301133 04 301133	03 301133 04 301133
Order num- ber (A 000)	970 11 00	970 16 00
Automatic child seat recogni- tion	Yes	No

# Weight category II/III: 15 to 36 kg, approximately 4 to 12 years

Manufac- turer	Britax Römer	Britax Römer
Туре	KID	KID
Approval number (E1)	03 301148 04 301148	03 301148 04 301148

Order number (A 000)	970 12 00	970 17 00
Automatic child seat recogni- tion	Yes	No

Manufac- turer	Britax Römer	Britax Römer
Туре	KIDFIX	KIDFIX
Approval number (E1)	04 301198	04 301198
Order num- ber (A 000)	970 18 00	970 19 00
Automatic child seat recogni- tion	Yes	No

# Suggested "Universal" category ISOFIX child restraint systems:

# Carry-cot weight category

Size categories	F, G
Manufacturer	-
Туре	-
Approval number (E1)	-
Order number	-
Automatic child seat recognition	-

# Category 0: up to 10 kg

Size category	Е
Manufacturer	-
Туре	-
Approval number (E1)	-

Order number	-
Automatic child seat recognition	-

# Category 0+: up to 13 kg

Size categories	Е	D, C
Manufacturer	Britax Römer	-
Туре	BABY SAFE ISO- FIX PLUS	-
Approval number (E1)	04 301146	-
Order number	B6 6 86 8224	-
Automatic child seat recognition	No	-

# Category I: 9 to 18 kg

Size categories	D, C, B, A
Manufacturer	-
Туре	-
Approval number (E1)	-
Order number	-
Automatic child seat recognition	-

Size category	B1
Manufacturer	Britax Römer
Туре	DUO PLUS
Approval number (E1)	03 301133 04 301133
Order number	A 000 970 11 00
Automatic child seat recognition	Yes

#### Problems with automatic child seat recognition

#### **Problem**

# Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

The PASSENGER AIR-**BAG OFF indicator** lamp on the centre console is lit.

A special Mercedes-Benz child restraint system with a transponder for automatic child seat recognition has been fitted to the front-passenger seat. The front-passenger front airbag has therefore been disabled as desired.

#### 

There is no child restraint system fitted to the front-passenger seat. Automatic child seat recognition is malfunctioning.

When you switch the ignition on, it is also possible that the SRS warning lamp lights up and/or the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up briefly.

There is a risk of injury.

- ▶ Remove electronic equipment from the front-passenger seat, e.g.:
  - laptop
  - mobile phone
  - cards with transponders, such as ski passes or access cards

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is still lit:

► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

# Child-proof locks

# Important safety notes



#### **↑** WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they can:

- open doors and endanger other persons or road users
- climb out and be injured by the traffic
- · operate vehicle equipment and, for example, trap themselves.

Children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- · releasing the parking brake
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P
- · starting the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the key out of reach of children.



#### / WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

## **↑** WARNING

If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thus endangering other people or road users
- exit the vehicle and be caught by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

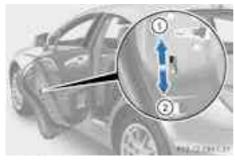
There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always activate the child-proof locks and override feature if children are travelling in the vehicle. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can activate the following child-proof locks:

- rear doors (⊳ page 66)
- rear side windows (⊳ page 66)

### Child-proof locks for the rear doors



Rear door child-proof lock (example: CLS Coupé)

You secure each door individually with the child-proof locks on the rear doors. A door secured with a child-proof lock cannot be opened from inside the vehicle. When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.

- ► **To activate:** press the child-proof lock lever up in the direction of arrow ①.
- ► Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.
- ► To deactivate: press the child-proof lock lever down in the direction of arrow (2).

# Override feature for the rear side windows



▶ To activate/deactivate: press button ②. If indicator lamp ① is lit, operation of the rear side windows is disabled. Operation is only possible using the switches in the driver's door. If indicator lamp ① is off, operation is possible using the switches in the rear compartment.

## **Driving safety systems**

### Driving safety systems overview

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
   (▷ page 67)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (▷ page 67)
- BAS PLUS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem Plus) (▷ page 68)
- Adaptive brake lamps (> page 69)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (▷ page 69)
- EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
   (▷ page 72)

- ADAPTIVE BRAKE (> page 72)
- PRE-SAFE® Brake (> page 73)

#### Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road, weather and traffic conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

1 The driving safety systems described only work as effectively as possible when there is adequate contact between the tyres and the road surface. Please pay special attention to the notes on tyres, recommended minimum tyre tread depths, etc. (⊳ page 372).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tyres (M+S tyres) and, if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

# ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

# Important safety notes

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (⊳ page 67).

#### **↑** WARNING

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

When ABS is malfunctioning, other systems, including driving safety systems, will also become inoperative. Observe the information on the ABS warning lamp (⊳ page 295) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (⊳ page 266).

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

ABS works from a speed of about 8 km/h upwards, regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

The yellow ABS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

#### **Brakes**

- ▶ If ABS intervenes: continue to depress the brake pedal with force until the braking situation is over.
- ► To make a full brake application: depress the brake pedal with full force.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

# **BAS (Brake Assist System)**

① Observe the "Important safety notes" section (⊳ page 67).



#### **↑** WARNING

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of accident.

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

#### **BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System Plus)**

#### **General notes**

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (⊳ page 67).

BAS PLUS is only available on vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS.

For BAS PLUS to assist you, the radar sensor system must be:

- switched on (> page 259)
- operational

With the help of the radar sensor system, BAS PLUS can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

If the radar sensor system is malfunctioning, BAS PLUS will not be available. The brake system is still available with complete brake boosting effect and BAS.

BAS PLUS provides braking assistance in hazardous situations at speeds greater than 7 km/h.

At speeds of up to approximately 70 km/h BAS PLUS can also detect stationary objects. Examples of stationary objects are stopped or parked vehicles.

## Important safety notes



#### **↑** WARNING

BAS PLUS cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations. BAS PLUS cannot intervene in these cases. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

### **↑** WARNING

BAS PLUS does not react:

- to people or animals
- · to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, BAS PLUS may not intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if there is:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- · snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- the possibility of strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks
- · a narrow vehicle travelling in front, e.g. a motorcycle
- a vehicle travelling in front on a different

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

### **Braking assistance**

To prevent a collision with the vehicle in front, BAS PLUS calculates the brake force necessary if:

- · you approach an obstacle, and
- BAS PLUS has detected a risk of collision.

When driving at a speed under 30 km/h: if you depress the brake pedal, BAS PLUS is activated. Braking assistance from BAS PLUS is carried out at the last possible moment.

When driving at a speed greater than **30 km/h**: if you depress the brake pedal sharply, BAS PLUS automatically increases the brake pressure to a degree suited to the traffic situation.

If BAS PLUS demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously.

► Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS PLUS is deactivated and the brakes function as usual, if:

- you release the brake pedal
- there is no longer a risk of collision
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle

#### Adaptive brake lamps

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 50 km/h or if braking is assisted by BAS or BAS PLUS, the brake lamps flash rapidly. In this way, traffic travelling behind you is warned in an even more noticeable manner. If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill, the hazard warning lamps are activated automatically. If the brakes are applied again, the brake lamps light up continuously. The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if you travel faster than 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lamps using the hazard warning button (⊳ page 124).

# ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

# Important safety notes

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (⊳ page 67).

#### ♠ WARNING

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

■ Vehicles with 4MATIC: switch off the ignition when the parking brake is being tested using a dynamometer.

Application of the brakes by ESP® may otherwise destroy the brake system.

Vehicles without 4MATIC: when towing your vehicle with the rear axle raised, it is important that you observe the notes on  $ESP^{\otimes}(\triangleright page 367).$ 

ESP® is deactivated if the Figure warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up continuously when the engine is running.

If the 📳 warning lamp and the 🐉 warning lamp are lit continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (⊳ page 297) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (⊳ page 266).

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilise the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilise the vehicle during braking. If ESP® intervenes, the SP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

If ESP® intervenes:

- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- ▶ when pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary
- ► Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

Only use wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

## ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP<sup>®</sup>. Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction. Traction control remains active if you deactivate FSP®.

# Deactivating/activating ESP® (except AMG vehicles)

#### **↑** WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilises the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

- ► To deactivate: (> page 253). The ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ► To activate: (> page 253). The ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

ESP® is activated automatically when the engine is started.

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle stops moving. When pulling away again, the engine starts automatically. ESP® remains in its previously selected status. Example: if ESP® was deactivated before the engine was switched off, ESP® remains deactivated when the engine is switched on again.

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations. ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- · when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- · traction control is still activated.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake.
- engine torque is not limited and the drive wheels are able to spin. The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction.

## Deactivating/activating ESP® (AMG vehicles)

## Activating/deactivating SPORT handling mode



#### **↑** WARNING

When SPORT handling mode is activated, there is a greater risk of skidding and accidents.

Only activate SPORT handling mode in the situations described in the following.



▶ To activate: briefly press button ①. The SPORT SPORT handling mode warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up. The SPORT handling mode message appears in the multifunction display.

SPORT handling mode is designed for driving on designated roads when the vehicle's own oversteering and understeering characteristics are desired. Driving in SPORT handling mode requires an extremely qualified and experienced driver who is able to cope with these critical driving conditions.

► To deactivate: briefly press button ①.

The SPORT SPORT handling mode warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

ESP® is activated automatically when the engine is started.

It may be best to activate SPORT handling mode in the following situations:

- · when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- · on sand or gravel

If SPORT handling mode is activated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. ESP® only stabilises the vehicle to a limited degree.

When SPORT handling mode is activated:

- ESP® only improves driving stability to a limited degree.
- traction control is still activated.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake.
- engine torque is restricted to a limited degree and the drive wheels are able to spin. The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction.

Vehicles with ECO start/stop function: the ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically when the vehicle comes to a stop. When pulling away again, the engine starts automatically. ESP® remains in its previously selected status. Example: if ESP® was deactivated before the engine was switched off, ESP® remains deactivated when the engine is switched on again.

# Deactivating/activating ESP®

# **↑** WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilises the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.



► To deactivate: press button ① until the

ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

The OFF message appears in the multifunction display.

Deactivate ESP® when driving on designated roads when the vehicle's own oversteering and understeering characteristics are desired. Driving without ESP® requires an extremely qualified and experienced driver who is able to cope with these critical driving conditions.

► To activate: briefly press button ①.

The ☐ ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The ON message appears in the multifunction display.

ESP® is activated automatically when the engine is started.

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the [ ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster does not flash. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- · when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- · on sand or gravel

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- · traction control is still activated.
- PRE-SAFE® is no longer available; nor is it activated if you brake firmly and ESP® intervenes.
- PRE-SAFE® Brake is no longer available; it is also not activated if you brake firmly and ESP® intervenes.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake.
- engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin. The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction.

Vehicles with ECO start/stop function: the ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically when the vehicle comes to a stop. When pulling away again, the engine starts automatically. ESP® remains in its previously selected status. Example: if ESP® was deactivated before the engine was switched off. ESP® remains deactivated when the engine is switched on again.

# ESP® trailer stabilisation



### **↑** WARNING

If road and weather conditions are poor, trailer stabilisation will not be able to prevent the vehicle/trailer combination from swerving. Trailers with a high centre of gravity can tip over before ESP® can detect this. There is a risk of an accident.

Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

If your vehicle/trailer combination begins to lurch, you can only stabilise the vehicle/

trailer combination by depressing the brake

In this situation, ESP® assists you and can detect if the vehicle/trailer combination begins to lurch. ESP® slows the vehicle down by braking and limiting the engine output until the vehicle/trailer combination has stabilised.

Trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of about 65 km/h.

Trailer stabilisation does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.

# EBD (electronic brake force distribution)



1 Observe the "Important safety notes" section (⊳ page 67).



### **↑** WARNING

If EBD has malfunctioned, the rear wheels can still lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe information regarding indicator and warning lamps (⊳ page 295) as well as display messages (⊳ page 268).

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

### ADAPTIVE BRAKE

ADAPTIVE BRAKE enhances braking safety and offers increased braking comfort. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also has the HOLD function (⊳ page 201) and hill start assist (⊳ page 160).

### PRE-SAFE® Brake

### General notes

① Observe the "Important safety notes" section (⊳ page 67).

PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available in vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS.

For PRE-SAFE® Brake to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be:

- activated (> page 259)
- operational

With the help of the radar sensor system, PRE-SAFE® Brake can detect obstacles that are in front of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

PRE-SAFE® Brake can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision. If PRE-SAFE® Brake has detected a risk of collision. you will be warned visually and acoustically as well as by automatic braking. PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot prevent a collision without your intervention.

At speeds of up to approximately 70 km/h PRE-SAFE® Brake can also detect stationary objects. Examples of stationary objects are stopped or parked vehicles.

# Important safety notes



### **↑** WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake will initially brake your vehicle by a partial application of the brakes if a danger of collision is detected. There may be a collision unless you also brake. Automatic emergency braking cannot prevent a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

Always apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action.



# **↑** WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic conditions.

In these cases, PRE-SAFE® Brake may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake, especially if PRE-SAFE® Brake warns you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if there is:

- · dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- · snow or heavy rain
- · interference by other radar sources
- the possibility of strong radar reflections. for example, in multi-storey car parks
- · a narrow vehicle travelling in front, e.g. a motorcycle
- a vehicle travelling in front on a different line



# **↑** WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- · to crossing traffic
- · when cornering

As a result, PRE-SAFE® Brake may neither give warnings nor intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In order to maintain the appropriate distance to the vehicle in front and thus prevent a collision, you must apply the brakes yourself.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated driving conditions may cause unnecessary warnings or the unnecessary intervention of PRE-SAFE® Brake.

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of

the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

### **Function**

➤ To activate/deactivate: activate or deactivate PRE-SAFE® Brake in the on-board computer (> page 253).

If the PRE-SAFE® Brake is not activated, the symbol appears in the multifunction display.

This function will issue a warning if:

 at a speed of around 30 km/hor more, over several seconds, the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient.

The <u>A</u> distance warning lamp then lights up in the instrument cluster.

 at a speed of approximately 7 km/h or more, you very quickly approach a vehicle in front.

An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the <u>A</u> distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

- ► Brake immediately to defuse the situation. or
- ► Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

From a speed of approximately 7 km/h, if the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts, PRE-SAFE® Brake can brake the vehicle automatically at speeds up to approximately 200 km/h.

You can prevent the intervention of the PRE-SAFE  $^{\! @}$  Brake at any time by:

- depressing the accelerator pedal further
- · activating kickdown
- releasing the brake pedal

The braking action of PRE-SAFE® Brake is ended automatically if:

- you manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle
- there is no longer any danger of a collision
- there is no longer an obstacle detected in front of your vehicle

If you approach an obstacle and PRE-SAFE® Brake detects a risk of a collision, the system will alert you both visually and acoustically. If you do not brake or take evasive action, the system will warn you by automatically braking the vehicle gently. If there is an increased risk of collision, preventive passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated (⊳ page 50). If, at speeds over 30 km/h a risk of collision remains and you do not brake, take evasive action or significantly accelerate, automatic braking may be performed up to a level of automatic emergency braking. Automatic emergency braking is not performed until immediately prior to an accident that can no longer be avoided.

# **Anti-theft systems**

### **Immobiliser**

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

- ► To activate with the key: remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ► To activate with KEYLESS-GO: switch the ignition off and open the driver's door.
- ▶ To deactivate: switch on the ignition.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the engine if a valid key has been left inside the vehicle.

1 The immobiliser is always deactivated when you start the engine.

# ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)



- ► To prime: lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.
  - Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is primed after approximately 15 seconds.
- ► To switch off: unlock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is primed and you open:

- a door
- the vehicle with the emergency key element
- the boot lid/tailgate
- the bonnet
- ➤ To turn the alarm off with the key: press the or button on the key. The alarm is switched off.

or

- ► Insert the key into the ignition lock. The alarm is switched off.
- ➤ To stop the alarm using KEYLESS-GO: grasp the outside door handle. The key must be outside the vehicle. The alarm is switched off.

٥r

Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The key must be inside the vehicle. The alarm is switched off.

The alarm is not switched off, even if you close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

# **Tow-away protection**

### **Function**

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if your vehicle's angle of inclination is altered while tow-away protection is primed. This can occur if the vehicle is jacked up on one side, for example.

## **Activating**

- ▶ Make sure that:
  - the doors are closed.
  - the boot lid/tailgate is closed Only then is the tow-away protection primed.
- ► Lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.

Tow-away protection is primed after approximately 30 seconds.

### Switching off

► To switch off: unlock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.

Tow-away protection is switched off automatically.

# **Deactivating**



- ► Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ► Press button ①.
  Indicator lamp ② lights up briefly.
- ► Lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.

Tow-away protection is deactivated.

Tow-away protection remains deactivated until:

- the vehicle is unlocked again and
- a door is opened and closed again and
- · the vehicle is locked again

To prevent a false alarm, deactivate the towaway protection if you lock your vehicle and it:

- · is being transported
- it is being loaded onto a ferry or car transporter, for example
- is parked on a movable surface, e.g. in a split-level garage

### Interior motion sensor

### **Function**

When the interior motion sensor is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior. This can occur if someone reaches into the vehicle interior, for example.

### **Activating**

- ▶ Make sure that:
  - the side windows are closed.
  - the sliding sunroof is closed.
  - there are no objects, e.g. mascots, hanging on the rear-view mirror or on the grab handles on the roof trim.

This will prevent false alarms.

- ▶ Make sure that:
  - the doors are closed.
  - the sliding sunroof is closed.
  - the boot lid/tailgate is closed.
     Only then is the interior motion sen

Only then is the interior motion sensor primed.

► Lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.

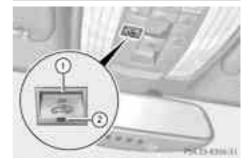
The interior motion sensor is primed after approximately 30 seconds.

# Switching off

► Unlock the vehicle with the key or KEY-LESS-GO.

The interior motion sensor is switched off automatically.

### Deactivating



- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ①. Indicator lamp ② flashes briefly.
- ► Lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.

The interior motion sensor is deactivated.

The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until:

- · the vehicle is unlocked again and
- a door is opened and closed again and
- the vehicle is locked again

To prevent a false alarm, deactivate the interior motion sensor if you lock your vehicle and:

- people or animals remain in the vehicle.
- the side windows remain open.
- the sliding sunroof remains open.
- **1** UK only: your vehicle is equipped with a double-lock function. The doors cannot be opened from the inside if the vehicle was locked with the key or with KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 87). Deactivate the interior motion sensor before you lock the vehicle. The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked.

from the outside. Observe the "Important safety notes" ( $\triangleright$  page 86).

Useful information	80
Key	80
Doors	86
Boot/luggage compartment	89
Side windows	94
Sliding sunroof	97

# **Useful information**

- This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.
- Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

### Key

## Important safety notes

# United Kingdom only:

# **↑** WARNING

When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

If the vehicle has been locked from the outside, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor ( $\triangleright$  page 76). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (⊳ page 75).

### All countries:

### **↑** WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- · get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of parking position P.
- shift the manual transmission into neutral.
- start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the key out of reach of children.



# **↑** WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

# **↑** WARNING

If you attach heavy or large objects to the key, the key could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the key. Remove any bulky keyrings before inserting the key into the ignition lock.

Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields. Otherwise, the remote control function could be affected.

Strong magnetic fields can occur in the vicinity of powerful electrical installations.

- Do not keep the key:
  - with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another key
  - with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal film
  - inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case This can affect the key's functionality.

# **Key functions**



- 1) To lock the vehicle
- ② To unlock the boot lid/tailgate
- 3 To unlock the vehicle
- ► To unlock centrally: press the ton.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle is locked again.
- the anti-theft system is primed again.
- ▶ To lock centrally: press the 🕡 button.

The key centrally locks/unlocks:

- · the doors
- the boot lid/tailgate
- the fuel filler flap

When unlocking, the turn signals flash once. When locking, they flash three times.

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible signal can be activated and deactivated using the on-board computer (> page 258).

When it is dark, the surround lighting also comes on if it is activated in the on-board computer (> page 257).

### **KEYLESS-GO**

### **General notes**

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a KEYLESS-GO key in the vehicle.

# Locking and unlocking centrally

You can start, lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. To do this, you only need carry the key with you. You can combine the KEYLESS-GO functions with the functions of a conventional key. Unlock the vehicle by using KEYLESS-GO, for instance, and lock it using the button on the key.

When locking or unlocking with KEYLESS-GO, the distance between the key and the corresponding door handle must not be greater than 1 m.

KEYLESS-GO checks whether a valid key is in the vehicle by periodically establishing a radio connection between the vehicle and the key. This happens:

- when the external door handles are touched
- when starting the engine
- · while the vehicle is in motion



- ► To unlock the vehicle: touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- ► To lock the vehicle: touch sensor surface ①.
- ► Convenience closing feature: touch recessed sensor surface ② for an extended period.
- ► To unlock the boot lid/tailgate: pull the handle on the boot lid/tailgate.

For further information on the convenience closing feature (> page 95).

# Changing the settings of the locking system

You can change the settings of the locking system. This means that only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked when the vehicle is unlocked. This is useful if you frequently travel on your own.

- ► To change the setting: press and hold down the and buttons on the key simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice (> page 83).
- 1 If the setting of the locking system is changed within the signal range of the vehicle, pressing the 1 or 1 button:
  - · locks or
  - unlocks the vehicle

The key now functions as follows:

- ► To unlock the driver's door: press the button once.
- ▶ To unlock centrally: press the utton twice.
- ► To lock centrally: press the 🕡 button.

The KEYLESS-GO function is changed as follows:

- ➤ To unlock the driver's door: touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door.
- ➤ To unlock centrally: touch the inner surface of the door handle on the front-passenger door or the rear door.
- ► To lock centrally: touch the outer sensor surface on one of the door handles.
- ► To restore the factory settings: press and hold down the and buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice (> page 83).

### **Emergency key element**

### General notes

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the key, use the emergency key element.

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the driver's door or the boot lid/tailgate, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (> page 75).

There are several ways to turn off the alarm:

► To turn the alarm off with the key: press the or button on the key.

or

► Insert the key into the ignition lock.

or

➤ To deactivate the alarm with KEYLESS-GO: press the Start/Stop button in the ignition lock. The key must be in the vehicle.

or

► Lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. The key must be outside the vehicle.

If you unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element, the fuel filler flap will not be unlocked automatically.

▶ To unlock the fuel filler flap: insert the key into the ignition lock.

### Removing the emergency key element



- (1) Release catch
- (2) Emergency key element
- ▶ Push release catch (1) in the direction of the arrow and at the same time, remove emergency key element (2) from the key.

# Battery of the key

# Important safety notes



### **↑** WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

### **Environmental note**



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an



environmentally responsible recycling system.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

# Checking the battery



- ▶ Press the 🕡 or 🕡 button. The battery is working properly if battery check lamp (1) lights up briefly.
  - The battery is discharged if battery check lamp (1) does not light up briefly.
- ► Change the battery (> page 83).
- 1 If the key battery is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the or button:
  - · locks or
  - unlocks the vehicle
- 1 You can get a battery at any qualified specialist workshop.

# Replacing the battery

You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

► Take the emergency key element out of the key (⊳ page 82).



- 1 Battery compartment cover
- 2 Emergency key element
- ▶ Press emergency key element ② into the opening in the key in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover ① opens. When doing so, do not hold battery compartment cover ① shut.
- ▶ Remove battery compartment cover ①.



- 3 Battery
- ► Repeatedly tap the key against your palm until battery ③ falls out.
- ► Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- Make sure that the surface of the battery is free from lint, grease and all other forms of contamination.

- ▶ Insert the front tabs of battery compartment cover ① into the housing and then press to close it.
- ▶ Insert emergency key element ② into the key (▷ page 82).
- ► Check the function of all key buttons on the vehicle.

Problems with the key					
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions				
You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the key.	The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged.  ▶ Try again to lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the key. Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and press the  or  button.				
	If this does not work:				
	► Check the key battery (> page 83) and replace it if necessary (> page 83).				
	Lock (▷ page 88) or unlock (▷ page 88) the vehicle using the emergency key element.				
	The key is faulty.				
	► Lock (▷ page 88) or unlock (▷ page 88) the vehicle using the emergency key element.				
	► Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.				
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves.  ▶ Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the key. Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and press the				
	There is a fault with KEYLESS-GO.				
	<ul> <li>▶ Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the key. Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and press the  or  button.</li> <li>▶ Have KEYLESS-GO checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>If this does not work:</li> </ul>				
	► Check the key battery (▷ page 83) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 83).				
	▶ Lock (▷ page 88) or unlock (▷ page 88) the vehicle using the emergency key element.				
You have lost a key.	<ul> <li>Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers.</li> <li>If necessary, have the locks changed as well.</li> </ul>				
You have lost the emergency key element.	<ul><li>▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers.</li><li>▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.</li></ul>				

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions			
The engine cannot be started using the key.	the on-board voltage is too low.  ► Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating or interior lighting, and try to start the engine again.			
	If this does not work:			
	► Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (> page 361).			
	or			
	▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 363).			
	or			
	► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.			
The engine cannot be started using KEYLESS-GO. The key is in the vehicle.	<ul><li>A door is open. Therefore, the key cannot be detected as easily.</li><li>▶ Close the door and try to start the vehicle again.</li></ul>			
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves.  ▶ Start your vehicle with the key in the ignition lock.			

### **Doors**

### Important safety notes

### United Kingdom only:



# **↑** WARNING

When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

If the vehicle has been locked from the outside, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (⊳ page 76). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (⊳ page 75).

### All countries:



# / WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- · open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of parking position P.
- shift the manual transmission into neutral.
- start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the key out of reach of children.

### **↑** WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

## Unlocking and opening the doors from the inside

For all countries except the United Kingdom: you can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked. If the vehicle has previously been locked with the key or with KEYLESS-GO, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (⊳ page 75).

**United Kingdom only:** if the vehicle has been locked with the key from the outside, the double-lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (⊳ page 76). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (⊳ page 75).

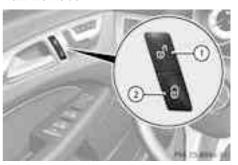
For all countries: You can only open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (⊳ page 66).



▶ Pull door handle ②. If the door is locked, locking knob (1) pops up. The door is unlocked and can be opened.

# Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock or unlock the vehicle from the inside.



- ► To unlock: press button (1).
- ▶ To lock: press button ②.

If all the doors are closed, the vehicle locks.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap. You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the key or KEYLESS-GO.

For all countries except the United Kingdom: you can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked.

For the United Kingdom only: you can only open a door from inside the vehicle if the double lock function has been deactivated. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (⊳ page 76).

For all countries: You can only open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 66).

If the vehicle has been locked using the locking button for the central locking, or has been locked automatically, and a door is opened from the inside:

- the vehicle will be fully unlocked if it had previously been fully unlocked
- only the door which has been opened form the inside is unlocked if only the driver's door had been previously unlocked

# **Automatic locking feature**



- ➤ To deactivate: press and hold button ①
  for approximately five seconds until a tone sounds.
- ➤ To activate: press and hold button ② for approximately five seconds until a tone sounds.
- 1 If you press one of the two buttons and do not hear a tone, the relevant setting has already been selected.

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning.

You could therefore be locked out if:

- the vehicle is being pushed.
- the vehicle is being towed.
- the vehicle is being tested on a dynamometer.

You can also switch the automatic locking function on and off using the on-board computer (▷ page 258).

# Unlocking the driver's door (emergency key element)

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked with the key, use the emergency key element.

- ► Take the emergency key element out of the key (> page 82).
- ► Insert the emergency key element into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.



- 1 To unlock
- ► Turn the emergency key element anticlockwise to position 1. The door is unlocked.
- ① On right-hand-drive vehicles, turn the emergency key element clockwise.
- ► Turn the emergency key element back and remove it.
- ► Insert the emergency key element into the key.

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the driver's door, the antitheft alarm system will be triggered (> page 75).

# Locking the vehicle (emergency key element)

If the vehicle can no longer be locked with the key, use the emergency key element.

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- Close the front-passenger door, the rear doors and the boot lid/tailgate.
- ▶ Press the locking button (▷ page 87).

- ► Check whether the locking knobs on the front-passenger door and the rear doors are still visible. Press down the locking knobs manually, if necessary (⊳ page 87).
- ► Close the driver's door.
- ► Take the emergency key element out of the key (⊳ page 82).
- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.



- 1 To lock
- ► Turn the emergency key element clockwise as far as it will go to position 1.
- 1 On right-hand-drive vehicles, turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise.
- ► Turn the emergency key element back and remove it.
- ▶ Make sure that the doors and the boot lid/ tailgate are locked.
- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into the key.

# Boot/luggage compartment

# Important safety notes



# / WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid/tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid/tailgate. Never drive with the boot lid/tailgate open.

### **↑** WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

- The boot lid/tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the boot lid/tailgate.
- 1 Boot lid/tailgate opening dimensions (⊳ page 413).

Ideally, place luggage or loads in the boot/ luggage compartment. Observe the loading guidelines (⊳ page 306).

Do not leave the key in the boot/luggage compartment. You could otherwise lock yourself out.

# Vehicles without the boot lid remote closing feature: the boot lid can be:

- opened and closed manually from outside
- opened automatically from outside
- · opened automatically from inside
- unlocked with the emergency key element

# Vehicles with the boot lid remote closing feature: the boot lid can be:

- opened and closed manually from outside
- · opened and closed automatically from the outside
- · opened and closed automatically from the inside
- unlocked with the emergency key element CLS Shooting Brake: you can:
- open and close the tailgate manually from outside
- open and close the tailgate automatically from outside

- open and close the tailgate automatically from inside
- limit the opening angle of the tailgate
- unlock the tailgate using the emergency key element

# Boot lid/tailgate reversing function

The boot lid/tailgate is equipped with an automatic reversing feature. It reacts if a solid object obstructs or restricts the boot lid/tailgate during the closing procedure. The boot lid/tailgate opens again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness to the boot lid/tailgate while it is closing.

# **↑** WARNING

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 8 mm of the closing path

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

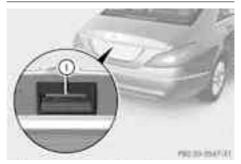
When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped:

- press the 💢 button on the key, or
- press the remote operating switch on the driver's door, or
- press the closing or locking button on the boot lid/tailgate, or
- pull the handle on the boot lid/tailgate

# Opening/closing from the outside

## **Opening**



Handle (example: CLS Coupé)

- ▶ Press the 😈 button on the key.
- ► CLS Coupé: pull handle (1).
- ▶ Raise the boot lid.

**CLS Shooting Brake:** if you pull handle ① and keep it in this position, you can open the tailgate manually. If you release the handle, the tailgate opens automatically.

# Closing



Recess (example: CLS Coupé)

- ▶ Pull the boot lid/tailgate down using recess 1.
- ► CLS Shooting Brake: let the tailgate to drop into the lock.
- ▶ If necessary, lock the vehicle with the button on the key (▷ page 81) or with KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 81).

1 If a KEYLESS-GO key is detected in the boot/luggage compartment, the boot lid/ tailgate will not lock.

Saloon: the boot lid then opens again.

## Opening/closing automatically from the outside

# Important safety notes

### United Kingdom only:

## ♠ WARNING

When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

If the vehicle has been locked from the outside, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double-lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (⊳ page 76). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm ( $\triangleright$  page 75).

### All countries:



# **↑** WARNING

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the boot lid or tailgate. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- Press the [3] button on the key.
- Press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the boot lid/tailgate.
- Pull the handle on the boot lid/tailgate.
- The boot lid/tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the boot lid/tailgate.
- Opening dimensions of the boot lid/tailgate (> page 413).

### Opening

You can open the boot lid/tailgate automatically with the key or the handle in the boot lid/tailgate.

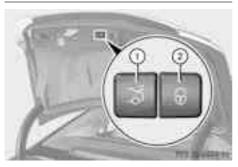
You can open the boot lid/tailgate automatically with the key or the handle in the boot lid/tailgate.

▶ Press and hold the 💢 button on the key until the boot lid/tailgate opens.

or

▶ If the boot lid/tailgate is unlocked, pull the handle of the boot lid/tailgate and release it again immediately (⊳ page 90).

## Closing



Closing button and locking button (example: CLS Coupé)

- (1) Closing button
- ② Locking button
- ► To close: press closing button ① in the boot lid/tailgate.

CLS Coupé with boot lid remote closing feature and KEYLESS-GO: you can simultaneously close and lock the boot lid.

▶ Press locking button ② in the boot lid.

**CLS Shooting Brake:** you can simultaneously close and lock the tailgate.

- ▶ Press locking button ② on the tailgate.
- If you leave a KEYLESS-GO key in the boot/luggage compartment, the boot lid/ tailgate will not lock.

# Opening/closing automatically from the inside

# Important safety notes

# **MARNING**

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the boot lid or tailgate. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- Press the 💢 button on the key.
- Press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the boot lid/tailgate.
- Pull the handle on the boot lid/tailgate.
- I The boot lid/tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the boot lid/tailgate.
- Opening dimensions of the boot lid/tailgate (> page 413).

# Opening and closing



- ➤ To open: pull remote operating switch for boot lid/tailgate ① until the boot lid/tailgate opens.
- ➤ To close (CLS Coupé): press remote operating switch for boot lid ① until the boot lid is closed.
- ➤ To close (CLS Shooting Brake): turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
- Press remote operating switch for tailgate 1 until the tailgate is closed.

You can open and close the boot lid/tailgate from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary and unlocked.

# Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate (CLS Shooting Brake)

# Important safety notes

Make sure there is sufficient clearance to open the tailgate fully when setting the opening angle. The tailgate could otherwise be damaged. Ideally, set the opening angle outside.

### To activate

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate. This is possible in the top half of its opening range, up to approximately 20 cm before the stop.

- ► To open the tailgate: pull the handle on the tailgate.
- ► To stop the opening procedure at the desired position: press the closing button (> page 91) in the tailgate or pull the handle on the outside of the tailgate again.
- ► To store the position: press and hold the closing button in the tailgate until you hear a short tone.

The opening angle limiter is activated. The tailgate then stops in the stored position when opened.

### To deactivate

▶ Press and hold the closing button (▷ page 91) in the tailgate until you hear two short tones.

# Unlocking the boot (CLS Coupé)

■ The boot lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the boot lid.

If the boot cannot be unlocked with the key or KEYLESS-GO, use the emergency key element.

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the boot lid, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 75).

- ► Take the emergency key element out of the key (> page 82).
- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into the boot lid lock to the stop.



- 1 Neutral position
- 2 To unlock
- ► Turn the emergency key element anticlockwise from position 1 as far as it will go to position 2. The boot is unlocked.
- ► Turn the emergency key element back to position 1 and remove it.
- ► Insert the emergency key element into the key.

# Tailgate emergency release (CLS Shooting Brake)

### **General notes**

- II The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.
- Boot lid/tailgate opening dimensions(▷ page 413).

If the tailgate can no longer be opened from outside the vehicle, use the emergency release on the inside of the tailgate.

# **Opening**



- ► Take the emergency key element out of the key (⊳ page 82).
- ▶ Insert emergency key element ② into the opening in trim (1).
- ► Turn emergency key element ② 90° clock-
- ▶ Push emergency key element ② in the direction of the arrow and open the tailgate.

### Side windows

# Important safety notes

# **↑** WARNING

While opening the side windows, body parts could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or pull the switch to close the side window again.

### **↑** WARNING

While opening the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

### **↑** WARNING

If children operate the side windows they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury. Activate the override feature for the rear side windows. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

## Side window reversing feature

The side windows are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts a side window during the closing process, the side window opens again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness to the side window while it is closing.



### **↑** WARNING

The reversing function does not react:

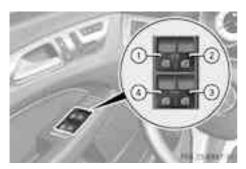
- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fin-
- over the last 4 mm of the closing movement
- · during resetting
- when closing the side window again manually immediately after automatic reversing

This means that the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch to open the side window again.

# Opening and closing the side windows

The switches for all side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch on each door for the corresponding side window. The switches on the driver's door take precedence.



- 1 Front left
- (2) Front right
- (3) Rear right
- (4) Rear left
- ► Turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To open:** press the corresponding switch.
- ▶ To close: pull the corresponding switch.
- 1 If you press the switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing again.
- 1 You can continue to operate the side windows after switching off the engine or removing the key. This function remains active for five minutes or until the driver's or front-passenger door is opened.
- 1 The side windows cannot be operated from the rear when the override feature for the side windows is activated (▷ page 66).

# Convenience opening feature

### General notes

You can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving. To do this, the key is used to carry out the following functions simultaneously:

- · unlock the vehicle
- · open the side windows

- · open the sliding sunroof
- switch on the seat ventilation for the driver's seat
- 1 The convenience opening feature can only be operated using the key. The key must be close to the driver's door handle.

# Convenience opening feature

- ▶ Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- Press and hold the button until the side windows and the sliding sunroof are in the desired position.
- ► To interrupt convenience opening: release the button.

# Convenience closing feature

# Important safety notes



When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

Proceed as follows if someone is trapped: With the key:

- release the 🔒 button.
- press and hold the button until the side windows and the sliding sunroof or the panorama sliding sunroof open again.

### With KEYLESS-GO:

- release the sensor surface on the door handle.
- pull the door handle immediately and hold it

The side windows and the sliding sunroof or the panorama sliding sunroof open.

### General notes

When you lock the vehicle, you can simultaneously:

- · close the side windows
- close the sliding sunroof

# Using the key

The key must be close to the driver's door handle.

- ► Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- ▶ Press and hold the 😈 button until the side windows and the sliding sunroof are fully closed.
- ► Make sure that all the side windows and the sliding sunroof are closed.
- ► To interrupt convenience closing: release the 🕠 button.

# **Using KEYLESS-GO**

The KEYLESS-GO key must be outside the vehicle. All the doors must be closed.



- ► Touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle until the side windows and the sliding sunroof are fully closed.
- Make sure you only touch recessed sensor surface ①.
- ► Make sure that all the side windows and the sliding sunroof are closed.

➤ To interrupt convenience closing: release recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle.

### Resetting the side windows

If a side window can no longer be closed fully, you must reset it.

- Close all doors.
- ► Turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed. (▷ page 94)
- ▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.

If the side window opens again slightly:

- Immediately pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 94).
- ▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.
- ▶ If the corresponding side window remains closed after the button has been released, the side window has been reset correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

### Problems with the side windows



### ♠ WARNING

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. To stop the closing process, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

# **Problem** Possible causes / consequences and ▶ Solutions A side window cannot ► Remove the objects. be closed because it is ► Close the side window. blocked by objects, e.g. leaves in the window guide. A side window cannot If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again be closed and you canslightly: not see the cause. ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed with increased force. If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

# Sliding sunroof

# Important safety notes



### ♠ WARNING

While opening and closing the sliding sunroof, body parts in close proximity could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the opening and closing procedures.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.



## **↑** WARNING

If children operate the sliding sunroof they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

I Only open the panorama sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof. Otherwise, the seals could be damaged.

- Resonance noises can occur in addition to the usual airflow noises when the sliding sunroof is open. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. To reduce or eliminate these noises:
  - change the position of the sliding sunroof
  - · open a side window
  - open the sliding sunroof to the comfort setting

# Sliding sunroof reversing feature

The sliding sunroof is equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof opens again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness to the sliding sunroof while it is closing.

# **⚠ WARNING**

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 4 mm of the closing movement
- · during resetting
- when closing the sliding sunroof again manually immediately after automatic reversing

This means that the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

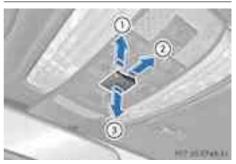
If someone is trapped:

- · release the switch immediately or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic closing process

The closing process is stopped.

# Operating the sliding sunroof

## Opening and closing



Overhead control panel

- 1 To raise
- 2 To open
- 3 To close/lower
- ► Turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
- Press or pull the switch in the corresponding direction.
- If you press the switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. When opening, the sliding sunroof first automatically moves to comfort setting. If you press it again, the sliding sunroof opens completely. You can stop automatic operation by pressing again.

The sun protection cover automatically opens along with the sliding sunroof. You can open or close the sun protection cover manually when the sliding sunroof is raised or closed.

1 You can continue to operate the sliding sunroof after switching off the engine or removing the key. This function remains active for five minutes or until you open a front door.

## Rain-closing feature

When the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock or is removed, the sliding sunroof closes automatically:

- · if it starts to rain
- · at extreme outside temperatures
- after six hours
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The rear of the sliding sunroof is then raised in order to ventilate the vehicle interior.

1 If the sliding sunroof is obstructed when being closed by the rain-closing feature, it opens again slightly. The rain-closing feature is then deactivated.

The sliding sunroof does not close if:

- · it is raised at the rear
- · it is blocked
- no rain is falling on the area of the windscreen being monitored by the rain sensor.
   If the vehicle, for example, is under a bridge or in a carport, the field of the sensor may be covered.

# Resetting

If the sliding sunroof still cannot be opened or closed fully after resetting, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Reset the sliding sunroof if it does not move smoothly.

- ► Turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Raise the sliding sunroof fully at the rear (> page 98).
- ► Keep the switch pressed for another second.
- Make sure that the sliding sunroof can be fully opened and closed again (> page 98).
- ▶ If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

# Problems with the sliding sunroof

### **↑** WARNING

If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped:

- · release the switch immediately or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic opening/closing process

The closing process is stopped.

_	_		
Pro	h	ما	m

# Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

▶ Immediately after the sliding sunroof blocks, pull the switch in the overhead control panel down to the point of resistance and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof is closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:

▶ Immediately after the sliding sunroof blocks, pull the 🗐 switch in the overhead control panel down to the point of resistance and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

Useful information	102
Correct driver's seat position	
Seats	103
Steering wheel	111
Mirrors	114
Memory function	117

# **Useful information**

- This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.
- Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (⊳ page 25).

# Correct driver's seat position



### **↑** WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- · fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.



- ▶ Observe the safety guidelines on seat adjustment (⊳ page 103).
- ▶ Make sure that seat ③ is correctly adjusted.

Electrical seat adjustment (⊳ page 104) When adjusting the seat, make sure that:

- you are as far away from the driver's airbag as possible.
- you are sitting in a normal upright position.
- you can fasten the seat belt properly.
- you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position.
- · you have set the seat angle so that your thighs are gently supported.
- you can depress the pedals properly.
- ► Check whether the head restraint is adjusted correctly.

When doing so, make sure that you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint.

- ▶ Observe the safety guidelines on steering wheel adjustment (⊳ page 111).
- ▶ Make sure that steering wheel (1) is adjusted correctly.

Adjusts the steering wheel manually (⊳ page 111)

Adjusts the steering wheel electrically (⊳ page 112)

When adjusting the steering wheel, make sure that:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- you can move your legs freely.
- · you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly.
- ▶ Observe the safety guidelines for seat belts (⊳ page 51).
- ▶ Check whether you have fastened seat belt ② properly (▷ page 52).

The seat belt should:

- fit snugly across your body.
- · be routed across the middle of your shoulder.
- be routed in your pelvic area across the hip joints.
- ▶ Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror and the exterior mirrors so that you have a good view of road and traffic conditions (⊳ page 114).
- ▶ Vehicles with a memory function: save the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirror settings with the memory function (⊳ page 117).

### **Seats**

### Important safety notes



### ♠ WARNING

If children adjust the seats, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.



### **↑** WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- · adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- · fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.



### **↑** WARNING

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured. Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While moving the seats, make sure that your hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.



### ♠ WARNING

When adjusting a seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the seat, for instance. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat when adjusting it.



### **↑** WARNING

The head restraints cannot provide the intended protection unless they are fitted and adjusted correctly. There is an increased risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or sudden braking, for example.

Always drive with the head restraints fitted. Ensure that the centre of the head restraints support the back of each vehicle occupant's head at eye level before driving off.



### / WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if the backrest is not in the upright position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always make sure that the seat is in the upright position.

- To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:
  - do not spill any liquids on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
  - if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat

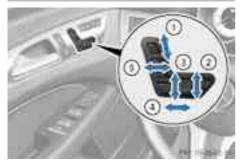
heating should also not be used to dry the seats.

- clean the seat covers as recommended: see "Interior care".
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.
- Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats when moving the seat back. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.
- The head restraints in the front seats are fitted with the NECK-PRO system (⊳ page 49). For this reason, it is not possible to remove the head restraints from the front seats.

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

- further related subjects:
  - · Rear bench seat through-loading feature (⊳ page 310)

# Adjusting the seats



- (1) Head restraint height
- ② Seat cushion angle
- (3) Seat height

- (4) Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
- ⑤ Backrest angle
- 1 Vehicles with memory function: if PRE-SAFE® has been triggered, the frontpassenger seat will be moved to a better position if it was previously in an unfavourable position.
- 1 You can store the seat settings using the memory function (⊳ page 117).
- 1 Vehicles with the through-loading feature and memory function: if you fold down a rear seat backrest, the respective front seat is moved forwards slightly if necessary.
- 1 Vehicles with memory function: when the seat is moved forwards or backwards, the headrest is moved up or down automatically.

# Adjusting the head restraints

# Important safety notes

### ♠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

### **↑** WARNING

The head restraints cannot provide the intended protection unless they are fitted and adjusted correctly. There is an increased risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or sudden braking, for example.

Always drive with the head restraints fitted. Ensure that the centre of the head restraints support the back of each vehicle occupant's head at eye level before driving off.

### **General notes**

Observe the important safety guidelines for seats ( $\triangleright$  page 103).

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints to the correct position.

# Adjusting the head restraints manually

### Adjusting the head restraint height



- ► To raise: pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- ► To lower: press release catch ① and push the head restraint down to the desired position.

### Adjusting the angle of the head restraints



▶ Push or pull the lower edge of the head restraint in the direction of the arrow.

# Adjusting the head restraints electrically



► To adjust the head restraint height: slide the switch for head restraint adjustment ① up or down in the direction of the arrow.

### Adjusting the luxury head restraints



- ► To adjust the side bolsters of the head restraint: push or pull right or left-hand side bolster (1) into the desired position.
- ► To adjust the angle of the head restraint: push or pull the head restraint in the direction of arrow ②.
- Adjust the head restraint so that the back of your head is as close to the head restraint as possible.

### Rear seat head restraints

# Lowering the rear seat head restraints from the front



- ► Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (> page 157).
- ▶ Press button (1).

# Adjusting the rear seat head restraint angle



CLS Coupé

▶ Pull or push the top of the head restraint until it is in the desired position.



**CLS Shooting Brake** 

- ▶ Pull or push the bottom of the head restraint until it has reached the desired position.
- 1 The tilt angle can only be adjusted on the two outer head restraints. The centre head restraint is only height-adjustable.

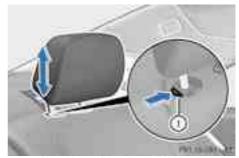
# Removing and fitting the rear seat head restraints

# **↑** WARNING

The head restraints cannot provide the intended protection unless they are fitted and adjusted correctly. There is an increased risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or sudden braking, for example.

Always drive with the head restraints fitted. Ensure that the centre of the head restraints support the back of each vehicle occupant's head at eye level before driving off.

Make sure that the rear window roller sunblind is retracted when removing the rear head restraints. Otherwise, you could damage the roller sunblind.



### CLS Coupé

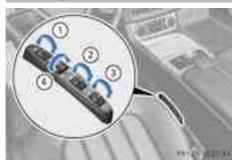
- ➤ To remove: pull the head restraint up to the stop.
- ► Press release catch ① and pull the head restraint out of the guides.
- ► To refit: insert the head restraint so that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until you hear it engage in position.



#### **CLS Shooting Brake**

- ► To remove: pull the head restraint up to the stop.
- ► Press release catch ① and pull the head restraint out of the guides.
- ➤ To refit: insert the head restraint so that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- ► Push the head restraint down until you hear it engage in position.

#### Adjusting the multicontour seat



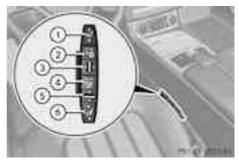
- 1) To adjust the thigh cushion
- ② To adjust the backrest contour in the lumbar region
- To adjust the backrest contour in the upper back region
- 4 To adjust the side bolsters of the seat backrest

You can adjust the contour of the front seats individually so as to provide optimum support for your back and sides.

► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (> page 157).

## Adjusting the active multicontour seat

#### Overview



- 1 To adjust the seat cushion length
- ② To switch the dynamic function on or off
- ③ To adjust the side bolsters of the seat backrest
- (4) To switch the massage function on or off
- (5) To adjust the contour of the backrest to increase/decrease support
- To adjust the height/depth of the backrest contour

The active multicontour seat automatically adapts the sides of the backrest to your current driving style.

#### **Dynamic function**

The dynamic function adjusts the air cushions in the side bolsters of the seat backrests to ensure ideal lateral support at all times. You can choose between two levels.

- ► To switch on: press button ② once or twice until the desired level is set. One or two indicator lamps in button ② light up.
- ► To switch off: press button ② repeatedly until all indicator lamps in button ② go out.

You can select the following levels:

Level 1 (one indicator lamp)	Standard setting: slightly increased lateral support and slow build-up of air pressure in the side bolsters of the seat backrest.
Level 2 (two indicator lamps)	Sport setting: increased lateral support and fast build-up of pressure in the side bolsters of the seat backrest.

#### Massage function (PULSE)

The massage function helps you to prevent muscle tension on long journeys. You can choose between two levels.

▶ To switch on: press button (4) once or twice until the desired level is set. One or two indicator lamps in button (4) light up. The air cushions in the lumbar region vibrate for approximately 20 minutes.

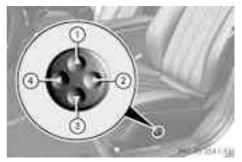
#### Adjusting the lumbar support



You can adjust the contour of the driver's seat so as to provide optimum support for your back.

▶ Move adjustment lever (1) in the direction of the arrow until the desired backrest contour is achieved.

#### Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



- 1) To raise the backrest contour
- To soften the backrest contour
- To lower the backrest contour
- (4) To harden the backrest contour

You can adjust the contour of the front seat backrests individually to provide optimum support for your back.

#### Switching the seat heating on/off

#### Switching on/off

#### ♠ WARNING

If you repeatedly switch on seat heating, the seat cushion and backrest padding may become very hot. The health of vehicle occupants with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not switch on the seat heating repeatedly.



Driver's and front-passenger seat

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

The system automatically switches from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level 1.

- ► Turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock (> page 157).
- ► To switch on: press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ► To switch off: press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.
- 1 If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

#### Problems with the seat heating

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The seat heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	The on-board voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on.
	➤ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window heating or interior lighting.  Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the seat heating will switch back on automatically.

#### Switching the seat ventilation on/off

#### Switching on/off



The three blue indicator lamps in the buttons indicate the ventilation level you have selected

- ► Turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock (> page 157).
- ► To switch on: press button ① repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.
- ► To switch off: press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.
- 1 If the battery voltage is too low, the seat ventilation may switch off.
- 1 You can open the side windows and the sliding sunroof using the "Convenience opening" feature (> page 95). The seat ventilation of the driver's seat automatically switches to the highest level.

#### Problems with the seat ventilation

#### **Problem**

#### Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

The seat ventilation has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on.

The on-board voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on.

▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window heating or interior lighting. Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the seat ventilation will switch back on automatically.

#### Steering wheel

#### Important safety notes



#### **↑** WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- · fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

#### **↑** WARNING

Children could become trapped by the steering wheel if they adjust it. There is a risk of injury.

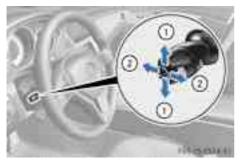
When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

#### Adjusting the steering wheel manually



- 1 Release lever
- (2) To adjust the steering wheel height
- (3) To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)
- ▶ Push release lever (1) down completely. The steering column is unlocked.
- ► Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.
- ▶ Push release lever (1) up completely. The steering column is locked.
- ► Check if the steering column is locked. When doing so, try to push the steering wheel up or down or try to move it in the fore-and-aft direction.

## Adjusting the steering wheel electrically



- 1 To adjust the steering wheel height
- ② To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)
- further related subjects:
  - EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature
     (▷ page 113)
  - Storing settings (⊳ page 117)

#### Steering wheel heating

#### Switching on/off



- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (> page 157).
- ➤ To switch on/off: turn the lever in the direction of arrow ① or ②.

  Indicator lamp ③ lights up or goes out.

Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO: when you remove the key from the ignition lock, the steering wheel heating is switched off.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: when you switch off the ignition and open the driver's door, the steering wheel heating is switched off.

• The steering wheel heating does not switch off automatically.

#### Problems with the steering wheel heating

### If the steering wheel heating indicator lamp is flashing, the steering wheel heating has switched off automati-

**Problem** 

#### Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

The on-board voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on.

▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window heating or interior lighting. Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the steering wheel heating will switch back on automatically.

#### **EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature**

#### Important safety notes



cally.

#### **↑** WARNING

When the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature adjusts the steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants - particularly children - could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the steering wheel.

If someone is trapped:

- press one of the memory function position buttons, or
- move the switch for steering wheel adjustment in the opposite direction to that in which the steering wheel is moving.

The adjustment process is stopped.



#### **↑** WARNING

If children activate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature, they can become trapped, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.



#### **↑** WARNING

If you drive off while the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, you could lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

The EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature makes getting in and out of your vehicle easier.

You can activate and deactivate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature in the on-board computer (⊳ page 260).

#### Position of the steering wheel when the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is active

The steering wheel tilts upwards if you:

- remove the key from the ignition lock
- with KEYLESS-GO: open the driver's door; KEYLESS-GO must be in position 1 in the ignition lock
- with the key: open the driver's door; the key must be in position 0 or 1 in the ignition lock (⊳ page 157)
- 1 The steering wheel only moves upwards if it has not already reached the upper end stop.

#### Position of the steering wheel for driving

The steering wheel is moved to the previously set position if:

- the driver's door is closed and
- with KEYLESS-GO: you press the Start/ Stop button once on vehicles with KEY-LESS-GO

or

• with the key: you insert the key into the ignition lock.

If you close the driver's door with the key inserted in the ignition lock, the steering wheel is automatically moved to the previously set position.

The last position of the steering wheel is stored when you switch off the ignition or when you store the setting with the memory function ( $\triangleright$  page 117).

#### Crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature

If the crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is triggered in an accident, the steering column will move upwards when the driver's door is opened. This occurs irrespective of the position of the key in the ignition lock. This makes it easier to exit the vehicle and rescue the occupants.

The crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is only operational if the EASY-EXIT/ENTRY feature is activated in the on-board computer. (⊳ page 260)

#### **Mirrors**

#### Rear-view mirror



► Anti-dazzle mode: flick anti-dazzle switch (1) forwards or back.

#### **Exterior mirrors**

#### Adjusting the exterior mirrors

#### ♠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

#### **↑** WARNING

The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. Objects visible in the mirrors are closer than they appear. You could misjudge the distance from road users driving behind you when changing lanes, for instance. There is a risk of an accident.

You should therefore always look over your shoulder to determine the actual distance from road users driving behind you.



- ► Turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock (> page 157).
- ▶ Press button (1) for the left-hand exterior mirror or button (2) for the right-hand exterior mirror.

The indicator lamp in the corresponding button lights up in red.

The indicator lamp goes out again after some time. You can adjust the selected

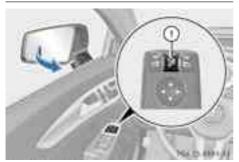
- mirror using adjustment button ③ as long as the indicator lamp is lit.
- ▶ Press adjustment button ③ up, down, or to the left or right until you have adjusted the exterior mirror to the correct position. You should have a good overview of traffic conditions.

The convex exterior mirrors provide a larger field of vision.

After the engine has been started, the exterior mirrors are automatically heated if the rear window heating is switched on and the outside temperature is low. Heating takes a maximum of ten minutes.

The exterior mirrors can also be heated manually by switching on the rear window heating.

## Folding the exterior mirrors in/out electrically



- ► Turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock (> page 157).
- ► Briefly press button ①.

  Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.
- Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while driving. They could otherwise vibrate.
- i If you are driving faster than 47 km/h, you can no longer fold in the exterior mirrors.

### Setting the exterior mirrors

If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the exterior mirrors must be reset. The exterior mirrors will otherwise not fold in when you select the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function in the on-board computer (> page 261)

- ► Turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock (> page 157).
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.

## Folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically

If the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 261):

- the exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside.
- the exterior mirrors fold out again automatically as soon as you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door.
- 1 If the exterior mirrors have been folded in manually, they do not fold out.

#### Exterior mirror pushed out of position

If an exterior mirror has been pushed out of position (forwards or backwards), proceed as follows.

- ► Vehicles without electrically folding exterior mirrors: move the exterior mirror into the correct position manually.
- ▶ Vehicles with electrically folding exterior mirrors: press and hold mirror-folding button ① until you hear a click and the mirror engages audibly into position (> page 115).

The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the exterior mirrors as usual (> page 114).

#### Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors

The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into antidazzle mode if the following conditions are met simultaneously:

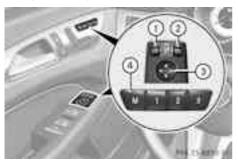
- · the ignition is switched on and
- incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror

The mirrors do not dip if reverse gear is engaged or if the interior lighting is switched on.

## Parking position of the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

#### Setting and storing the parking position

#### Using reverse gear



- Button for the exterior mirror on the driver's side
- ② Button for the exterior mirror on the frontpassenger side
- 3 Adjustment button
- 4 Memory button M

You can set the front-passenger side exterior mirror so that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. You can store this position.

- ▶ Park the vehicle and turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).
- ► Press button ② for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.

- ► Engage reverse gear.
  - The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the preset parking position.
- ► Use adjustment button ③ to adjust the exterior mirror to a position that allows you to see the rear wheel and the kerb. The parking position is stored.
- If you shift the transmission to another position, the exterior mirror on the frontpassenger side returns to the driving position.

#### Using the memory button



- ① Button for the exterior mirror on the driver's side
- ② Button for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side
- (3) Adjustment button
- ④ Memory button M

You can set the front-passenger side exterior mirror so that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. This setting can be stored using memory button  $\mathbf{M}(4)$ .

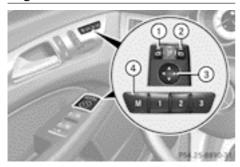
- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (> page 157).
- ▶ With the exterior mirror on the frontpassenger side activated, use adjustment button ③ to adjust the exterior mirror. The rear wheel and the kerb should be visible in the exterior mirror.

▶ Press memory button M (4) and one of the arrows on adjustment button (3) within three seconds.

The parking position is stored if the exterior mirror does not move.

▶ If the exterior mirror moves out of position, repeat the steps.

#### Calling up a stored parking position setting



- 1) Button for the exterior mirror on the driver's side
- 2) Button for the exterior mirror on the frontpassenger side
- 3 Adjustment button
- 4 Memory button M
- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (⊳ page 157).
- ► Adjust the exterior mirror on the frontpassenger side using button (2).
- ► Engage reverse gear. The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the stored parking position.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 15 km/h
- if you press button (1) for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

#### **Memory function**

#### Storing settings



#### **↑** WARNING

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, the adjustments could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only use the memory function on the driver's side while the vehicle is stationary.



#### **↑** WARNING

If children activate the memory function, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

With the memory function, you can store up to three different settings, e.g. for three different people.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- position of the seat, backrest and head restraint.
- Active multicontour seat: seat contour, dynamic function level
- · driver's side: position of the exterior mirrors on the driver's and front-passenger sides



- ► Adjust the seat (> page 104).
- ► On the driver's side, adjust the steering wheel (▷ page 112) and the exterior mirrors (▷ page 114).
- ▶ Press memory button M and then press storage position button 1, 2 or 3 within three seconds.

The settings are stored in the selected preset position. A tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

#### Calling up a stored setting

- ▶ Press and hold the relevant storage position button 1, 2 or 3 until the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirrors are in the stored position.
- The setting procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the storage position button.

Useful information	120
Exterior lighting	120
Interior lighting	128
Replacing bulbs	129
Windscreen wipers	130

#### **Useful information**

- i) This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.
- Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

#### **Exterior lighting**

#### **General notes**

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. Therefore, your vehicle is equipped with special daytime driving lamps. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.

#### **Driving abroad**

#### Symmetrical dipped-beam headlamps

If your journey takes you to countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the country in which the vehicle is registered, your headlamps must be switched to symmetrical dipped beam. This prevents oncoming traffic from being dazzled. Symmetrical lights do not illuminate as large an area of the edge of the carriageway.

Convert the headlamps as close to the border as possible before driving in these countries (> page 256).

### Asymmetrical dipped-beam headlamps

Convert the headlamps back to asymmetrical dipped beam as soon as possible after crossing the border (> page 256).

If the headlamps are converted to symmetrical dipped beam, the "motorway mode" and "extended range foglamps" functions (Intelligent Light System) are not available.

#### Setting the exterior lighting

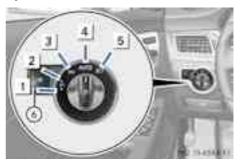
#### **Setting options**

Exterior lighting can be set using the:

- · light switch
- combination switch (⊳ page 123)
- on-board computer (⊳ page 256)

#### Light switch

#### Operation



1 ←P < Left-hand parking lamps

2 **P**≤→ Right-hand parking lamps

Side lamps, licence plate and instrument cluster lighting

Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor

5 Dipped-beam/main-beam head-lamps

⑥ 0 Rear foglamp

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

► Turn the light switch to **AUTO**.

The exterior lighting (except the side lamps/ parking lamps) switches off automatically if you:

- remove the key from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the key in position 0

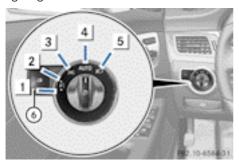
#### Automatic headlamp mode

#### **↑** WARNING

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the dipped-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to ■D.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle's lighting at all times.



- 1 ►P < Left-hand parking lamps
- 2 P≤→ Right-hand parking lamps
- 3 Side lamps, licence plate and instrument cluster lighting
- 4 AUTO Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
- 5 Dipped-beam/main-beam headlamps
- ⑥ 0 Rear foglamp

**AUTO** is the preferred light switch setting. The light setting is automatically selected according to the brightness of the ambient light (exception: poor visibility due to weather conditions such as fog, snow or spray):

- Key in position 1 in the ignition lock: the side lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.
- · With the engine running: if you have switched on the daytime driving lights function in the on-board computer, the daytime driving lights or the side lamps and dippedbeam headlamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.
- ► To switch on automatic headlamp mode: turn the light switch to AUTO.

The daytime driving lights improve the detectability of your vehicle during the day. Here, the daytime driving lights function must be switched on via the on-board computer (⊳ page 256).

When the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on, the green indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up and the daytime driving lights are switched off or dim.

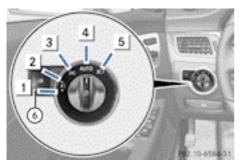
#### Dipped-beam headlamps



#### ♠ WARNING

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the dipped-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to ■D.



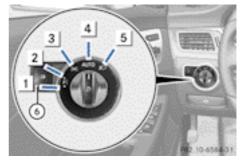
- 1 ←P < Left-hand parking lamps
- 2 P≤→ Right-hand parking lamps
- 3 500€ Side lamps, licence plate and instrument cluster lighting
- Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
- 5 Dipped-beam/main-beam head-lamps
- ⑥ 0 Rear foglamp

When the ignition is switched on and the light switch is in the position, the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on even if the light sensor does not sense dark ambient light conditions. This is advantageous when there is fog or rain.

- ► To switch on the dipped-beam headlamps: turn the key in the ignition lock to position 2 or start the engine.
- ► Turn the light switch to ☑.

  The green ☑ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

#### Rear foglamp



- 1 ←P < Left-hand parking lamps
- **2 P**≤→ Right-hand parking lamps
- 3 5005 Side lamps, licence plate and instrument cluster lighting
- 4 Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
- 5 Dipped-beam/main-beam head-lamps
- ⑥ O Rear foglamp

The rear foglamp improves the visibility of your vehicle in heavy fog for the following traffic. Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear foglamps.

- ➤ To switch on the rear foglamp: turn the key in the ignition lock to position 2 or start the engine.
- ► Turn the light switch to 🗊 or AUTO.
- ► Press the ①

  the yellow ②

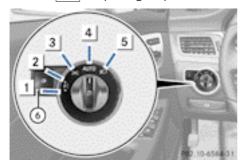
  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

The yellow of indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

#### Side lamps

If the battery has been excessively discharged, the side lamps or parking lamps are automatically switched off to enable the next engine start. Always park your vehicle safely and sufficiently lit according to legal standards. Avoid the continuous use of the

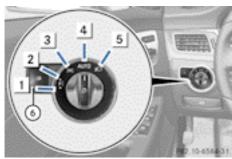
hours. If possible, switch on the  $\triangleright$  right or the  $\triangleright$  left parking lamp.



- 1 ←P < Left-hand parking lamps
- 2 P≤→ Right-hand parking lamps
- Side lamps, licence plate and instrument cluster lighting
- Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
- 5 Dipped-beam/main-beam head-lamps
- ⑥ 0 Rear foglamp
- ► To switch on: turn the light switch to |>00€|.

The green [300] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

#### Parking lamps



- 1 ►P < Left-hand parking lamps
- 2 **P**≤→ Right-hand parking lamps
- Side lamps, licence plate and instrument cluster lighting
- Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor

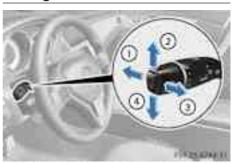
- 5 Dipped-beam/main-beam head-lamps
- ⑥ 0 Rear foglamp

Switching on the parking lamps ensures the corresponding side of the vehicle is illuminated.

- ➤ To switch on the parking lamps: the key is not in the ignition lock or it is in position 0.
- ► Turn the light switch to ←P≤ (left-hand side of the vehicle) or P≤→ (right-hand side of the vehicle).

#### Combination switch

#### Turn signals

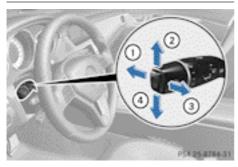


- (1) Main-beam headlamps
- 2 Turn signal, right
- (3) Headlamp flasher
- 4 Turn signal, left
- ► To indicate briefly: press the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in the direction of arrow (2) or (4).

The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.

► To indicate: press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow (2) or (4).

#### Main-beam headlamps



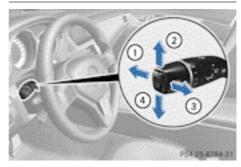
- (1) Main-beam headlamps
- 2 Turn signal, right
- ③ Headlamp flasher
- 4 Turn signal, left
- ► To switch on the main-beam headlamps: turn the key in the ignition lock to position 2 or start the engine.
- ► Turn the light switch to ☐ or AUTO.
- ▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow (1).

In the **AUTO** position, the main-beam headlamps are only switched on when it is dark and the engine is running.

The blue indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the main-beam headlamps are switched on.

- ► To switch off the main-beam headlamps: move the combination switch back to its normal position. The blue ☐ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.
- Vehicles with Adaptive Highbeam Assist: when Adaptive Highbeam Assist is active, it controls activation of the main-beam headlamps (⊳ page 126).

#### Headlamp flasher



- (1) Main-beam headlamps
- 2 Turn signal, right
- 3 Headlamp flasher
- 4 Turn signal, left
- ► To switch on: turn the key in the ignition lock to position 1 or 2, or start the engine.
- ▶ Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

#### Hazard warning lamps



► To switch on the hazard warning lamps: press button (1).

All turn signals flash. If you now switch on a turn signal using the combination switch, only the turn signal lamp on the corresponding side of the vehicle will flash.

► To switch off the hazard warning lamps: press button ①.

The hazard warning lamps switch on automatically if:

- an airbag is deployed or
- the vehicle decelerates rapidly from a speed of more than 70 km/h and comes to a standstill

The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if the vehicle reaches a speed of over 10 km/h again after a full brake application.

1 The hazard warning lamps still operate if the ignition is switched off.

#### Headlamp cleaning system

The headlamps are cleaned automatically if the "Wipe with washer fluid" function is operated five times (▷ page 130) while the lights are on and the engine is running. When you switch off the ignition, the automatic headlamp cleaning system is reset and counting is resumed from 0.

#### **Intelligent Light System**

#### General notes

The Intelligent Light System is a system that adjusts the headlamps automatically to suit the prevailing driving and weather conditions. It offers advanced functions for improved illumination of the road surface, e.g. depending on the vehicle speed or weather conditions. The system includes the active light function, cornering light function, motorway mode and extended range foglamps. The system is only active when it is dark.

You can activate or deactivate the "Intelligent Light System" using the on-board computer (> page 256).

#### **Active light function**



The active light function is a system that moves the headlamps according to the steering movements of the front wheels. In this way, relevant areas remain illuminated while driving. This allows you to recognise pedestrians, cyclists and animals.

Active: when the lights are switched on.

#### Cornering light function



The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. It can only be activated when the dipped-beam head-lamps are switched on.

#### Active:

- if you are driving at speeds below
   40 km/h and switch on the turn signal or turn the steering wheel
- if you are driving at speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and turn the steering wheel

Not active: if you are driving at speeds above 40 km/h or switch off the turn signal or turn the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.

The cornering lamp may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than three minutes.

#### Motorway mode



Active: if you are driving at a speed above 110 km/h and do not make any large steering movements for at least 1000 m or if you are driving at a speed above 130 km/h.

Not active: if you are driving at speeds below 80 km/h following activation.

#### Extended range foglamps



The extended range foglamps reduce the glare experienced by the driver and improve the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.

Active: if you are driving at speeds below 70 km/h and you switch on the rear foglamp. Not active: if, following activation, you are driving at speeds above 100 km/h or if you switch off the rear foglamp.

#### **Adaptive Highbeam Assist**

#### Important safety notes

#### **↑** WARNING

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not recognise road users:

- who have no lights, e.g. pedestrians
- who have poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- whose lighting is blocked, e.g. by a barrier In very rare cases, Adaptive Highbeam Assist recognises road users too late or not at all. In this, or in similar situations, the automatic main-beam headlamps will not be deactivated or activated regardless. There is a risk of an accident.

Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and switch off the main-beam headlamps in good time.

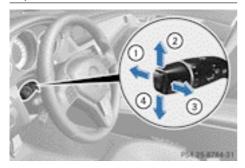


You can use this function to set the headlamps to change between dipped beam and main beam automatically. The system recognises vehicles with their lights on, either approaching from the opposite direction or travelling in front of your vehicle, and consequently switches the headlamps from main beam to dipped beam.

The system automatically adapts the dippedbeam headlamp range depending on the distance to the other vehicle. Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it reactivates the main-beam headlamps.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

## Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off



- Main-beam headlamps
- ② Turn signal, right
- 3 Headlamp flasher
- 4 Turn signal, left
- ► To switch on: turn the light switch to AUTO.
- Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.

The indicator lamp in the multifunction display lights up when it is dark and the light sensor activates the dipped-beam headlamps.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 45 km/h:

The headlamp range is set automatically depending on the distance between the vehicle and other road users.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 55 km/h and no other road users are recognised:

The main-beam headlamps are switched on automatically. The Dindicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

If you are driving at speeds below 45 km/h or other road users are recognised or the roads are adequately lit:

The main-beam headlamps are switched off automatically. The Dindicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The hindicator lamp in the multifunction display remains lit.

➤ To switch off: move the combination switch back to its normal position or move the light switch to another position.

The □ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

#### Headlamps misted up on the inside

The headlamps may mist up on the inside if there is high atmospheric humidity.

➤ Switch on the lights and drive off.

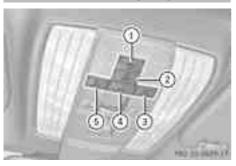
The level of moisture diminishes, depending on the length of the journey and the weather conditions (humidity and temperature).

If the level of moisture does not diminish:

► Have the headlamps checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Interior lighting

#### Overview of interior lighting



Front overhead control panel

- ① Switches the rear interior lighting on/off
- 2 Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off
- ③ M Switches the right-hand front reading lamp on/off
- Switches the front interior lighting on/off
- ⑤ 盗 Switches the left-hand front reading lamp on/off



Rear-compartment overhead control panel

- ① Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off

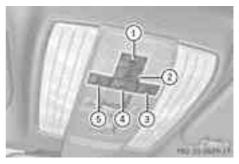
### Interior lighting control

#### **General notes**

In order to prevent the vehicle's battery from discharging, the interior lighting functions are automatically deactivated after some time except for when the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock.

The colour and brightness of the ambient lighting may be set using the on-board computer (▷ page 257).

#### Automatic interior lighting control



Front overhead control panel

- ① To switch the rear interior lighting on/off
- ② To switch the automatic interior lighting control on/off
- To switch the right-hand reading lamp on/off
- ④ To switch the front interior lighting on/off
- To switch the left-hand reading lamp on/off
- ► To activate/deactivate: press the button.

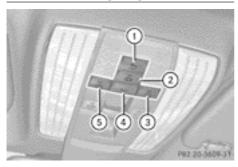
When the automatic interior lighting control is activated, the button is flush with the overhead control panel.

The interior lighting automatically switches on if you:

- · unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the key from the ignition lock

The interior lighting is activated for a short time when the key is removed from the ignition lock. You can activate this delayed switch-off using the on-board computer (⊳ page 258).

#### Manual interior lighting control



Front overhead control panel

- 1) To switch the rear interior lighting on/off.
- (2) To switch the automatic interior lighting control on/off
- ③ To switch the right-hand reading lamp on/off
- 4) To switch the front interior lighting on/off
- ⑤ 置 To switch the left-hand reading lamp on/off
- ▶ To switch the front interior lighting on/ **off:** press the \( \sqrt{r} \) button.
- ► To switch the rear interior lighting on/ off: press the 🛅 button.
- ▶ To switch the reading lamps on/off:

#### Crash-responsive emergency lighting

The interior lighting is activated automatically if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

► To switch off the crash-responsive emergency lighting: press the hazard warning lamp button.

or

► Lock and then unlock the vehicle using the key.

### Replacing bulbs

#### Important safety notes

#### Xenon bulbs

#### **DANGER**

Xenon bulbs are under high voltage. You can get an electric shock if you remove the cover of the xenon bulb and touch the electrical contacts. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Never touch the parts or the electrical contacts of the xenon bulb. Always have work on the xenon bulbs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

#### LED lamps

You can neither replace xenon bulbs nor LED bulbs. Have LED bulbs changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

#### Other bulbs



#### **↑** WARNING

Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during use. When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these components. There is a risk of injury.

Allow these components to cool down before replacing the bulb.

There are bulbs other than xenon and LED bulbs that you cannot replace. Replace only the bulbs listed (▷ page 130). Have the bulbs that you cannot replace yourself replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you require assistance replacing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not touch the glass tube of new bulbs with your bare hands. Even minor contamination can burn into the glass surface and reduce the service life of the bulbs. Always use a lint-free cloth or only touch the base of the bulb when fitting.

Only use bulbs of the correct type.

If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times.

Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

### Overview of bulb replacement - bulbs

You can replace the following bulbs. The details for the bulb type can be found in the legend.

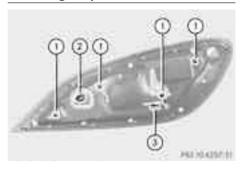


Tail lamps

① Reversing lamp: W 16 W

#### Replacing the rear bulbs

#### Reversing lamp



#### Lamp cluster

- ► Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the boot or luggage compartment.
- Reach up into the side panelling and pull downwards until the lamp cluster is easily accessible.
- ▶ Press the detent of connector ② and pull out connector ②.
- ► Use a suitable tool to loosen and remove four nuts (1).
- ▶ Remove the entire lamp cluster.
- ► Turn bulb holder ③ anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull out the bulb.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ③.
- ► Insert bulb holder ③ into the lamp and turn it clockwise.
- ► Reinsert the lamp cluster.
- ► Tighten four nuts ①.
- ▶ Push in connector ② until it engages.
- ► Insert the side panelling.

#### Windscreen wipers

## Switching the windscreen wipers on/ off

Do not operate the windscreen wipers when the windscreen is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windscreen can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windscreen is dry.

If it is necessary to switch on the windscreen wipers in dry weather conditions, always operate them using washer fluid.

- If the windscreen wipers leave smears on the windscreen after the vehicle has been washed in an automatic car wash, this may be due to wax or other residue. Clean the windscreen with washer fluid after an automatic car wash.
- Intermittent wiping with rain sensor: due to optical influences and the windscreen becoming dirty in dry weather conditions, the windscreen wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could damage the windscreen wiper blades or scratch the windscreen.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windscreen wipers in dry weather.



#### Combination switch

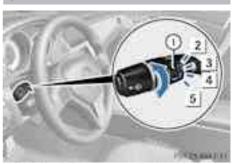
- 1 Windscreen wipers off
- 2 ••• Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity)
- Intermittent wipe, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity)
- 4 Continuous wipe, slow
- 5 Continuous wipe, fast
- (a) Single wipe/ (b) to wipe the windscreen using washer fluid

- ► Turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
- ► Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.

In the ••• or •••• position, the appropriate wiping frequency is set automatically according to the intensity of the rain. In the •••• position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the ••• position, causing the wind-screen wipers to wipe more frequently.

If the wiper blades are worn, the windscreen will no longer be wiped properly. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, ideally in spring and autumn.

### Switching the rear window wiper on/



Combination switch

- ① Switch
  - 2 🛱 To wipe with washer fluid
  - 3 I To switch on intermittent wiping
  - 4 0 To switch off intermittent wiping
  - 5 To wipe with washer fluid
  - ► Turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
- ► Turn switch ① on the combination switch to the corresponding position.

  When the rear window wiper is switched on,

the icon appears in the instrument cluster.

#### Replacing the wiper blades

#### Important safety notes

#### **↑** WARNING

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

- To avoid damaging the windscreen wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the windscreen wiper.
- Never open the bonnet/tailgate if a wiper arm is folded away from the windscreen/ rear window.

Never fold a windscreen wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windscreen/ rear window.

Hold the windscreen wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windscreen/rear window, the windscreen/rear window may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Depending on the equipment level of your vehicle, there are two variants of wiper blade: these are fitted and removed in different ways. Based on the diagrams, check which system is fitted in your vehicle.

#### Changing the wiper blades (version 1)

### Removing the wiper blades

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock or turn the key to position **0** (KEYLESS-GO).
- ► Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen until it engages.
- ▶ Set the wiper blade at right angles to the wiper arm.



▶ Remove the wiper blade from the retaining pin on the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow.

#### Fitting the wiper blades

▶ Push the new wiper blade onto the retaining pin on the wiper arm in the opposite direction to the arrow.

Make sure that the wiper blade slides fully onto the retaining pin on the wiper arm.

- ► Turn the wiper blade parallel to the wiper
- ► Fold the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.

#### Changing the wiper blades (version 2)

#### Removing the wiper blades

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock or turn the key to position **0** (KEYLESS-GO).
- ► Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen until it engages.



► Firmly press release knob ① and pull the wiper blade upwards from the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow.

#### Fitting the wiper blades

- ► Position the new wiper blade in the retainer on the wiper arm and slide it into place in the opposite direction to the arrow.

  The wiper blade audibly engages.
- Make sure that wiper blade is seated correctly.
- ► Fold the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.

#### Replacing the rear window wiper blade

#### Removing the wiper blades



- ► Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ► Fold wiper arm ① away from the rear window until it engages.
- ► Position wiper blade ② at a right angle to wiper arm ①.
- ► Hold wiper arm ① and press wiper blade ② in the direction of the arrow until it releases.
- ► Remove wiper blade ②.

#### Fitting a wiper blade

- ▶ Place new wiper blade ② onto wiper arm ①.
- ► Hold wiper arm ① and press wiper blade ② in the opposite direction to the arrow until it engages.

- ► Make sure that wiper blade ② is seated correctly.
- ▶ Position wiper blade ② parallel to wiper arm ①.
- ► Fold wiper arm ① back onto the rear window.

Problems with the windscreen wipers		
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions	
The windscreen wipers are jammed.	Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windscreen wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated.  ► For safety reasons, you should remove the key from the ignition lock.  or  ► Switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door.  ► Remove the cause of the obstruction.  ► Switch the windscreen wipers back on.	
The windscreen wipers fail completely.	The windscreen wiper drive is malfunctioning.  ► Select another wiper speed on the combination switch.  ► Have the windscreen wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.	

Useful information	136
Overview of climate control systems	136
Operating the climate control sys-	
tem	140
Adjusting the air vents	152

#### **Useful information**

- 1 This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.
- Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

1 The integrated filter filters out most particles of dust and soot and completely filters out pollen. It also reduces gaseous pollutants and odours. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Service Booklet. As it depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Service Booklet.

#### **Overview of climate control systems**

#### Important safety notes

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. The windows could otherwise mist up.

To prevent the windows from misting up:

- · switch off climate control only briefly
- switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly
- switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function
- switch on the defrost windscreen function briefly, if required

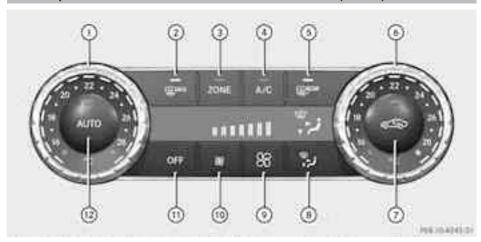
Climate control regulates the temperature and the humidity in the vehicle interior and filters undesirable substances out of the air. Climate control is only operational when the engine is running. Optimum operation is only

engine is running. Optimum operation is only achieved when the side windows and the roof are closed.

The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off (▷ page 147).

i Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the convenience opening feature (▷ page 95). This will speed up the cooling process and the desired vehicle interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

#### Control panel for THERMATIC automatic climate control (2-zone)



- ① To set the temperature, left (▷ page 143)
- ② To demist the windscreen (> page 144)
- ③ To switch the ZONE function on/off (> page 144)
- (4) To activate / deactivate cooling with air dehumidification ( page 141)
- (5) To switch the rear window heating on/off (> page 145)
- ⑥ To set the temperature, right (> page 143)
- ⑦ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode (▷ page 146)
- (8) To set the air distribution (> page 143)
- (9) To increase the airflow (▷ page 144)
- To reduce the airflow (▷ page 144)
- ① To switch climate control on/off (> page 140)
- ② To set climate control to automatic mode (▷ page 142)

## Information about using THERMATIC automatic climate control

#### **Automatic climate control**

The following contains notes and recommendations on optimum use of THERMATIC automatic climate control.

- Activate climate control using the Auto and A/C buttons. The indicator lamps above the AUTO and A/C buttons light up.
- Set the temperature to 22 °C.

- Only use the "windscreen demisting" function briefly until the windscreen is clear again.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.
- Use the ZONE function to adopt the temperature settings on the driver's side for the front-passenger side as well. The indi-

 Vehicles with COMAND Online Multimedia-System: if you change the settings of the climate control system, the climate status display appears for approximately three seconds at the bottom of the screen in the COMAND display. See also the separate COMAND Online operating instructions.
 You will see the current settings of the various climate control functions.

#### ECO start/stop function

During automatic engine switch-off, climate control only operates at a reduced capacity. If you require the full climate control output, you can switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button (> page 162).

### Control panel for THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control (3-zone)



#### Front control panel

- ① To set the temperature, left (▷ page 143)
- ② To demist the windscreen (> page 144)
- (3) To activate/deactivate the residual heat function (▷ page 147)
- ④ To activate/deactivate cooling with air dehumidification (> page 141)
- (5) To switch the rear window heating on/off (> page 145)
- ⑥ To set the temperature, right (> page 143)
- ⑦ To switch the ZONE function on/off (▷ page 144)
- (8) To switch climate control on/off (▷ page 140)
- (9) To set the air distribution (> page 143)
- (ii) To increase the airflow (▷ page 144)
- 1 To reduce the airflow (> page 144)
- (12) To set the climate mode (> page 142)
- (3) To activate / deactivate air-recirculation mode (> page 146)
- To set climate control to automatic mode (⊳ page 142)

#### Rear control panel

- ⓑ To increase the airflow (▷ page 144)
- **16** To reduce the airflow (▷ page 144)
- (7) Display
- (®) To reduce the temperature (▷ page 143)
- To increase the temperature (⊳ page 143)

# Information about using THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

#### **Automatic climate control**

The following contains instructions and recommendations to enable you to get the most out of your THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control.

- Activate climate control using the Auto and A/c buttons. The indicator lamps above the AUTO and A/c buttons light up.
- In automatic mode, you can also use the
   AIR ROW button to set a climate mode
   (FOCUS/MEDIUM/DIFFUSE). The MEDIUM level is recommended.
- Set the temperature to 22 °C.
- Only use the "windscreen demisting" function briefly until the windscreen is clear again.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g.
  if there are unpleasant outside odours or
  when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as no fresh air is drawn into
  the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.
- Use the ZONE function to adopt the temperature settings on the driver's side for the front-passenger side and the rear compartment as well. The indicator lamp above the ZONE button goes out.
- Use the residual heat function if you want to heat or ventilate the vehicle interior when the ignition is switched off. The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off.
- Vehicles with COMAND Online Multimedia-System: if you change the settings of the climate control system, the climate status display appears for approximately three seconds at the bottom of the screen in the COMAND display. See also the separate COMAND Online operating instructions. You will see the current settings of the various climate control functions.

#### ECO start/stop function

During automatic engine switch-off, the climate control only operates at a reduced capacity. If you require the full climate control output, you can switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button (> page 162).

#### Operating the climate control system

#### Switching climate control on/off

#### Points to observe before use

When the climate control is switched off, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. The windows could mist up. Therefore, switch off the climate control only briefly.

1 Activate climate control primarily using the **Auto** button (▷ page 142).

#### Switching on/off

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (> page 157).
- ► To switch on: press the Auto button on the control panel for the climate control. The indicator lamp in the Auto button lights up. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

or

- ► Press the OFF button.

  The indicator lamp in the OFF button goes out. The previous settings are reactivated.
- ► To switch off: press the OFF button.

  The indicator lamp in the OFF button lights up.

## Switching the cooling with air dehumidification function on/off

#### Points to observe before use

If you deactivate the cooling with air-dehumidification function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled during warm weather. The air inside the vehicle will also not be dehumidified. The windows can mist up more quickly. Therefore, deactivate the cooling with air-dehumidification function only briefly.

The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is normal and not a sign that there is a malfunction.

#### Activating/deactivating

- ► To activate: press the A/C button.

  The indicator lamp in the A/C button lights up.
- 1 In vehicles with auxiliary heating, one of the indicator lamps on the auxiliary heating button lights up when the "cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated.
- ► To deactivate: press the A/C button.

  The indicator lamp in the A/C button goes out. The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function has a delayed switch-off feature.

#### Problems with the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function

#### 

### Setting climate control to automatic mode

#### Points to observe before use

In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained automatically at a constant level. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

The automatic mode functions optimally when the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated. If desired, cooling with air dehumidification can be deactivated.

If you deactivate the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled. The air inside the vehicle will also not be dehumidified. The windows can mist up more quickly. Therefore, only switch off cooling with air dehumidification for a short period.

### To activate/switch

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (> page 157).
- ► Set the desired temperature.
- ► To activate: press the AUTO button.

  The indicator lamp in the AUTO button lights up. Automatic air distribution and airflow are activated.
- **1** THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: when automatic mode is activated, you can select a climate mode (⊳ page 142).

► To switch to manual mode: press the justion.

or

► Press the ③ or ﴾ button.

The indicator lamp in the ▲UTO button goes out.

#### Setting the climate mode

The "Set climate mode" function is only available with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control.

In automatic mode you can select the following climate modes:

FOCUS high airflow that is set slightly cooler

MEDIUM medium airflow, standard setting

DIFFUSE low airflow that is set slightly warmer and with less of a draught

- ► Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).
- ▶ Press the AUTO button.
- Press the AIR button repeatedly until the desired climate mode appears in the display.

# Setting the temperature

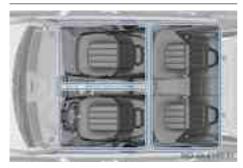
#### THERMATIC automatic climate control

Different temperatures can be set for the driver's and front-passenger sides.

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (> page 157).
- ► To increase/reduce: turn temperature control ① or ⑥ clockwise or anti-clockwise (> page 137).

Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

# THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control



THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control zones

You can select different temperature settings for the driver's and front-passenger sides as well as for the rear compartment.

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (> page 157).
- ► To increase/reduce the temperature in the front compartment: turn temperature control ① or ⑥ clockwise or anti-clockwise (▷ page 139).
  - Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.
- ► To increase/reduce the temperature in the rear compartment using the front control panel: press the ZONE button.

  The indicator lamp in the ZONE button goes out.

- ► Turn temperature control ① clockwise or anti-clockwise (▷ page 139).
  Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.
  The temperature setting for the driver's side is adopted for the rear compartment and the front-passenger side.
- ► To increase/reduce the temperature in the rear compartment using the rear control panel: press the or button on the rear control panel.

  Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

# Setting the air distribution

# Air distribution settings

- Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents
- Directs the airflow through the foot-well air vents
- Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents as well as the footwell air vents
- Directs the airflow through the demister vents
- Directs the airflow through the demister, centre and side air vents (only for certain countries).
- Directs the airflow through the footwell and demister vents
- Directs the airflow through the demister vents, the centre and side air vents as well as the footwell air vents
- Regardless of the air distribution setting, airflow is always directed through the side air vents. The side air vents can only be closed when the controls on the side air vents are turned downwards.

#### To set the air distribution

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (> page 157).
- ▶ Press the ⇒ button repeatedly until the desired symbol appears in the display.

# Setting the airflow

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (> page 157).
- ▶ To increase: press the 🛞 button.
- ► To reduce: press the 🔯 button.
- 1 You can use THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control to set the airflow in the rear compartment separately.

If the battery is not charged sufficiently, the blower output may be reduced. Once the battery is sufficiently charged again, full blower output will be available.

# Switching the ZONE function on/off

► To switch on: press the ZONE button.

The indicator lamp above the ZONE button lights up.

temperature setting for the driver's side is not adopted for the front-passenger side. THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: the temperature setting for the driver's side is not adopted for the front-passenger side and the rear compartment.

THERMATIC automatic climate control: the

► To switch off: press the ZONE button.

The indicator lamp above the ZONE button goes out.

THERMATIC automatic climate control: the temperature setting for the driver's side is adopted for the front-passenger side.

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: the temperature setting for the driver's side is adopted for the front-passenger side and the rear compartment.

# Demisting the windscreen

You can use this function to defrost the windscreen or to demist the inside of the windscreen and the side windows.

Switch off the "windscreen demisting" function as soon as the windscreen is clear again.

- ► Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).
- ► To activate: press the www button.

  The indicator lamp in the www button lights up.

The climate control system switches to the following functions:

- · high airflow
- high temperature
- air distribution to the windscreen and front side windows
- · air-recirculation mode off

If the battery is not charged sufficiently, the blower output may be reduced. Once the battery is sufficiently charged again, full blower output will be available again.

► To deactivate: press the → button.

The indicator lamp in the → button goes out. The previous settings are reactivated.

Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

or

Press the AUTO button.

The indicator lamp in the WANTO button goes out. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

or

▶ THERMATIC automatic climate control: turn temperature controls ① or ⑥ clockwise or anti-clockwise (▷ page 137).

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: turn temperature controls ① or ⑥ clockwise or anti-clockwise (▷ page 139).

or

▶ Press the 🛞 or 😹 button.

# **Demisting the windows**

### Windows misted up on the inside

- ► Activate the A/C cooling with air dehumidification function.
- ► Activate automatic mode AUTO.
- Adjust the side air vents so that the heated air is directed towards the side windows.
- ► If the windows continue to mist up, activate the "windscreen demisting" function (> page 144).
- 1 You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

# Windows misted up on the outside

- Press the justin repeatedly until the justin or justin symbol appears in the display.
- ► Adjust the side air vents so that no air is directed towards the side windows.

# Rear window heating

# Switching on/off

The rear window heating has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the window is clear. It otherwise switches off automatically after several minutes.

If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window heating may switch off.

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (> page 157).
- ► Press the press the button.

  The indicator lamp in the press button lights up or goes out.

## Problems with the rear window heating

#### **Problem** Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions The rear window heat-The battery has not been sufficiently charged. ing has switched off ▶ Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading prematurely or cannot lamps, interior lighting or the seat heating. be activated. When the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window heating can be activated again.

# Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

#### Points to observe before use

You can deactivate the flow of fresh air if unpleasant odours are entering the vehicle from outside. The air already inside the vehicle will then be recirculated.

If you switch on air-recirculation mode, the windows can mist up more quickly, in particular at low temperatures. Only use air-recirculation mode briefly to prevent the windows misting up.

The operation of air-recirculation mode is the same for all control panels.

# Switching on/off

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (⊳ page 157).
- ▶ To activate: press the 🖘 button. The indicator lamp in the button lights up.
- THERMATIC automatic climate control: air-recirculation mode is activated automatically at high outside temperatures.

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: air-recirculation mode is automatically activated at high levels of pollution or at high outside temperatures.

When air-recirculation mode is activated automatically, the indicator lamp above the

button does not light up. Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.

- ▶ To deactivate: press the 🖘 button. The indicator lamp in the button goes
- Air-recirculation mode deactivates automatically:
  - after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately
  - after approximately five minutes if cooling with air dehumidification is deactiva-
  - after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 5 °C if the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated

# Convenience opening/closing using the air-recirculation button



# **MARNING**

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

#### 

During convenience opening parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped

between the side window and window frame. There is a risk of injury.

When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window. If someone becomes trapped, press the 🗐 switch immediately to open/close the side window in the door. The side window stops. To continue closing the side window, pull on the switch.

► Convenience closing feature: press and hold the button until the side windows and the sliding sunroof are closed. The indicator lamp in the button lights up. Air-recirculation mode is activated.

If parts of the body are in the closing area during convenience closing, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Press the 🔳 button for opening/closing the side windows. The side window stops.
- ► To then open the side window, press the button again.
- ▶ Press the button for opening/closing the sliding roof. The sliding sunroof stops.
- ► To open the sliding sunroof, press the button again.
- 1 Notes on the automatic reversing function for:
  - the side window (⊳ page 94)
  - the sliding sunroof (> page 98)
- ► Convenience opening feature: press and hold the button until the side windows and the sliding sunroof have opened. The side windows and the sliding sunroof move back to their original position. The indicator lamp in the button goes out. Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.
- 1 If you open the side windows or the sliding sunroof manually after closing with the convenience closing feature, they will remain in this position when opened using the convenience opening feature.

# Activating/deactivating the residual heat function

The residual heat function is only available with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes after the engine has been switched off. The heating time depends on the temperature that has been set for the vehicle interior.

- ► Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it (⊳ page 157).
- ► To activate: press the REST button. The indicator lamp in the REST button lights up.
- f the residual heat function is activated, the windows may mist up on the inside.
- The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.
- f vou activate the residual heat function at high temperatures, only the ventilation will be activated. The blower runs at medium speed.
- ▶ To deactivate: press the REST button. The indicator lamp in the **REST** button goes out.

Residual heat is deactivated automatically:

- after approximately 30 minutes
- · when the ignition is switched on
- if the battery voltage drops
- · when the auxiliary heating is switched on

# **Auxiliary heating**

# Important safety notes



### **↑** DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, toxic exhaust fumes can enter the vehicle, especially carbon monoxide. This is the case, e.g. in

enclosed spaces, or if the vehicle is stuck in snow. There is a risk of fatal injuries.

You should switch off the auxiliary heating in enclosed spaces which do not have an extraction system, e.g. a garage. If the vehicle is stuck in snow and you must leave the auxiliary heating running, keep the exhaust pipe and the area around the vehicle clear of snow. To guarantee a sufficient supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle away from the wind.

#### **↑** WARNING

When the auxiliary heating is switched on, parts of the vehicle can become very hot. Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system for extended periods. There is a risk of fire.

When the auxiliary heating is switched on, make sure that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.

- Operating the auxiliary heating/ventilation draws on the vehicle battery. After you have heated or ventilated the vehicle a maximum of two times, drive for a longer distance.
- 1 Switch the auxiliary heating on regularly once a month for about ten minutes.

The auxiliary heating heats the air in the vehicle interior to the set temperature. This occurs without using the heat of the running engine. The auxiliary heating is operated directly using the vehicle's fuel. For this reason, the tank content must be at least at reserve fuel level to ensure that the auxiliary heating functions.

The auxiliary heating/ventilation automatically adjusts to changes in temperature and weather conditions. For this reason, the auxiliary heating could switch from ventilation mode to heating mode or from heating mode to ventilation mode.

The auxiliary heating switches off automatically after 50 minutes. This time limit can be altered. To do this, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

You cannot use the auxiliary ventilation to cool the vehicle interior to a temperature lower than the outside temperature.

# Before switching on

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (⊳ page 157).
- ▶ Set the desired temperature.

Auxiliary heating or ventilation can also be switched on if the manually set climate control is activated. Optimum comfort can be attained when the system is set to automatic mode. Set the temperature to 22 °C.

The auxiliary heating/ventilation can be activated or deactivated using the remote control or the button on the centre console.

The on-board computer can be used to specify up to three departure times, one of which may be preselected (⊳ page 259).

# Switching the auxiliary heating/ventilation on/off using the centre console button

The colours of the indicator lamps on the button have the following meanings:

Blue Auxiliary ventilation switched on Red Auxiliary heating switched on Yellow Departure time preselected

(⊳ page 259)



Switch in the centre console

► To switch auxiliary heating/ventilation on: press button (1).

The red or blue indicator lamp in button (1) lights up.

► To switch auxiliary heating/ventilation off: press button (1).

The red or blue indicator lamp in button (1) goes out.

# Switching the auxiliary heating/ventilation on/off using the remote control

#### Points to observe before use

Your vehicle comes with one remote control. You may use two additional remote controls for your vehicle. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The remote control has a maximum range of approximately 300 metres. This range is reduced by:

- · sources of radio interference
- solid objects between the remote control and the vehicle
- the remote control being in an unfavourable position in relation to the vehicle
- · transmitting from an enclosed space
- 1 The optimum range can be achieved if you hold the remote control vertically, pointing upwards when you press one of the buttons.
- A battery symbol appears in the display when the battery in the remote control is

low. Replace the remote control battery (> page 150).

# Switching the auxiliary heating/ventilation on/off



#### Remote control

- ① Display
- ② D To check the status/set the departure time
- ③ OFF To switch off the auxiliary heating/ ventilation
- (4) ON To switch on the auxiliary heating/ ventilation
- To check the status/set the departure time
- ► To activate: press the ON button.

  ON is shown in the remote control display.
- ► To deactivate: press the OFF button.

  OFF is shown in the remote control display.

# Checking the status of the auxiliary heating/ventilation

▶ Press the ☐ or ☐ button.

The following messages may appear in the display:

Display	Meaning
O FF	The auxiliary heating/ventilation is switched off.



The auxiliary ventilation is switched on. The number in the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary ventilation.



The auxiliary heating is switched on. The number in the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary heating.



A departure time has been activated. The departure time appears in the display.



A departure time has been activated. The auxiliary ventilation is currently activated. The departure time appears in the display.



A departure time has been activated. The auxiliary heating is currently activated. The departure time appears in the display.

# Setting the departure time

- ▶ Press the <a> or</a> button repeatedly until the time to be changed appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
  - The (C) symbol in the remote control display flashes.
- ▶ Press the <a> or</a> button to set the desired departure time.

- The longer you press the 
   or 
   or 
   longer you press the 
   longer you button, the faster the time changes.
- ▶ Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.

The new departure time is stored.

# Activating the set departure time

- ▶ Press the ☐ or ☐ button repeatedly until the desired departure time appears in the display.
- ► Press the ON button. The gray symbol and the departure time appear in the display.

# Deactivating a set departure time

- ▶ Press the <a> or</a> button. The status of the auxiliary heating is shown in the display.
- ▶ Press the ▷ button. The first departure time stored appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the OFF button. OFF is shown in the remote control display.

# Replacing the remote control battery



#### **↑** WARNING

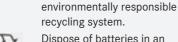
Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

# **Environmental note**

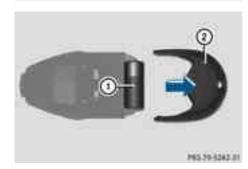


Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an





Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.



One 6 V pin battery, type 2CR11108 is required.

- ▶ Prise apart the side arms of battery cover ② and pull off battery cover ②.
- ► Remove old battery ①.
- ▶ Insert the new battery. Observe the polarity signs on the back of the remote control when doing so.
- ► Slide battery cover ② back onto the remote control.
- ► Use the remote control to check the vehicle's auxiliary heating functions.

# Problems with the auxiliary heating/ventilation

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
FAIL	The starter battery is not charged sufficiently or the system is faulty.  ► Charge the starter battery.  ► Make another attempt to switch on the auxiliary heating using the remote control.  ► Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
('†') FAIL	<ul> <li>The signal transmission between the transmitter and the vehicle is faulty.</li> <li>Change your position in relation to the vehicle, moving closer if necessary.</li> <li>Make another attempt to switch the auxiliary heating on or off using the remote control.</li> </ul>
<u>(M)))</u> FAIL	There is not enough fuel in the fuel tank, i.e. the fuel tank is not filled to the reserve fuel level.  ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.  ▶ Make another attempt to switch on the auxiliary heating using the remote control.
	<ul><li>The auxiliary heating is faulty.</li><li>▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>

# Adjusting the air vents

# Important safety notes



# / WARNING

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air outlets. If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

- keep the air inlet between the windscreen and the bonnet free of blockages, such as ice, snow or leaves.
- never cover the vents or ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior.

# Setting the centre air vents



- (1) Centre air vent, left
- ② Centre air vent, right
- (3) Centre vent thumbwheel, right
- (4) Centre vent thumbwheel, left
- ► To open/close: turn thumbwheels ③ and ④ up or down.

#### Setting the side air vents

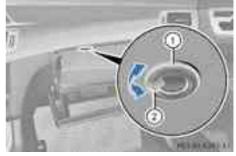


- Demister vent
- (2) Side air vent
- 3 Control for side air vent
- ► To open/close: turn thumbwheel ③ up or down.

# Setting the glove compartment air vent

Close the air vent when heating the vehicle.

At high outside temperatures, open the air vent and activate the "cooling with air dehumidification" function. Otherwise, temperature-sensitive items stored in the glove compartment could be damaged.



- (1) Air vent thumbwheel
- ② Air vent

When automatic climate control is activated, the glove compartment can be ventilated, for instance to cool its contents. The level of airflow depends on the airflow and air distribution settings.

► To open/close: turn thumbwheel ① clockwise or anti-clockwise.

# Setting the rear-compartment air vents

# Setting the centre vents in the rear compartment



Example: CLS Coupé

- (1) Rear-compartment air vent thumbwheel
- 2 Rear-compartment air vent, right

- ③ Rear control panel, only with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control
- A Rear-compartment air vent, left
- ► To open/close: turn thumbwheel ① up or down.

Useful information	156
Running-in notes	156
Driving	156
Automatic transmission	165
Refuelling	175
Parking	180
Driving tips	182
Driving systems	186
Towing a trailer	233

# **Useful information**

- This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.
- Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (⊳ page 25).

# **Running-in notes**

### Important safety notes

New brake pads/linings and discs that have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

#### The first 1500 km

If you treat the engine with sufficient care from the very start, you will be rewarded with excellent performance for the remainder of the engine's life.

- Drive at varying vehicle speeds and engine speeds for the first 1500 km.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle during this period, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- Change gear in good time, before the rev counter needle is \(^2\)3 of the way to the red area of the rev counter.
- Do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- Try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kickdown).
- The shift ranges 3, 2 or 1 should only be engaged when driving slowly, e.g. when driving in mountainous terrain.

After 1500 km, you may gradually accelerate the vehicle to full road and engine speeds.

Additional running-in notes for AMG vehicles:

- Do not drive at speeds above 140 km/h for the first 1500 km.
- Only allow the engine to reach a maximum engine speed of 4500 rpm briefly.
- 1 You should also observe these notes on running-in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.

## AMG vehicles with self-locking rear axle differential

Your vehicle is equipped with a self-locking differential on the rear axle. Change the oil after a running-in period of 3000 km to improve protection of the rear axle differential. This oil change prolongs the service life of the differential. Have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

# **Driving**

### Important safety notes



#### **↑** WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardised. There is a risk of an accident. Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Fit the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats.

#### ♠ WARNING

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- · shoes with thick soles
- · shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

#### **↑** WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

#### **↑** WARNING

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- · overheat and cause a fire
- · lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

Warm up the engine quickly. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature.

Only set the automatic transmission to the respective drive positions when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. Otherwise, you could damage the drive train.

AMG vehicles: at low engine oil temperatures (below +20 °C), the maximum engine speed is restricted in order to protect the engine. To protect the engine and maintain smooth engine operation, avoid driving at full throttle when the engine is cold.

# Key positions

# Key



- o To remove the key
- 1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the windscreen wipers
- **2** Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position
- 3 To start the engine
- f the key does not belong to the vehicle, it can still be turned in the ignition lock. However, the ignition will not be switched on. The engine cannot be started.

#### **KEYLESS-GO**

#### **General notes**

- Do not keep the KEYLESS-GO key together with:
  - electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another key
  - metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal film
- Do not keep the KEYLESS-GO key together with metallic objects, such as a metal case, for example.

This can affect the functionality of KEY-LESS-GO.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO are equipped with keys featuring the integrated KEYLESS-GO function and a detachable Start/Stop button. The Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock and the key must be in the vehicle.

Pressing the Start/Stop button several times in succession corresponds to the different key positions in the ignition lock. This is only the case if you are not depressing the brake pedal.

If you depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the engine starts immediately.

# Key positions with KEYLESS-GO



# Switching on the power supply

- ▶ Position **0**: if Start/Stop button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to the key being removed from the ignition.
- ► Position 1: press Start/Stop button ①. The power supply is switched on. You can now activate the windscreen wipers, for example.
- If you then open the driver's door when in this position, the power supply is deactivated.

# Switching on the ignition

- ► Position 2 (ignition): press Start/Stop button ① twice.
  - The ignition is switched on.
- 1 The ignition is switched off if:
  - the driver's door is opened and
  - you press Start/Stop button ① once when in this position

## Removing the Start/Stop button



- ► Remove Start/Stop button ① from ignition lock ②.
- into ignition lock ②, the system needs approximately two seconds recognition time. You can then use Start/Stop button ①.

You can remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock and start the vehicle as normal using the key.

1 You do not have to remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock when you leave the vehicle.

# Starting the engine

# Important safety notes



# **↑** WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of parking position P.
- start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the key out of reach of children.

#### **↑** WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

#### **↑** WARNING

Flammable materials introduced through environmental influence or by animals can ignite if in contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire.

Carry out regular checks to make sure that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or in the exhaust system.

■ Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.

#### General notes

The catalytic converter is preheated for up to 30 seconds after a cold start. The sound of the engine may change during this time.

#### Automatic transmission

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. The transmission position display in the multifunction display shows P.
- 1 You can also start the engine when the transmission is in position N.

# Starting procedure with the key

- 1 To start the engine using the key instead of KEYLESS-GO, pull the Start/Stop button out of the ignition lock.
- ▶ To start a petrol engine: turn the key to position 3(⊳ page 157) in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running.
- ▶ To start a diesel engine: turn the key to position **2**(⊳ page 157) in the ignition lock. The more preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ▶ When the 📆 preglow indicator lamp goes out, turn the key to position 3(⊳ page 157) and release it as soon as the engine is running.
- 1 You can start the engine without preglow if the engine is warm.

# Using KEYLESS-GO to start the engine

- 1 The Start/Stop button can be used to start the vehicle manually without inserting the key into the ignition lock. The key must be in the vehicle and the Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock. This mode for starting the engine operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine start function.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ To start a petrol engine: press the Start/ Stop button once (⊳ page 157). The engine starts.
- ▶ To start a diesel engine: press the Start/ Stop button once ( $\triangleright$  page 157). Preglow is activated and the engine starts.

# **Pulling away**

#### Automatic transmission

# / WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or R, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position D or R, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**.
- ▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 181).
- ► Release the brake pedal.
- ► Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.
- t is only possible to shift the transmission from position P to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the parking lock released.
- 1 The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (⊳ page 258).

1 Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

#### Hill start assist



#### **↑** WARNING

After a short time, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

- ► Take your foot off the brake pedal. The vehicle is then held for about a second.
- ▶ Pull away.

Hill start assist will not function if:

- · you are pulling away on a level road or a downhill gradient.
- the transmission is in position N.
- the parking brake is applied.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.

# ECO start/stop function

#### Introduction

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is stopped under certain conditions.

When pulling away again, the engine starts automatically. The ECO start/stop function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

# Important safety notes



# **↑** WARNING

If the engine is switched off automatically and you exit the vehicle, the engine is restarted automatically. The vehicle may begin moving. There is a risk of accident and injury.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the ignition and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

#### General notes



① ECO start/stop display

If the **ECO** symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display, the ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle stops moving.

Every time you switch on the engine using the key or the Start/Stop button, the ECO start/stop function is activated.

If the ECO start/stop function has been manually deactivated (▷ page 162) or a malfunction has caused the system to be deactivated, the ECO symbol is not displayed.

**AMG vehicles:** the Stop/Start active or Stop/Start inactive message in the AMG menu in the multifunction display goes out.

**AMG vehicles:** the ECO start/stop function is only available in drive program **C**.

For further information on automatic engine switch-off ( $\triangleright$  page 161) and automatic engine start ( $\triangleright$  page 162).

# Automatic engine switch-off

#### General notes

If the vehicle is braked to a standstill in  $\bf D$  or  $\bf N$ , the ECO start/stop function switches off the engine automatically.

The ECO start/stop function is operational and the **ECO** symbol is displayed in green in the multifunction display, if:

- the indicator lamp in the ECO button is lit green
- the outside temperature is within the comfort range
- the engine is at normal operating temperature

- the set temperature for the vehicle interior has been reached
- the battery is sufficiently charged
- the system detects that the windscreen is not misted up when the air-conditioning system is switched on
- the bonnet is closed
- the driver's door is closed and the driver's seat belt is fastened

If not all conditions for automatic engine switch-off are fulfilled, the **ECO** symbol is shown in yellow.

**AMG vehicles:** the AMG menu in the multifunction display also shows the Stop/Start inactive message.

- 1 If you shift the transmission from **R** to **D**, the ECO start/stop function is available again once the ECO symbol reappears in green in the multifunction display.
- 1 All of the vehicle's systems remain active when the engine is switched off automatically.
- automatic engine switch-off can take place a maximum of four times consecutively (initial stop, then three subsequent stops). The ECO symbol is shown in yellow in the multifunction display after the engine has been started automatically for the fourth time. When the ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display, automatic engine switch-off is again possible.
- **1 AMG vehicles:** the number of times which the engine can be automatically switched off is unlimited.
- if the HOLD function can also be activated if the engine has been switched off automatically. It is then not necessary to continue applying the brakes during the automatic stop phase. When you depress the accelerator pedal, the engine starts automatically and the braking effect of the HOLD function is deactivated.

# **Automatic engine start**

The engine is started automatically if:

- you switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button
- you release the brakes when in transmission position **D** or **N**, when the HOLD function is inactive
- you depress the accelerator pedal
- you engage reverse gear R
- $\mbox{ \bullet}$  you move the transmission out of position  $\mbox{ \bf P}$
- you switch to drive program S, S+ or M (AMG vehicles)
- you unfasten your seat belt or open the driver's door
- · the vehicle starts to roll
- the brake system requires this
- the temperature in the vehicle interior deviates from the set range
- the system detects moisture on the windscreen when the air-conditioning system is switched on
- the battery's charge status is too low
- Shifting the transmission to position P does not start the engine.
- i If you shift the transmission from **R** to **D**, the ECO start/stop function is available again once the **ECO** symbol reappears in green in the multifunction display.

# Deactivating/activating the ECO start/ stop function



ECO button

- ➤ To switch off (except AMG vehicles):

  press button ①.

  Indicator lamp ② and the ECO symbol in the multifunction display go out.
- ► To switch on (except AMG vehicles): press button (1).

Indicator lamp ② lights up. If all conditions for automatic engine switch-off (⊳ page 161) are fulfilled, the **ECO** symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display.

If not all conditions for automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 161) are fulfilled, the **ECO** symbol is shown in yellow in the multifunction display. If this is the case, the ECO start/stop function is not available.

► To switch off (AMG vehicles): in program C, press button (1).

or

► Switch to drive program **S**, **S+** or **M** (> page 170).

Indicator lamp ② and the **ECO** symbol in the multifunction display go out.

The Stop/Start active or Stop/Start inactive message in the AMG menu in the multifunction display goes out.

► To switch on (AMG vehicles): press button (1).

Indicator lamp ② lights up. If drive program **S**, **S+** or **M** is active, the automatic transmission switches to drive program **C**.

If all conditions for automatic engine switch-off (> page 161) are fulfilled, the ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display. In addition, the Stop/Start active message is shown in the AMG menu in the multifunction display. If not all conditions for automatic engine switch-off (> page 161) are fulfilled, the ECO symbol is not shown. If this is the case, the ECO start/stop function is not available. In addition, the Stop/Start inactive message is shown in the AMG menu in the multifunction display.

1 If indicator lamp ② is off, the ECO start/ stop function has been deactivated manually or as the result of a malfunction. The engine will then not be switched off automatically when the vehicle stops.

	Problems with the en	Problems with the engine		
	Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions		
	The engine does not start.	The HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is activated.  ▶ Deactivate the HOLD function (▷ page 201) or DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 199).  ▶ Try to start the engine again.		
	The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard.	<ul> <li>There is a malfunction in the engine electronics.</li> <li>There is a malfunction in the fuel supply.</li> <li>▶ Before attempting to start the engine again, turn the key in the ignition back to position 0 or press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out.</li> <li>▶ Try to start the engine again (▷ page 158). Avoid excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine, as this will drain the battery.</li> <li>If the engine does not start after several attempts:</li> <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>		
	The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard. The reserve fuel warning lamp is lit and the fuel gauge display shows <b>0</b> .	The fuel tank is empty.  ▶ Refuel the vehicle.		
	The engine does not start. You cannot hear the starter motor.	The on-board voltage is too low because the battery is too weak or discharged.  ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 363).  If the engine does not start despite attempts to jump-start it:  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.		
		<ul> <li>The starter motor was exposed to a thermal load that was too high.</li> <li>▶ Allow the starter motor to cool down for approximately two minutes.</li> <li>▶ Try to start the engine again.</li> <li>If the engine still does not start:</li> <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>		

#### **Problem** Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions Vehicles with a petrol There is a malfunction in the engine electronics or in a mechanical engine: component of the engine management system. The engine is not run-▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly. ning smoothly and is Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic conmisfiring. verter and damage it. ► Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. The coolant tempera-The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine ture display is showing is no longer being cooled sufficiently. more than 120 °C. The ▶ Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant coolant warning lamp to cool down. may also be lit and a ▶ Check the coolant level (> page 339). Observe the warning warning tone may notes as you do so and top up the coolant if necessary. sound. If the coolant level is correct, the engine radiator fan may be faulty. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.

### **Automatic transmission**

# Important safety notes



#### **↑** WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position D or R, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.



# / WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position N when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

#### Selector lever

### Overview of transmission positions



Selector lever in AMG vehicles with P button

- P Park position with parking lock
- R Reverse gear
- N Neutral
- **D** Drive

# Transmission position and drive program display

If the transmission position display in the multifunction display is not working, you should pull away carefully to check whether the desired transmission position is engaged. Ideally, you should select transmission position **D** and drive program **C**. Do not restrict the shift range.



Example: transmission position display and drive program display

- ① Transmission position display
- 2 Drive program display

The current transmission position and drive program appear in the multifunction display.

#### **DIRECT SELECT lever**

## Overview of transmission positions



- P Park position with parking lock
- R Reverse gear
- N Neutral
- **D** Drive

The DIRECT SELECT lever is on the right of the steering column.

**1** The DIRECT SELECT lever always returns to its original position. The current transmission position **P**, **R**, **N** or **D** appears in the transmission position display (▷ page 166) in the multifunction display.

# Transmission position and drive program display

If the transmission position display in the multifunction display is not working, you should pull away carefully to check whether the desired transmission position is engaged. Ideally, you should select transmission position **D** and drive program **E** or **S**. Do not restrict the shift range.



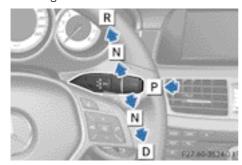
- 1 Transmission position display
- ② Drive program display

The current transmission position and drive program appear in the multifunction display.

1 The arrows in the transmission position display show how and into which transmission positions you can change using the DIRECT SELECT lever.

# **Engaging park position P**

If the engine speed is too high, do not shift the automatic transmission directly from **D** to **R**, from **R** to **D** or directly to **P**. Otherwise, the automatic transmission could be damaged.



- P Park position with parking lock
- R Reverse gear
- N Neutral
- **D** Drive
- ▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever in the direction of arrow **P**.
- 1 The automatic transmission shifts into park position P automatically:
  - if you open the driver's door while the vehicle is stationary in transmission position D or R
  - if you open the door while travelling at very low speeds in transmission position
     D or R
- ① Depressing the brake and pushing the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down disengages the parking lock. The transmission is in **N** neutral.

In order to shift from park position **P** directly into **R** or **D**:

- · depress the brake pedal and
- push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down past the first point of resistance

# Engaging reverse gear R

- Only shift the automatic transmission to R when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance.

## Shifting to neutral (N)

# **↑** WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of parking position P.
- start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the key out of reach of children.

▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

# Engaging drive position D

▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

# **Transmission positions**



# Park position

This prevents the vehicle from rolling away when stopped. Do not shift the transmission into position **P**(▷ page 180) unless the vehicle is stationary.

The automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically if you:

- remove the key
- switch off the engine when in R or D and open one of the front doors



### Reverse gear

Only shift the transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.



#### Neutral

Do not shift the transmission to  ${\bf N}$  while driving. Otherwise, the automatic transmission could be damaged.

If  $\mathsf{ESP}^{\$}$  is deactivated or faulty: only shift the transmission to position  $\mathbf{N}$  if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.

If you switch off the engine using the key or the Start/Stop button, the automatic transmission shifts to neutral **N** automatically.

Rolling in neutral **N** can lead to damage to the transmission.



#### **Drive**

The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.

# **Changing gear**

The automatic transmission shifts to the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position **D**. Gearshifting is determined by:

- a shift range restriction, if selected
- the selected drive program(> page 169)
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- · the road speed

# **Driving tips**

# Accelerator pedal position

Your style of driving influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- · little throttle: early upshifts
- more throttle: late upshifts

#### **AMG** vehicles

When shifting down, the double-clutch function is active regardless of the currently selected drive program. The double-clutch function reduces load change reactions and is conducive to a sporty driving style. The sound generated by the double-clutch function depends on the drive program selected.

#### Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration.

- ► Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
  - The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
- ► Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.

The automatic transmission shifts back up.

# Towing a trailer

- ► Drive in the middle of the engine speed range on uphill gradients.
- ▶ Shift down to shift range 3 or 2(▷ page 172) depending on the uphill or

downhill gradient, even if cruise control, DISTRONIC PLUS or SPEEDTRONIC is activated.

# Program selector button

#### General notes



All vehicles (except CLS 350 Coupé, AMG vehicles and vehicles with the Sports package AMG)

▶ Press program selector button ① repeatedly until the letter for the desired gearshift program appears in the multifunction display.



Vehicles with the Sports package AMG

▶ Press program selector button ① repeatedly until the letter for the desired drive program appears in the multifunction display.



CLS 350 Coupé

▶ Press program selector button ① repeatedly until the letter for the desired drive program appears in the multifunction display.

The program selector button allows you to choose between different driving characteristics.

<b>E</b> Economy	Comfortable, economical driving	
<b>E+</b> Economy Plus	Comfortable, particularly economical driving	
<b>S</b> Sport	Sporty driving style	
<b>M</b> Manual	Manual gearshifting	

- **1** For further information on the automatic drive program, see (▷ page 170).
- 1 The automatic transmission switches to automatic drive program **E** each time the engine is started.

#### **AMG** vehicles



Drive program selector with manual drive program

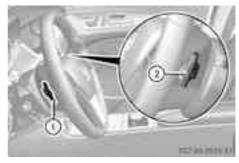
► Turn drive program selector ① until the desired drive program appears in the multifunction display in the speedometer.

The drive program indicator on drive program selector ① lights up in red.

<b>C</b> Controlled Efficiency	Comfortable, economical driving
<b>S</b> Sport	Sporty driving style
<b>S+</b> SportPlus	Extremely sporty driving style
M Manual	Manual gearshifting
RS RACE START	Optimal vehicle acceleration from a standstill

- for further information on the automatic drive program, see (> page 170).
- 1 The automatic transmission switches to automatic drive program **C** each time the engine is started.
- RS cannot be selected during normal driving. For further information on RACE START; see (▷ page 202).

# Steering wheel gearshift paddles



- 1) Left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle
- Right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle

You can restrict or derestrict the shift range by using the steering wheel gearshift paddles. You can change gear yourself by using the steering wheel gearshift paddle in the manual drive program.

1 You can only change gear with the steering wheel gearshift paddles when the transmission is in position **D**.

# Automatic drive program

# Automatic drive program E

Drive program **E** (drive program **C** on AMG vehicles) is characterised by the following:

- comfort-oriented engine and automatic transmission settings.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner.
- the vehicle pulling away more gently in forward and reverse gears unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully.
- increased sensitivity. This improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example.
- the automatic transmission shifting up sooner. This results in the vehicle being driven at lower engine speeds and the wheels being less likely to spin.

# Automatic drive program E+ (CLS 350 Coupé)

Drive program **E+** is characterised by the following:

- comfort-oriented engine and automatic transmission settings.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner.
- the vehicle pulling away more gently in forward and reverse gears unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully.
- increased sensitivity. This improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example.
- the automatic transmission shifting up sooner. This results in the vehicle being driven at lower engine speeds and the wheels being less likely to spin.
- the overrun mode is active in the 60 km/h to 160 km/h range.
  - The combustion engine is switched off and is disconnected from the drive train.
  - The engine speed corresponds to the idling speed.
  - Drive program E+ is shown in the multifunction display and the transmission position display goes out (> page 166).

Drive program **E+** can be activated under the following conditions:

- The vehicle speed is between 60 km/h and 160 km/h.
- The course of the road is suitable, e.g. there are no steep up or downhill gradients.
- You are no longer depressing the accelerator pedal.

Drive program **E+** is deactivated under the following conditions:

- You depress the accelerator pedal.
- You depress the brake pedal.
- You use the DIRECT SELECT lever to change the transmission position (▷ page 166).

- You switch to drive program E or S(▷ page 169).
- You drive at less than 60 km/h.
- You drive faster than 160 km/h.

# Automatic drive program S

Drive program **S** (or, in the case of AMG vehicles, drive programs **S** and **S+**) is characterised by the following:

- sporty engine and automatic transmission settings
- the vehicle pulling away in first gear
- the automatic transmission shifting up later
- as a result of the later automatic transmission shift points, the fuel consumption possibly being higher

# Manual drive program M

#### General notes

You can activate manual drive program **M** in the **E**, **E**+ (CLS 350 Coupé) and **S** automatic drive programs.

In manual drive program M, you can briefly change gear yourself by using the steering wheel gearshift paddles. The transmission must be in position D.

## **Activating**

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D**.
- ▶ Pull the left or right steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 170).
  Manual drive program M is temporarily acti-

Manual drive program **M** is temporarily activated. The selected gear and **M** appear in the multifunction display.

# Shifting gears

If you pull on the left or right steering wheel gearshift paddle, the automatic transmission switches to manual drive program **M** for a limited amount of time. Depending on which gearshift paddle is pulled, the automatic transmission immediately shifts into the next gear down or up, if permitted.

- ➤ To shift up: pull the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 170). The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.
- If the maximum engine speed on the currently engaged gear is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission automatically shifts up in order to prevent engine damage.
- ➤ To shift down: pull on the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (> page 170). The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.
- 1 If the engine exceeds the maximum engine speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission protects against engine damage by not shifting down.
- Automatic downshifting occurs when coasting.

#### Gearshift recommendation



The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style. The recommended gear is shown in the multifunction display.

▶ Shift to recommended gear ② according to gearshift recommendation ① when shown in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

## **Deactivating**

If you have activated manual drive program **M**, it will remain active for a certain amount of time. Under certain conditions the minimum amount of time is extended, e.g. in the case of lateral acceleration, during an overrun phase or when driving on steep terrain.

If manual drive program  $\mathbf{M}$  is deactivated, the automatic transmission shifts into the auto-

matic drive program that was last selected, i.e. **E**, **E**+ (CLS 350 Coupé) or **S**.

You can also deactivate manual drive program **M** yourself:

► Pull on the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle and hold it in place (> page 170).

or

► Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position.

or

► Use the program selector button to change the drive program (> page 169). Manual drive program M is deactivated. The automatic transmission switches into the automatic drive program that was last selected, i.e. E, E+ (CLS 350 Coupé) or S.

# **Shift ranges**

#### Introduction

1 You can restrict or derestrict the shift range by using the steering wheel gearshift paddles.

When the automatic transmission is in position  $\mathbf{D}$ , it is possible to restrict or derestrict the shift range ( $\triangleright$  page 172).

The shift range selected is shown in the multifunction display. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the selected gear.

## Shift range:

- **3** To use the engine's braking effect
- To use the braking effect of the engine on downhill gradients and for driving:
  - on steep mountain roads
  - in mountainous terrain
  - · in arduous conditions
- To use the braking effect of the engine on extremely steep downhill gradients and on long downhill stretches

# Restricting the shift range

- ▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle.
  - The automatic transmission shifts down one gear and restricts the shift range to the relevant gear.
- 1 If the engine exceeds the maximum engine speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission protects against engine damage by not shifting down.
- 1 If the maximum engine speed for the shift range is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission shifts up, even if the shift range is restricted. This prevents the engine from overrevving.

# Extending the shift range

- ► Pull the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle.
  - The shift range is derestricted.

# Clearing the shift range restriction

▶ Pull the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle until the number for the gear disappears from the multifunction display.

or

Shift the transmission to position D. The automatic transmission shifts from the current shift range directly to D.

# Selecting the ideal shift range

▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle and hold it in position.

The automatic transmission shifts to the gear which allows optimum acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic transmission shifts down one or more gears.

# Manual drive program (AMG vehicles and vehicles with AMG Sports package)

# Activating the manual drive program

- ► Press the program selector button (> page 169) repeatedly until **M** appears in the multifunction display.
- ► AMG vehicles: turn the drive program selector (> page 170) until M appears in the multifunction display.
  - The indicator **M** on the drive program selector lights up in red.

Manual drive program  ${\bf M}$  can be selected using the program selector button or the drive program selector. In manual drive program  ${\bf M}$ , you can change gear using the steering wheel gearshift paddles if the transmission is in position  ${\bf D}$ .

# Shifting up

In manual gearshift program **M**, the automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the engine limiting speed for the current gear is reached.

When the engine limiting speed is reached, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving. You must make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the rev counter. Otherwise, there is a risk of engine damage.

▶ Pull the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle.

The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

#### AMG vehicles

► If the colour in the speedometer multifunction display changes to red and the UP display message is shown, shift up a gear.

# **Downshifting**

- ► Pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle.
  - The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.
- 1 If you slow down or stop without shifting down, the automatic transmission automatically shifts down.
- For maximum acceleration, pull the lefthand steering wheel gearshift paddle until the transmission selects the optimum gear for the current speed.

#### Kickdown

You can also use kickdown for maximum acceleration in manual drive program **M**.

- ► Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
  - The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
- ► Shift back up once the desired speed is reached.
- **1 AMG vehicles:** it is not possible to use kickdown in manual drive program **M**.

# Deactivating the manual drive program

- ▶ Press the program selector button (▷ page 169) repeatedly until E or S appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ AMG vehicles: turn the drive program selector (> page 170) until C, S or S+ appears in the multifunction display.

#### Problems with the transmission

### **Problem** Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions The transmission has The transmission is losing oil. problems shifting gear. ► Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately. The acceleration ability The transmission is in emergency mode. is deteriorating. It is only possible to shift into **second** gear and reverse gear. The transmission no ► Stop. longer changes gear. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Wait at least ten seconds before restarting the engine. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**. If **D** is selected, the transmission shifts into **second** gear; if **R** is selected, the transmission shifts into reverse gear. ► Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

# Refuelling

# Important safety notes



#### **↑** WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refuelling.



#### **↑** WARNING

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a danger of injury.

Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale fuel vapours. Keep fuels out of the reach of children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash the fuel off any affected areas of skin with water and soap immediately.
- If you get fuel in your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water immediately. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change any clothing that has come into contact with fuel immediately.



#### **↑** WARNING

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks and thereby ignite fuel vapours. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Always touch the vehicle body before opening the fuel filler flap or touching the fuel pump nozzle. This discharges any electrostatic charge that may have built up.



#### **↑** WARNING

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of this fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel. When the engine is running, components in the exhaust system may overheat unnoticed. There is a risk of fire.

Never refuel with petrol. Never add petrol to diesel fuel.

- Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.
- Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.
- Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.
- Use a filter when adding fuel from a fuel can. The fuel lines and/or the diesel injection system could otherwise be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

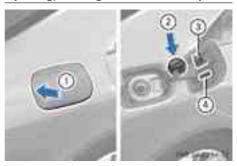
Do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

If you overfill the fuel tank, some fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle.

For further information on fuel and fuel quality ( $\triangleright$  page 405).

# Refuelling

### Opening/closing the fuel filler flap



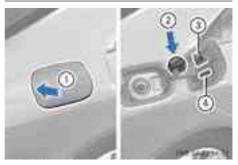
Opening the fuel filler flap (example: CLS Coupé)

- (1) To open the fuel filler flap
- 2 To insert the fuel filler cap
- ③ Tyre pressure table
- 4 Fuel type to be refuelled

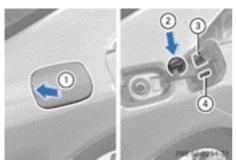
The fuel filler flap is unlocked or locked automatically when you open or close the vehicle with the key or using KEYLESS-GO.

The position of the property fuel filler cap is displayed in the instrument cluster. The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.

# To open the fuel filler flap



- ① To open the fuel filler flap
- ② To insert the fuel filler cap
- 3 Tyre pressure table
- 4 Fuel type to be refuelled



Opening the fuel filler flap (example: CLS Coupé)

- 1 To open the fuel filler flap
- (2) To insert the fuel filler cap
- (3) Tyre pressure table
- 4 Fuel type to be refuelled
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- KEYLESS-GO: open the driver's door. This corresponds to key position 0: "key removed".

The driver's door can be closed again.

- ▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.
  - The fuel filler flap opens slightly.
- ► Open the fuel filler flap fully.
- ► Turn the fuel filler cap anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ► CLS Coupé: insert the fuel filler cap into the holder on the inside of fuel filler flap ②.

or

- ► CLS Shooting Brake: insert the fuel filler cap, held in a horizontal position, into the recesses in the fuel filler flap hinge arm from above.
- ► Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.
- ➤ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.
- 1 Do not add any more fuel after the pump stops filling for the first time. Otherwise, fuel may leak out.

# Closing the fuel filler flap

- ► Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- ► Close the fuel filler flap.
- Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle. Otherwise, the locking pin of the central locking prevents the fuel filler flap from closing.

# Fuel filler flap emergency release



- ► CLS Coupé: open the boot lid.
- ► Slide the luggage net down.
- ▶ Open the right-hand side trim panel.
- ▶ Remove the first-aid kit (▷ page 352).
- ▶ Detach the emergency release from retainer ①.
- ► Pull the emergency release in the direction of arrow ②.

The fuel filler flap is released.

▶ Open the fuel filler flap.



- ► CLS Shooting Brake: open the tailgate.
- ▶ Open the right-hand side trim panel.
- ► Fold down the trim.
- ▶ Detach the emergency release from retainer ①.
- ▶ Pull the emergency release in the direction of arrow ②.The fuel filler flap is released.
- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap.

Problems with the fuel and fuel tank		
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions	
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	The fuel line or the fuel tank is faulty.	
The engine does not start.	The fuel tank of a vehicle with a diesel engine has been run completely dry.  ▶ Refuel the vehicle with at least 5 litres of diesel.  ▶ Turn the ignition on for approximately ten seconds (▷ page 157).  ▶ Start the engine continuously for a maximum of ten seconds until it runs smoothly.  or  ▶ Start the engine using the touch-start function. To do this, turn the key to position 3 in the ignition lock and then release it immediately (▷ page 157).  If the engine does not start:  ▶ Turn the ignition on again a maximum of ten seconds (▷ page 157).  ▶ Start the engine again continuously for a maximum of ten seconds until it runs smoothly.  or  ▶ Start the engine again via the touch-start function.  If the engine does not start after three attempts:  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.	

D 11	B 111 / 15 01 ii
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The fuel filler flap cannot be opened.	The fuel filler flap is not unlocked.
	or
	The key battery is discharged.
	► Unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (> page 82).
	► Open the boot lid or the tailgate.
	► CLS Coupé: open the boot lid.
	or
	► CLS Shooting Brake: open the tailgate.
	► Manually unlock the fuel filler flap using the emergency release (▷ page 177).
	The fuel filler flap is unlocked, but the opening mechanism is jammed.
	► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

# **Parking**

# Important safety notes



# ♠ WARNING

If flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs are exposed to prolonged contact to parts of the exhaust system that heat up, they could ignite. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable materials come into contact with parts of the vehicle which are hot. Take particular care not to park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.



### **↑** WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.



### **↑** WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- · releasing the parking brake
- shifting the automatic transmission out of the parking position P
- · starting the engine.

They could also operate the vehicle's equipment. There is a risk of an accident and injury. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

Always secure the vehicle correctly against rolling away. Otherwise, the vehicle or its drivetrain could be damaged.

To ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away unintentionally:

- the parking brake must be applied
- the transmission must be in position P and the key must be removed from the ignition
- on uphill or downhill gradients, the front wheels must be turned towards the kerb

# Switching off the engine

# Important safety notes



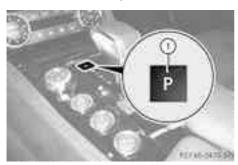
### **↑** WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position N when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position P. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

### Vehicles with automatic transmission

- ► Firmly depress the parking brake.
- ► All vehicles (except AMG vehicles): shift the transmission to position P.



Selector lever in AMG vehicles with P button

▶ AMG vehicles: press P button (1).

# Using the key

- ► Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
  - The immobiliser is activated.
- If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position R or D, the automatic transmission shifts to N automatically.

If you then open one of the front doors or remove the key from the ignition, the automatic transmission shifts to P.

If you shift the automatic transmission to N before switching off the engine, the automatic transmission remains in N even if a door is opened.

## Using KEYLESS-GO

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 157). The engine stops and all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out.
- 1 When the driver's door is closed, this corresponds to key position 1. When the driver's door is open, this corresponds to key position 0: "key removed".
- f you use the Start/Stop button to switch off the engine, the automatic transmission shifts to N automatically. If you then open one of the front doors, the automatic transmission shifts to P.
- 1 The engine can be switched off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for about three seconds. This function operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function

# Parking brake



### **↑** WARNING

If you must brake the vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels could lock. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Only use the parking brake to brake the vehicle when the service brake is faulty. Do not apply the parking brake too firmly. If the wheels lock, release the parking brake until the wheels begin turning again.

# **↑** WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- · releasing the parking brake
- shifting the automatic transmission out of the parking position P
- · starting the engine.

They could also operate the vehicle's equipment. There is a risk of an accident and injury. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.



When you apply the parking brake to brake the vehicle, the brake lamps do not light up.

- ► To apply: depress parking brake ② firmly. The (1) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up if the engine is running.
- ▶ To release: depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Pull release handle ①. The (1) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

# Parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than four weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharging.

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, the vehicle may suffer damage as a result of lack of use.

- ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.
- 1 You can obtain information about trickle chargers from a qualified specialist workshop.

# **Driving tips**

### General notes



### **↑** WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

# **ECO** display



Example: ECO display

The ECO display provides feedback on how economical your driving characteristics are. The ECO display assists you in achieving the most economical driving style for the selected settings and existing conditions. Consumption can be significantly influenced by your driving style.

The ECO display consists of three bars:

- Accel.
- Constant
- Coasting

The percentage count is the mean value of the three bar values. The three bars and the mean value begin at the value of 50 %. A higher percentage count indicates a more economical driving style.

The ECO display does not indicate the actual fuel consumption and a fixed percentage count in the ECO display does not indicate a fixed consumption figure.

In addition to driving style, the consumption is affected by many other factors, such as:

- load
- tyre pressure
- · cold start
- · choice of route
- the use of electrical consumers

These factors are not included in the ECO display.

The evaluation of your driving style takes the following three categories into consideration:

- Acceleration (evaluation of all acceleration processes):
  - The bar fills up: moderate acceleration, especially at higher speeds
  - The bar empties: sporty acceleration
- Constant (assessment of driving behaviour at all times):
  - The bar fills up: constant speed and avoidance of unnecessary acceleration and deceleration
  - The bar empties: fluctuations in speed
- Coasting (assessment of all deceleration processes):
  - The bar fills up: anticipatory driving, keeping your distance and early release of the accelerator. The vehicle can coast without use of the brakes.
  - The bar empties: frequent braking
- 1 An economical driving style involves driving with a moderate engine speed.

To achieve a higher value in the categories Acceleration and Constant:

- observe the gearshift recommendation.
- drive the vehicle in drive program E.
- On long journeys at a constant speed, e.g. on the motorway, only the bar for Constant will change.
- The ECO display summarises the driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion. Therefore, there are dynamic changes in the bars at the start of

a journey. During a prolonged driving time, these changes are smaller. For more dynamic changes, perform a manual reset.

For further information on the ECO display; see (⊳ page 247).

# **Braking**

# Important safety notes



### ♠ WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

# **Downhill gradients**

Do not depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by constantly applying light pressure to the pedal. This results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you must select shift range 1, 2 or 3 in good time. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle and when towing a trailer.

This also applies if you have activated cruise control, SPEEDTRONIC or DIS-TRONIC PLUS.

This will use the braking effect of the engine, so less braking will be required to prevent the vehicle from gaining speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

# Heavy and light loads



### ♠ WARNING

The braking system can overheat if you leave your foot on the brake pedal while driving.

This increases the braking distance and could even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Do not simultaneously depress both the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal while driving.

Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately, but drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

If the brakes have been used only moderately, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed. This improves the grip of the brakes.

### Wet road surfaces

If you have driven for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed reaction from the brakes when braking for the first time. This may also occur after the vehicle has been washed or driven through deep water.

You have to depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front.

After driving on a wet road or having the vehicle washed, brake firmly while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This will warm up the brake discs, thereby drying them more quickly and protecting them against corrosion.

# Limited braking performance on salttreated roads

If you drive on salted roads, a layer of salt residue may form on the brake discs and brake pads. This can result in a significantly longer braking distance.

- Brake occasionally to remove any possible salt residue. Make sure that you do not endanger other road users when doing so.
- Carefully depress the brake pedal and the beginning and end of a journey.
- Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle ahead.

# New brake pads/linings

New and replaced brake pads and discs only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have brake pads/linings fitted to your vehicle which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which correspond to an equivalent quality standard. Brake pads/linings which have not been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which are not of an equivalent quality could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

# AMG high-performance and ceramic brakes

AMG brake systems are designed for heavy loads. This may lead to noise when braking. This is dependent on:

- speed
- braking force
- environmental conditions, such as temperature and humidity

The wear of individual components of the brake system, such as the brake pads/linings or brake discs, depends on the individual driving style and operating conditions.

For this reason, it is impossible to state a mileage (service life) that will be valid under all circumstances. An aggressive driving style will lead to high wear. You can obtain further information about this from your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

New brake pads/brake pads and discs that have been replaced only achieve optimum

braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal. Always be aware of this and adapt your driving and braking accordingly during the running-in period.

Excessive heavy braking results in correspondingly high brake wear. Observe the brake pad wear warning lamp in the instrument cluster and note any brake status messages in the multifunction display. If you regularly drive at high speeds, it is particularly important to have the brake system checked and maintained regularly.

### **Driving on wet roads**

# Aquaplaning

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of aquaplaning occurring, even if:

- you are driving at low speeds.
- the tyres have adequate tread depth.

For this reason, do not drive in tyre ruts and brake carefully.

# Driving on flooded roads

Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible water depth to be exceeded.

These notes must be observed under all circumstances. You could otherwise damage the engine, the electronics or the transmission.

If you have to drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind that:

- the maximum permissible still water depth
- you should drive no faster than at walking pace.

# Winter driving

# Important safety notes



### **↑** WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.



# **↑** DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or adequate ventilation is not possible, poisonous gases such as carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle. This is the case, e.g. if the vehicle becomes trapped in snow. There is a risk of fatal injury.

If you leave the engine or the auxiliary heating running, make sure the exhaust pipe and area around the vehicle are clear of snow. To ensure an adequate supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle that is not facing into the wind.

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter. Observe the notes in the "Winter operation" section (⊳ page 374).

# **Driving with summer tyres**

Observe the notes in the "Winter operation" section (⊳ page 374).

# Slippery road surfaces



### **↑** WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

- ▶ Move the transmission to position **N**.
- ► Try to bring the vehicle under control by using corrective steering.

You should drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres.

**1** For more information on driving with snow chains; see (▷ page 375).

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges. The vehicle could skid if you fail to adapt your driving style. Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing weather conditions.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around the freezing point.

### **Driving systems**

### **Cruise control**

## Important safety notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a

steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 30 km/h.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Cruise control cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in the lane.

Do not use cruise control:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed (e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads)
- on smooth or slippery roads. Braking or accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

### **General notes**

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer (CLS Shooting Brake only), you must select shift range 1, 2 or 3 in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 30 km/h.

### Cruise control lever



- 1) To activate or to increase speed
- (2) LIM indicator lamp
- ③ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed
- (4) To activate or reduce speed
- To switch between cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC
- 6 To deactivate cruise control

You can operate cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC with the cruise control lever. The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- LIM indicator lamp off: cruise control is selected.
- LIM indicator lamp on: variable SPEED-TRONIC is selected.

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the multifunction display for five seconds. In the multifunction display, the segments between the stored speed and the maximum speed light up.

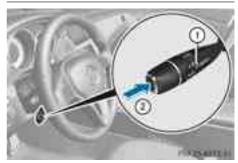
# **Activation conditions**

To activate cruise control, all of the following activation conditions must be fulfilled:

- the parking brake must be released
- $\bullet$  you are driving faster than 30 km/h.
- ESP® must be switched on, but not intervening

- the transmission must be in position D
- the cruise control function must be selected (> page 187)

# Selecting cruise control



► Check whether LIM indicator lamp ① is off. If it is off, cruise control is already selected. If it is not off, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.

LIM indicator lamp ① in the cruise control lever goes out. Cruise control is selected.

# Storing and maintaining the current speed



You can accept the current speed if you are driving faster than 30 km/h.

- ► Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ②.
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
   Cruise control is activated. The vehicle
- 1 Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by

automatically maintains the stored speed.

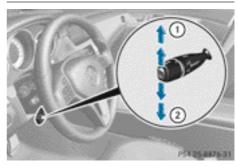
# Storing the current speed and calling up the last stored speed

automatically braking the vehicle.



- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ①.
- ► Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
  - The first time cruise control is activated, it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

# Setting a speed



- ► Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
- ► Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
- ► Release the cruise control lever. The new speed is stored.
- ➤ To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments: briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the pressure point.

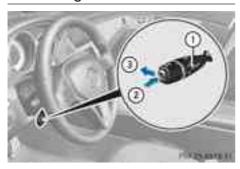
The last stored speed increases or decreases in 1 km/h increments.

► To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments: press the cruise control lever briefly up ① or down ② beyond the pressure point.

The last stored speed increases or decreases in 10 km/h increments.

Oruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. For example, if you accelerate briefly to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

# **Deactivating cruise control**



There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

▶ Briefly press cruise control lever ③ forwards.

or

► Brake

or

▶ Briefly move the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.
Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected. LIM indicator lamp ① in the cruise control lever lights up.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- · you depress the parking brake
- you are driving at less than 30 km/h
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- you shift the transmission to position N while driving

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the Cruise control off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

1 The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

# **SPEEDTRONIC**

# Important safety notes

SPEEDTRONIC brakes automatically so that you do not exceed the set speed. Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep

downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, SPEED-TRONIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. SPEEDTRONIC cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. SPEED-TRONIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in the lane.

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

You can set a variable or permanent limit speed:

- variable for speed limits, e.g. in built-up areas
- **permanent** for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. when driving with winter tyres fitted (▷ page 192)
- 1 The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the limit speed stored.

### Variable SPEEDTRONIC

### General notes



- To store the current speed or a higher speed
- ② LIM indicator lamp
- ③ To store the current speed and call up the last stored speed
- To store the current speed or a lower speed
- To switch between cruise control or DIS-TRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC
- To deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC

With the cruise control lever, you can operate cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- LIM indicator lamp off: cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is selected
- LIM indicator lamp on: variable SPEED-TRONIC is selected

# Selecting variable SPEEDTRONIC



If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the limit speed stored.

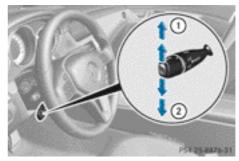
► Check whether LIM indicator lamp ① is on.

If it is on, variable SPEEDTRONIC is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.

LIM indicator lamp ① in the cruise control lever is lit. Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

# Storing the current speed



Briefly press the cruise control lever up (1) or down (2).

The current speed is stored and shown in the multifunction display.

The segments in the multifunction display light up from the start of the scale up to the stored speed.

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

# Storing the current speed and calling up the last stored speed

### **↑** WARNING

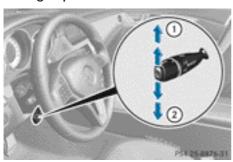
If you call up the stored speed and it is lower than the current speed, the vehicle decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could decelerate unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.



▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you (1).

### Setting a speed



▶ To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h **increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up (1) past the pressure point for a higher speed, or down (2) for a lower speed.

or

- ► Keep the cruise control lever pressed beyond the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever up (1) for a higher speed or down (2) for a lower speed.
- ▶ To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments: briefly press the cruise control lever up (1) to the pressure point for a higher speed, or down (2) for a lower speed.

or

► Keep the cruise control lever pressed to the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever up (1) for a higher speed or down (2) for a lower speed.

# **Deactivating variable SPEEDTRONIC**

It is not possible to deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC by braking.



There are several ways to deactivate variable SPFFDTRONIC:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards (1).

or

▶ Briefly move the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow (3).

LIM indicator lamp (2) in the cruise control lever goes out. Variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated.

Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

Variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated automatically if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), but only if your current speed does not differ by more than 20 km/h from the stored speed. You will hear a warning tone if this is the case.

1 The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

### Permanent SPEEDTRONIC

You can use the on-board computer to limit the speed permanently to a value between 160 km/h(e.g. for driving on winter tyres) and the maximum speed (⊳ page 258).

Shortly before the stored speed is reached, it appears in the multifunction display.

Permanent SPEEDTRONIC remains active, even if variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated. You cannot exceed the stored limit speed, even if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

### **DISTRONIC PLUS**

# Important safety notes



# **↑** WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS does not react to:

- · people or animals
- · stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- · oncoming and crossing traffic

As a result, DISTRONIC PLUS may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.



# **↑** WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS cannot always clearly identify other road users and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, DISTRONIC PLUS may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene
- · accelerate unexpectedly

There is a risk of an accident.

Continue to drive carefully and be ready to brake, in particular when warned to do so by DISTRONIC PLUS.



### **↑** WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle with up to 40% of the maximum braking force. If this braking force is insufficient, DISTRONIC PLUS warns you visually and audibly. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action.

- If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function. is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:
  - · when towing the vehicle
  - in the car wash

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DIS-TRONIC PLUS can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take road and weather conditions or traffic conditions into account. DISTRONIC PLUS is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in the lane.

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed (e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads)
- on smooth or slippery roads. Braking or accelerating can cause the drive wheels to

lose traction and the vehicle could then skid

 when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving on a different line.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- · snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- the possibility of strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks

If DISTRONIC PLUS no longer detects a vehicle in front, it may unexpectedly accelerate to the speed stored.

This speed can:

- be too high for a filter lane or a slip road
- be so high in the right lane that you pass vehicles driving on the left (left-hand drive countries)
- be so high in the left lane that you pass vehicles driving on the right (right-hand drive countries)

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

### General notes

DISTRONIC PLUS regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance to the vehicle detected in front. Vehicles are detected with the aid of the radar sensor system. DISTRONIC PLUS brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. Without your intervention, DISTRONIC PLUS cannot prevent a collision. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster. Brake immediately to increase the distance to the vehicle driving in front, or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

For DISTRONIC PLUS to assist you, the radar sensor system must be operational.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control in the speed range between 30 km/h and 200 km/h. If a vehicle is driving in front of you, it operates in the speed range between 0 km/h and 200 km/h.

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS while driving on roads with steep gradients.

### Cruise control lever



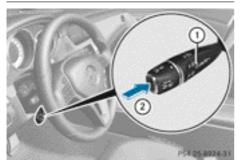
- To store the current speed or a higher speed
- ② To set the specified minimum distance
- 3 LIM indicator lamp
- To store the current speed and call up the last stored speed
- To store the current speed or a lower speed
- To switch between DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC
- To deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS

With the cruise control lever, you can operate DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEED-TRONIC.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- LIM indicator lamp off: DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.
- LIM indicator lamp on: variable SPEED-TRONIC is selected.

# Selecting DISTRONIC PLUS



Check whether LIM indicator lamp 1 is off. If it is off, DISTRONIC PLUS is already selected.

If it is not off, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow (2).

LIM indicator lamp ① in the cruise control lever goes out. DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

# **Activating DISTRONIC PLUS**

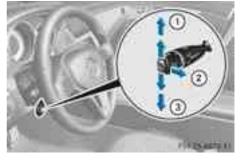
### **Activation conditions**

To activate DISTRONIC PLUS, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine must be running. It may take up to two minutes of driving before DIS-TRONIC PLUS is ready for use.
- the parking brake must be released.
- ESP® must be switched on, but not intervening.
- Active Parking Assist must not be activated.

- the transmission must be in position **D**.
- the bonnet must be closed.
- the driver's door must be closed when you shift from P to D or your seat belt must be fastened.
- the front-passenger door and the rear doors must be closed.
- the vehicle must not be skidding.
- the DISTRONIC PLUS function must be selected with the cruise control lever (⊳ page 194).

# **Activating**



- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ②, or press it up ① or down ③. DISTRONIC PLUS is activated.
- ▶ Press the cruise control lever repeatedly up ① or down ③ until the desired speed is set.
- ► Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired stored speed.

When driving at speeds below 30 km/h, you can only activate DISTRONIC PLUS if the vehicle in front has been detected and is shown in the multifunction display. If the vehicle in front is no longer detected and displayed, DISTRONIC PLUS switches off and you will hear a tone.

• If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the DISTRONIC PLUS suspended message appears in the multifunction dis-

play. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. You will be driving at the speed you determine by the position of the accelerator pedal.

# Activating when driving towards a stationary vehicle

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you (2), or press it up (1) or down (3). DISTRONIC PLUS is activated.
- ► Press the cruise control lever repeatedly up (1) or down (3) until the desired speed is set.

If the vehicle in front of you is stationary, you can only activate DISTRONIC PLUS once your vehicle is stationary as well.

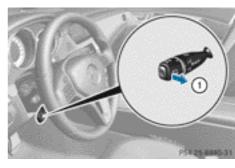
- 1 DISTRONIC PLUS can only be activated at under 30 km/h if a vehicle in front has been detected. Therefore, the DISTRONIC PLUS distance display in the instrument cluster should be activated (⊳ page 253).
- You can use the cruise control lever to set the stored speed and the control on the cruise control lever to set the specified minimum distance (⊳ page 197).

# Activating with the current speed/last stored speed

# **↑** WARNING

If you call up a stored speed and this is different from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or brakes. If you do not know what the stored speed is, the vehicle may accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

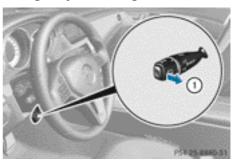
Take the traffic conditions into account before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know what the stored speed is, store the desired speed again.



- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you (1).
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. The first time it is activated, the current speed is stored. Otherwise, it sets the vehicle cruise speed to the previously stored value.

# **Driving with DISTRONIC PLUS**

# Pulling away and driving



- ▶ If you want to pull away with DIS-TRONIC PLUS: remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you (1)

or

- ► Accelerate briefly. Your vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front.
- 1 The vehicle can also pull away when it is facing an unidentified obstacle or is driving on a different line from another vehicle. The

vehicle then brakes automatically. There is a risk of an accident. Be ready to brake at all times.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front has slowed down, it brakes your vehicle. In this way, the distance you have selected is maintained.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a faster-moving vehicle in front, it increases the driving speed. However, the vehicle is only accelerated up to the speed you have stored.

# **Changing lanes**

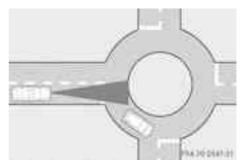
If you change to the overtaking lane, DIS-TRONIC PLUS supports you if:

- you are driving faster than 60 km/h
- DISTRONIC PLUS is maintaining the distance to a vehicle in front
- you switch on the respective turn signals
- · DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a danger of collision.

If these conditions are met, your vehicle is accelerated. Acceleration will be interrupted if changing lanes takes too long or if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.

When changing lanes, DISTRONIC PLUS monitors the left lane for left-hand-drive vehicles and the right lane for right-handdrive vehicles.

### Vehicles with COMAND Online



Example: roundabout

The following function is not operational in all countries.

DISTRONIC PLUS uses additional information from your navigation system so that it can adapt to certain traffic situations. This is the case if, while following a vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS is active and you:

- approach or drive around a roundabout
- approach a T-junction
- · turn off at a motorway exit

Even if the vehicle in front leaves the detection range, DISTRONIC PLUS temporarily maintains the current driving speed and does not accelerate. This is based on the current map data in the navigation system.

Afterwards, the vehicle accelerates back to the speed you set.

# Stopping



# / WARNING

Never get out of the vehicle when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated.

DISTRONIC PLUS must also never be operated, activated or deactivated by a passenger or from outside the vehicle.

DISTRONIC PLUS does not replace the parking brake and must not be used for parking.

The DISTRONIC PLUS braking effect is cancelled and the vehicle can start moving if:

- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated using the cruise control lever.
- · you accelerate.
- there is a malfunction in the system or an interruption in the power supply, e.g. battery failure.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.

If you wish to leave the vehicle or park it, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle until it is stationary.

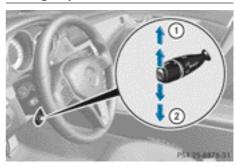
Once your vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake.

1 Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever.

When DISTRONIC PLUS is activated, the transmission is shifted automatically to position **P** if:

- the driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unfastened
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/ stop function
- the bonnet is opened
- · a system fault occurs
- the power supply is not sufficient.

# Setting a speed



- ► Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
- ► Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
- ► Release the cruise control lever.

  The new speed is stored. DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the new speed stored.
- ► To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments: briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the pressure point.

The last stored speed increases or decreases in 1 km/h increments.

► To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments: press the cruise control lever briefly up ① or down ② beyond the pressure point.

The last stored speed increases or decreases in 10 km/h increments.

1 If you accelerate to overtake, DISTRONIC PLUS adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

# Setting the specified minimum distance

You can set the specified minimum distance for DISTRONIC PLUS by varying the time span between one and two seconds. With this function, you can set the minimum distance that DISTRONIC PLUS keeps to the vehicle in front, dependent on vehicle speed. You can

see this distance in the multifunction display (> page 198).

Make sure that you maintain a sufficient distance to the vehicle in front and comply with the minimum distance as required by law. Adjust the distance to the vehicle in front if necessary.



- ➤ To increase: turn control ③ in direction ②.

  DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a greater
- distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

  To decrease: turn control (3) in direc-
- tion ①.

  DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a shorter distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

# Displaying DISTRONIC PLUS in the speedometer



When DISTRONIC PLUS is activated, one or two segments ② in the set speed range light up.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front, segments ② between speed of the vehicle in front ① and stored speed ③ light up.

1 For design reasons, the speed displayed in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed set for DISTRONIC PLUS.

# Displaying DISTRONIC PLUS in the multifunction display

### **General notes**

In the assistance graphics display menu (> page 252) of the on-board computer, you can select the assistance graphics display.

# Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated



- 1) Vehicle in front, if detected
- ② Distance indicator: current distance to the vehicle in front
- ③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
- 4 Own vehicle
- ► Select the Distance display function using the on-board computer (> page 253).

# Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated



- 1) Vehicle in front, if detected
- ② Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
- ③ Own vehicle
- DISTRONIC PLUS active (text only appears when the cruise control lever is actuated)

You will see the stored speed for approximately five seconds when you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

- ► Select the Distance display function using the on-board computer (> page 253).
- 1 You will see the stored speed for approximately five seconds when you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

# Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS



There are several ways to deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards (1).

or

► Brake, unless the vehicle is stationary.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ③.

Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up.

When you deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS, you will see the DISTRONIC PLUS off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

- 1 The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine.
- 1 DISTRONIC PLUS is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal.

DISTRONIC PLUS is automatically deactivated if:

- you engage the parking brake
- you are driving slower than 25 km/h and there is no vehicle in front, or if the vehicle in front is no longer detected
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- the transmission is in the P, R or N position
- you pull the cruise control lever towards you in order to pull away, and the frontpassenger door or one of the rear doors is open
- · the vehicle has skidded
- you activate Active Parking Assist

If DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the DISTRONIC PLUS off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

# Tips for driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

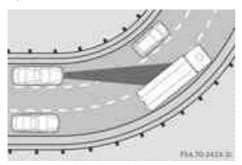
### General notes

Pay particular attention in the following traffic situations:

- Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend
- Vehicles which are not driving in the middle of their lane
- Other vehicles changing lane
- Narrow vehicles
- Obstructions and stationary vehicles
- Crossing vehicles

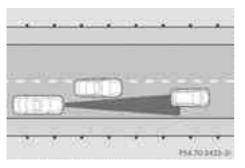
In such situations, brake if necessary. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

# Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend



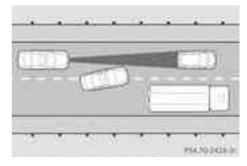
The ability of DISTRONIC PLUS to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.

# Vehicles which are not driving in the middle of their lane



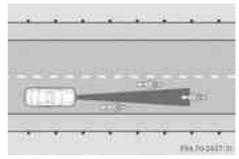
DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect vehicles which are not driving in the middle of their lane. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small.

# Other vehicles changing lane



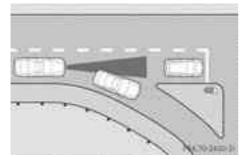
DISTRONIC PLUS has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle is too small.

# Narrow vehicles



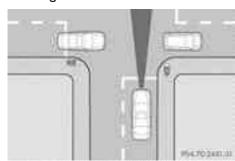
DISTRONIC PLUS has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the carriageway, because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small.

# Obstructions and stationary vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle. DISTRONIC PLUS will not brake for these.

# **Crossing vehicles**



DISTRONIC PLUS may mistakenly detect vehicles that are crossing your lane. Activating DISTRONIC PLUS at traffic lights with crossing traffic, for example, could cause your vehicle to pull away unintentionally.

### **HOLD function**

### General notes

The HOLD function can assist the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when manoeuvring on steep slopes
- · when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal. The braking effect is cancelled and the HOLD function is deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

# Important safety notes

### ♠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, it can still roll away despite being braked by the HOLD function if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply
- the HOLD function is deactivated by the accelerator pedal being depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with
- · the battery is disconnected

There is a risk of an accident.

Before leaving the vehicle, always deactivate the HOLD function and secure the vehicle from rolling away.

- If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function. is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:
  - · when towing the vehicle
  - in the car wash

### **Activation conditions**

You can activate the HOLD function if:

- the vehicle is stationary.
- the engine is running or if it has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/ stop function.
- · the driver's door is closed or if your seat belt is fastened.
- the parking brake is released.
- the bonnet is closed.

- the transmission is in position D, R or N.
- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated.

# Activating the HOLD function



- ► Make sure that the activation conditions are met.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ► Quickly depress the brake pedal further until HOLD 1 appears in the multifunction display.

The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

# Deactivating the HOLD function

The HOLD function is deactivated automatically if:

- you accelerate and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- you shift the transmission to position **P**.
- you depress the brake pedal again with a certain amount of pressure until [HOLD] disappears from the multifunction display.
- you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

When the HOLD function is activated, the transmission is shifted automatically to position  ${\bf P}$  if:

- the driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/ stop function.
- the bonnet is opened.

- · a system fault occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

### **RACE START**

# Important safety notes

**1** Observe the safety notes for the SPORT handling mode (> page 70).

Only activate RACE START on dedicated race circuits.

RACE START enables optimum acceleration from a standing start. The precondition for this is a suitable high-grip road surface.

RACE START is only available in AMG vehicles.

### **Activation conditions**

You can activate RACE START if:

- · the doors are closed
- the engine is running and it has reached an operating temperature of approximately 80 °C. This is the case when the engine oil temperature in the multifunction display stops flashing.
- SPORT handling mode is activated (> page 70).
- the steering wheel is in the straight-ahead position
- the vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is depressed (left foot)
- the transmission is in position D

# **Activating RACE START**

- ► Depress the brake pedal with your left foot and keep it depressed.
- ➤ Turn the drive program selector clockwise (> page 170) until the RS lamp lights up. The RACE START Confirm: Paddle UP Cancel: Paddle DOWN message appears in the multifunction display.
- i If the activation conditions are no longer fulfilled, RACE START is cancelled. The

RACE START cancelled message appears in the multifunction display.

► To cancel: pull the left steering wheel shift paddle (⊳ page 170).

or

- ► To confirm: pull the right steering wheel shift paddle (⊳ page 170). The RACE START available Depress accelerator message appears in the multifunction display.
- 1 If you do not depress the accelerator pedal fully within two seconds, RACE START is cancelled. The RACE START not possible See Owner's Manual message appears in the multifunction display.
- ► Fully depress the accelerator pedal. The engine speed rises to approximately 3,500 rpm.

The RACE START Release brake to start message appears in the multifunction display.

- f you do not release the brake pedal within five seconds. RACE START is cancelled. The RACE START cancelled message appears in the multifunction display.
- ► Take your foot off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle pulls away at maximum acceleration.

The RACE START active message appears in the multifunction display.

RACE START is deactivated when the vehicle reaches a speed of approximately 50 km/h. Drive program S+ is activated. SPORT handling mode remains activated.

RACE START is deactivated immediately if you release the accelerator pedal during RACE START or if any of the activation conditions are no longer fulfilled. The RACE START not possible See Owner's Manual message appears in the multifunction display.

**1** After using it several times in short succession, RACE START will be unavailable until a certain distance has been driven.

### **AIRMATIC**

### Vehicle level

# Important safety notes

# **↑** WARNING

People's limbs may become trapped if they are located underneath the vehicle or between the vehicle body and the tyres when the vehicle is lowering. There is a danger of injury.

When lowering the vehicle, make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches.

# **↑** WARNING

Vehicles with level control:

The vehicle is slightly lowered if you:

- have selected comfort suspension tuning
- you lock the vehicle within approximately 60 seconds of switching off the engine

You and people in the vicinity of the wheel arch or the underbody may thus become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arch or the underbody when you lock the vehicle.

- I The vehicle is lowered by about 15 mm if:
  - you have selected "Comfort tuning"
  - · you switch off the engine and
  - you lock the vehicle within approximately 60 seconds

When parking, position your vehicle so that it does not make contact with the kerb as the vehicle is lowered. Your vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

If you lock the vehicle within 60 seconds of switching the engine off, it lowers slightly to the selected Comfort suspension mode.

Observe the notes on driving with a trailer (⊳ page 235).

Your vehicle regulates its height automatically. All-round level control ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When you drive fast, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption.

The following vehicle levels are possible:

- normal
- raised: the vehicle is raised by about 25 mm when compared with the normal level
- lowered: the vehicle is lowered by about 10 mm when compared with the normal level

The "Normal" and "Raised" vehicle levels can be set manually.

The "Lowered" vehicle level is set automatically:

- at speeds above 140 km/h
- if you have selected "Comfort tuning"
   (▷ page 204) and then lock the vehicle within 60 seconds of the engine being switched off
- if you have selected "Sports tuning" (> page 204)

# Setting the vehicle level

Select the "Normal" setting for normal road surfaces and "Raised" for driving with snow chains or on particularly poor road surfaces. Your selection remains stored even if you remove the key from the ignition lock.

# Setting raised level



Start the engine.

If indicator lamp (2) is not lit:

► Press the ① button. Indicator lamp ② lights up. The vehicle height is adjusted to raised level.

The Vehicle rising message appears in the display.

The "Raised level" setting is cancelled if you:

- drive at a speed over approximately 120 km/h
- drive for approximately three minutes at a speed over 80 km/h

The "Raised level" remains saved when you are not driving within these speed ranges.

# Setting the normal level

▶ Start the engine.

If indicator lamp (2) is lit:

▶ Press the ① button. Indicator lamp ② goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to normal level.

# Suspension tuning

### General notes

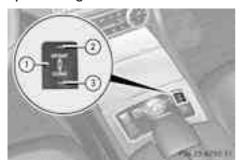
The electronically controlled damping system works continuously. This improves driving safety and ride comfort.

The damping is tuned individually to each wheel and depends on:

- your driving style, e.g. sporty
- the road surface condition, e.g. bumps
- your individual selection, i.e. sports or comfort

Your selection remains stored even if you remove the key from the ignition lock.

### Sports tuning



The firmer suspension tuning in Sport mode ensures even better contact with the road. Select this mode when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.

▶ Press button ①. Indicator lamp (2) lights up. You have selected "Sports tuning".

The AIRMATIC SPORT message appears in the multifunction display.

# Comfort tuning

In comfort mode, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are more comfortable. Therefore, select this mode if you prefer a more comfortable driving style. Select comfort mode also when driving fast on straight roads, e.g. on straight stretches of motorway.

▶ Press button (1). Indicator lamp (3) lights up. You have selected "Comfort tuning".

The AIRMATIC COMFORT message appears in the multifunction display.

# AMG RIDE CONTROL sports suspension

# Important safety notes



### / WARNING

People's limbs may become trapped if they are located underneath the vehicle or between the vehicle body and the tyres when the vehicle is lowering. There is a danger of injury.

When lowering the vehicle, make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches.



### **↑** WARNING

Vehicles with level control:

The vehicle is slightly lowered if you:

- · have selected comfort suspension tuning
- you lock the vehicle within approximately 60 seconds of switching off the engine

You and people in the vicinity of the wheel arch or the underbody may thus become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arch or the underbody when you lock the vehicle.

- I The vehicle is lowered by about 20 mm if:
  - you have selected "Comfort tuning"
  - you switch off the engine and
  - you lock the vehicle within approximately 60 seconds

When parking, position your vehicle so that it does not make contact with the kerb as the vehicle is lowered. Your vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

# Suspension tuning

### **General notes**

The electronically controlled damping system works continuously. This improves driving safety and ride comfort.

The damping is tuned individually to each wheel and depends on:

- your driving style, e.g. sporty
- the road surface condition, e.g. bumps
- your individual selection of Sport, Sport + or Comfort

### Sport mode



- (1) Button for mode selection
- 2 Button for saving, calling up and displaying the selected mode
- 3 Sport + mode indicator lamp
- 4 Sport mode indicator lamp

The firmer suspension tuning in Sport mode ensures better contact with the road. Select this mode when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.

▶ Press button (1) once. Indicator lamp (4) lights up. You have selected Sport mode.

The AMG Ride Control SPORT message appears in the multifunction display.

# Sport + mode

The very firm setting of the suspension tuning in Sport + mode ensures the best possible contact with the road. Select this mode primarily when driving on race circuits.

If indicator lamps (3) and (4) are off:

▶ Press button (1) twice. Indicator lamps (3) and (4) light up. You have selected Sport + mode.

The AMG Ride Control SPORT + message appears in the multifunction display.

If indicator lamp 4 lights up:

▶ Press button (1) once. Second indicator lamp (3) lights up. You have selected Sport + mode.

The AMG Ride Control SPORT + message appears in the multifunction display.

### Comfort mode

When comfort mode is selected, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are more comfortable. Select this mode if you prefer a comfort-oriented driving style. Select comfort mode also when driving fast on straight roads, e.g. on straight stretches of motorway.

▶ Press button (1) repeatedly until indicator lamps (3) and (4) go out.

You have selected Comfort mode.

The AMG Ride Control COMFORT message appears in the multifunction display.

# Storing and calling up settings

Once the suspension tuning and drive program have been selected, you can store and call up your settings using AMG button (2).

- ▶ To store: press AMG button ② until you hear a tone.
- ▶ To call up: press AMG button ②. The stored suspension tuning and drive program are selected.
- ► To display: briefly press AMG button ②. Your selection appears in the multifunction display.

### Vehicle level

# Important safety notes

### **↑** WARNING

People's limbs may become trapped if they are located underneath the vehicle or between the vehicle body and the tyres when the vehicle is lowering. There is a danger of injury.

When lowering the vehicle, make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches.

The vehicle lowers when you press the button for selecting the suspension tuning or the

AMG button. The vehicle also lowers if it is stationary.

- If Sport or Sport + suspension tuning has been selected, the vehicle's ground clearance decreases. Make sure that no objects become trapped or that the vehicle has not been damaged, for example, on the kerb.
- 1 The vehicle level may change visibly at the rear axle if you park the vehicle and the outside temperature changes. If the temperature drops, the vehicle level lowers; with an increase in temperature, the vehicle level rises.

# Changing the rear axle ride height

This function is only available for the CLS 63 AMG 4MATIC and CLS 63 AMG Shooting Brake.

The vehicle level at the rear axle depends on the selected suspension tuning and the vehicle speed.

The vehicle level at the rear axle changes during the journey depending on the selected suspension tuning:

- Comfort: +10 mm
- Sport + and Sport: -15 mm

When switching from Comfort to Sport or Sport +, the rear axle lowers by approximately 25 mm. When switching from Sport or Sport + to Comfort, the rear axle raises by approximately 25 mm. This level change also takes place when the vehicle is stationary.

If you drive faster than 170 km/h, the rear axle ride height is set to a medium level. This increases driving safety and reduces air resistance. If you then drive at speeds below 150 km/h, the rear axle ride height is readjusted to the selected suspension tuning.

# Load compensation

The vehicle can compensate differences in the vehicle level by raising or lowering the rear axle. This is the case, for example, if people get out or if luggage is being loaded. Load compensation takes place if:

- a door or the boot lid/tailgate is opened
- the parked vehicle is unlocked

For larger level changes, the engine must be running.

# 4MATIC (permanent all-wheel drive)

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in the lane.

If a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip:

- when pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary
- · accelerate less when driving
- Never tow the vehicle with one axle raised. This may damage the transfer case. Damage of this sort is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty. All wheels must remain either on the ground or be fully raised. Observe the instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels in full contact with the ground.
- 1 In wintry driving conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can only be achieved if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are permanently driven. Together with ESP®, it improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

### **PARKTRONIC**

# Important safety notes

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It indicates visually and

audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in range while manoeuvring and parking.

When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. PARK-TRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

The sensors may not detect snow and objects which absorb ultrasonic sources. Ultrasonic sources, such as an automatic car wash, a lorry's compressed-air brakes or a pneumatic drill, could cause PARK-TRONIC to malfunction.

PARKTRONIC may not function correctly on uneven terrain.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically if you:

- switch on the ignition
- shift the transmission to position D, R or N
- release the parking brake

PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h. It is reactivated at lower speeds.

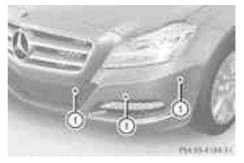
PARKTRONIC monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.

# Range of the sensors

### General notes

PARKTRONIC does not take into account obstacles located:

- below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects
- above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles



① Example: sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 345).



Example: side view



Example: top view

### Front sensors

Centre	Approx. 100 cm
Corners	Approx. 60 cm

### Rear sensors

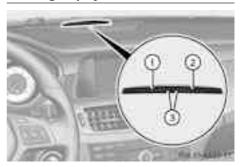
Centre	Approx. 120 cm
Corners	Approx. 80 cm

### Minimum distance

Centre	Approx. 20 cm
Corners	Approx. 15 cm

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

# Warning displays



Warning display for the front area

- ① Segments on the left-hand side of the vehicle
- ② Segments on the right-hand side of the vehicle
- ③ Segments showing operational readiness

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is located on the dashboard above the centre air vents. The warning display for the rear area is located on the roof lining in the rear compartment.

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. PARKTRONIC is operational if yellow segments showing operational readiness ③ light up.

The selected transmission position and the direction in which the vehicle is rolling determine which warning display is active when the engine is running.

Transmission position	Warning display
D	Front area activated
<b>R</b> , <b>N</b> or the vehicle is rolling backwards	Rear and front areas activated
Р	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

### From the:

- sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone for approximately two seconds
- seventh segment onwards, you will hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. This indicates that you have now reached the minimum distance.

# Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC



- 1 Indicator lamp
- ② To deactivate/activate PARKTRONIC

If indicator lamp ① lights up, PARKTRONIC is deactivated. Active Park Assist is then also deactivated.

1 PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when you turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.

# Towing a trailer

Fold in the ball coupling if the trailer tow hitch is not required. PARKTRONIC measures the minimum detection range to an obstacle from the bumper, not the ball coupling.

PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

### Problems with PARKTRONIC

### **Problem** Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions Only the red segments PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has switched off. in the PARKTRONIC ▶ If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified warning displays are lit. specialist workshop. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. PARKTRONIC is then deactivated and the indicator lamp on the PARKTRONIC button lights up. Only the red segments The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or there is interference. in the PARKTRONIC ► Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (> page 345). warning displays are lit. Switch the ignition back on. PARKTRONIC is then deactivated. The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves. ► See if PARKTRONIC functions in a different location.

# **Active Parking Assist**

### **General notes**

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. It measures the road on both sides of the vehicle. A parking symbol indicates a suitable parking space. Active steering intervention can assist you during parking. You may also use PARKTRONIC (⊳ page 207).

# Important safety notes

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the manoeuvring range. When PARKTRONIC is switched off, Active Parking Assist is also unavailable.

# **↑** WARNING

The vehicle will veer out when parking and can take you onto sections of the oncoming lane. As a result, you may collide with other road users. There is a risk of an accident. When parking, pay attention to other road users. Stop the vehicle if necessary or cancel

the Active Parking Assist parking procedure. If unavoidable, you should drive over

obstacles such as kerbs slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tyres.

Active Parking Assist may also display spaces not suitable for parking, e.g.:

- parking or stopping prohibitions
- in front of driveways or entrances and exits
- unsuitable surfaces

## Parking tips:

- on narrow roads, drive as closely as possible past the parking space.
- parking spaces that are littered or overgrown might be identified or measured incorrectly.
- parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly.
- snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately.
- pay attention to the PARKTRONIC
   (> page 209) warning messages during the parking procedure.
- at any time, you can intervene in the steering procedure to correct it. Active Parking Assist will then be cancelled.
- when transporting a load which protrudes from your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist.
- never use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.
- make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct. This has a direct influence on the parking characteristics of the vehicle.

Use Active Parking Assist for parking spaces:

- that are parallel to the direction of travel
- that are on straight roads, not bends
- that are on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement

# **Detecting parking spaces**

Objects located above the height range of Active Parking Assist will not be detected when the parking space is measured. These are not taken into account when the parking procedure is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles.

# **⚠ WARNING**

If objects are located above the detection range, Active Parking Assist may start to steer

into the parking space too soon. As a result, you could cause a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

If objects are located above the detection range, stop the vehicle and switch Active Parking Assist off.

For further information on the detection range (▷ page 208).

Active Parking Assist does not support you with parking spaces parallel to the direction of travel if:

- the parking space is on a kerbstone
- the parking space appears blocked to the system, for example, by foliage or grass paving blocks
- the area that the vehicle needs to manoeuvre is too small
- the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, such as a tree, a post or a trailer



Example: detected parking space

- Detected parking space on the left
- ② Parking symbol
- ③ Detected parking space on the right

Active Parking Assist is switched on automatically when driving forwards. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 35 km/h. While in operation, the system independently locates and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist will only detect parking spaces:

- that are parallel to the direction of travel
- that are at least 1.5 m wide
- that are at least 1.3 m longer than your vehicle

When driving at speeds below 30 km/h, you will see parking symbol (2) as a status indicator in the instrument cluster. When a parking space has been detected, an arrow towards the right or the left also appears. Active Parking Assist only displays parking spaces on the front-passenger side as standard. Parking spaces on the driver's side are displayed as soon as the turn signal on the driver's side is activated. When parking on the driver's side, this must remain switched on until you acknowledge the use of Active Parking Assist by pressing the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Take note that Active Parking Assist cannot measure the size of parking spaces that are at right angles to the direction of travel. You must decide for yourself whether the vehicle will fit in the parking space.

A parking space is displayed while you are driving past it, and until you are approximately 15 m away from it.

# **Parking**

# / WARNING

Active Parking Assist merely aids you by intervening actively in the steering. There is a risk of accident if you do not apply the brakes yourself.

Always apply the brakes yourself when parking and manoeuvring.

- ► Stop the vehicle when the parking symbol shows the desired parking space in the instrument cluster.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **R**. The Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No: message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ To cancel the procedure: press the button on the multifunction steering wheel or pull away.

or

- ▶ To park using Active Parking Assist: press the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel.
  - The Park Assist active Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Release the multifunction steering wheel.
- ▶ Reverse the vehicle, being ready to brake at all times. When reversing, drive at a speed below 10 km/h. Otherwise, Active Parking Assist will be cancelled.
- 1 In tight parking spaces, you will achieve the best parking results by backing up as far as possible. When doing so, also observe the PARKTRONIC messages.
- ▶ Stop as soon as PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before. Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces.

The Park Assist active Select D Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** while the vehicle is stationary. Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction.
  - The Park Assist active Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.
- 1 You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.
- ▶ Drive forwards and be ready to brake at all times.
- ▶ Stop as soon as PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.

The Park Assist active Select R Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

Additional transmission shifts may be necessary.

As soon as the parking procedure is complete, the Park Assist switched off message appears in the multifunction display. PARKTRONIC continues to be available.

- ► Manoeuvre if necessary.
- ► Always observe the warning messages displayed by PARKTRONIC (▷ page 209).

# Parking tips:

- the way your vehicle is positioned in the parking space after parking is dependent on various factors. These include the position and shape of the vehicles parked in front and behind it and the conditions of the location. It may be the case that Active Parking Assist guides you too far into a parking space, or not far enough into it. In some cases, it may also lead you across or onto the kerb. If necessary, you should cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.
- you can also engage forward gear prematurely. The vehicle redirects and does not drive as far into the parking space. Should a gear be changed too early, the parking procedure will be cancelled. A sensible parking position can no longer be achieved from this position.

# **Cancelling Active Parking Assist**

You can cancel Active Parking Assist at any time.

► Stop the movement of the multifunction steering wheel or steer yourself. Active Parking Assist will be cancelled at once. The Park Assist cancelled message appears in the multifunction display.

or

▶ Press the PARKTRONIC button on the centre console (▷ page 210).
PARKTRONIC is switched off and Active Parking Assist is immediately cancelled.
The Park Assist cancelled message appears in the multifunction display. Active Parking Assist is cancelled automatically if:

- the transmission is shifted too early
- parking using Active Parking Assist is no longer possible
- you are driving faster than 10 km/h
- a wheel spins and ESP® intervenes or fails.
   The warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

A warning tone sounds. The parking symbol disappears and the multifunction display shows the Park Assist cancelled message.

When Active Parking Assist is cancelled, you must steer again yourself.

# Towing a trailer

For vehicles with a trailer tow hitch, the minimum length for parking spaces is slightly increased.

If you have attached a trailer to your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist. Once the electrical connection is established between your vehicle and the trailer, Active Parking Assist is no longer available. PARK-TRONIC is deactivated for the rear area.

# Reversing camera

# Important safety notes

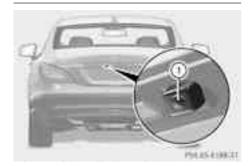
The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in range while manoeuvring and parking.

Under the following circumstances, the reversing camera will not function, or will function in a limited manner:

- if the boot lid/tailgate is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- · at night or in very dark places

- if the camera is exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent light or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if there is a sudden change in temperature,
   e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter
- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed
- if the rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop

#### **General notes**



Example: Coupé

Reversing camera ① is located in the handle strip of the boot lid.

Reversing camera ① is an optical parking and manoeuvring aid. It shows the area behind your vehicle with guide lines in the COMAND display.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the rear-view mirror.

The text of messages shown in the COMAND display depends on the language setting. The following are examples of reversing camera messages in the COMAND display.

# Activating/deactivating the reversing camera



- ► To activate: make sure that the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ► Make sure that the "Activation by R gear" setting is active in COMAND Online, see the separate COMAND Online operating instructions.
- ► Engage reverse gear.

  The area behind the vehicle is shown with guide lines in the COMAND display.
- ▶ To change the function mode for vehicles with trailer tow hitch: using the COMAND controller, select symbol ① for the "Reverse parking" function or symbol ② for "Coupling up a trailer" (see the separate COMAND Online operating instructions).

The symbol of the selected function is highlighted.

**To deactivate:** the reversing camera is deactivated if you:

- shift the transmission to position P
- drive 10 m forwards
- shift the transmission from R to another position after 15 seconds
- drive forwards at a speed of over 10 km/h

#### Displays in the COMAND display

The reversing camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. Obstacles are not shown by the reversing camera in the following locations:

- very close to the rear bumper
- under the rear bumper
- in the area immediately above the tailgate handle
- The following reversing camera display messages in the COMAND display correspond to the images in the CLS Coupé. The representations of the guide lines in the CLS Shooting Brake differ in the detail.
- Objects not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are, e.g.:
  - the bumper of a parked vehicle
  - the drawbar of a trailer
  - the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
  - the rear section of an HGV
  - a slanted post

Use the guidelines only for orientation. Approach objects no further than the bottom-most guideline.



- ① Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 4.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
- ② White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)
- ③ CLS Coupé: yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic).

- 3 CLS Shooting Brake: red guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic).
- (4) Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)



- Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
- (6) Vehicle centre axle (marker assistance)
- Bumper
- Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 mfrom the rear of the vehicle (CLS Shooting Brake: 0.25 m)

The guide lines are shown when the transmission is in position  ${\bf R}.$ 

The distance specifications only apply to objects that are at ground level.



Additional messages for vehicles with PARK-TRONIC

- Front warning display
- Additional PARKTRONIC operational readiness indicator
- 3 Rear warning display

Vehicles with PARKTRONIC: when PARK-TRONIC is operational (▷ page 207), additional operational readiness indicator ② appears in the COMAND display. If the PARK-TRONIC warning displays are active or light up, warning displays ① and ③ are also active or light up correspondingly in the COMAND display.

#### "Reverse parking" function

# Reversing straight into a parking space without turning the steering wheel



- White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)
- ② CLS Coupé: yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic).
- ② CLS Shooting Brake: red guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic).
- 3 Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
- A Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 mfrom the rear of the vehicle (CLS Shooting Brake: 0.25 m)

- Make sure that the reversing camera is switched on (▷ page 215). The lane and the guide lines are shown.
- ► With the help of white guide lines ①, check whether the vehicle will fit into the parking space.
- ► Using white guide lines ① as a guide, carefully reverse until you reach the end position.

Red guide line 4 is then at the end of the parking space. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

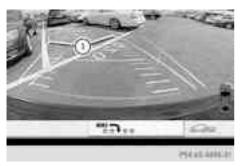
#### Reverse perpendicular parking with the steering wheel at an angle



- 1 Parking space marking
- ② **CLS Coupé:** yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic).
- ② CLS Shooting Brake: red guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic).
- Make sure that the reversing camera is switched on (⊳ page 215). The lane and the guide lines are shown.
- ▶ Drive past the parking space and bring the vehicle to a standstill.
- ► While the vehicle is at a standstill, turn the steering wheel in the direction of the park-

ing space until yellow guide line ② reaches parking space marking ①.

► Keep the steering wheel in that position and reverse carefully.



Reversing with the steering wheel turned

- ① CLS Coupé: yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic).
- ① CLS Shooting Brake: red guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic).
- Stop the vehicle when it is almost exactly in front of the parking space. The white lane should be as close to parallel with the parking space marking as possible.



Driving to the final position

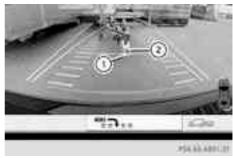
- ① White guide line at current steering wheel angle
- ② Parking space marking

► Turn the steering wheel to the centre position while the vehicle is stationary.



- Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 mfrom the rear of the vehicle (CLS Shooting Brake: 0.25 m)
- White lane indicating the route the vehicle will take with the steering wheel straight
- 3 End of parking space
- ▶ Reverse carefully until you have reached the end position. Red guide line ① is then at end of parking space ③. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

#### "Coupling up a trailer" function



- ① Vehicle centre point on the yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
- (2) Trailer drawbar

This function is only available on vehicles with a trailer tow hitch.

- ► Set the height of trailer drawbar ② so that it is slightly higher than the ball coupling.
- ▶ Position the vehicle centrally in front of trailer drawbar ②.



- ① Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the ball coupling
- (2) Trailer drawbar locating aid
- (3) Trailer drawbar
- 4 Symbol for the "Coupling up a trailer" function
- ► Use the COMAND controller to select symbol (4); see the separate operating instructions for COMAND Online.
  - The "Coupling up a trailer" function is selected. The distance specifications now only apply to objects that are at the same level as the ball coupling.
- ▶ Reverse carefully, making sure that trailer drawbar locating aid ② points approximately in the direction of the trailer drawbar.
- ► Reverse carefully until trailer drawbar ③ reaches red guide line ①.
  - The distance between the trailer drawbar and the red guide line is now approximately 0.30 m.
- ► Couple up the trailer (> page 237).

#### ATTENTION ASSIST

#### Important safety notes

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration until too late or not at all. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver.

#### **General notes**

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys such as on motorways and trunk roads. It is active in the 80 km/h to 180 km/h range.

If ATTENTION ASSIST detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST assesses your level of fatigue or lapses in concentration by taking the following criteria into account:

- your personal driving style, e.g. steering characteristics
- journey-related parameters, e.g. time of day, length of journey

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all:

- if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or if there are potholes
- · if there is a strong side wind
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if you are predominantly driving slower than 80 km/h or faster than 180 km/h
- if you are currently using COMAND Online or making a telephone call with COMAND Online
- if the time has been set incorrectly
- in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed

# Warning and display messages in the multifunction display

► Activate ATTENTION ASSIST using the onboard computer (> page 254).

If ATTENTION ASSIST is active, you will be warned no sooner than 20 minutes after your journey has begun. You then hear an intermittent warning tone twice and the Attention Assist: Drowsiness detected message appears in the multifunction display.

- ► If necessary, take a break.
- ► Press the OK button to confirm the message.

On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time to allow yourself to rest properly. If you do not take a break, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest. This will only happen if ATTENTION ASSIST still detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration.

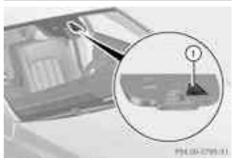
When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the symbol and OFF appear in the multifunction display in the assistance graphics display when the engine is running.

ATTENTION ASSIST is reset and starts assessing your tiredness again when you continue your journey if:

- · you switch off the engine
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break

#### **Speed Limit Assist**

#### General notes



Speed Limit Assist camera

Speed Limit Assist shows you detected speed limits in the multifunction display. Data from the navigation system is also used for this purpose. If a traffic sign indicating a speed limit or the end of a speed limit is detected, it is shown in the multifunction display. If Speed Limit Assist does not detect any traffic signs, the speed limit from the digital road map is taken and shown in the display.

Speed Limit Assist detects the traffic signs with a camera attached behind the top of the windscreen.

1 Speed Limit Assist is not operational in all countries.

#### Important safety notes

Speed Limit Assist is only an aid and does not always detect traffic signs specifying the maximum permissible speed. Traffic signs always have priority over the Speed Limit Assist display.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from the sun or from oncoming traffic
- the windscreen is dirty, misted up or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera

- the traffic signs are covered, for instance by dirt, snow or trees
- the traffic signs are poorly illuminated
- there are ambiguous traffic signs, for instance near roadworks or on multi-lane roads

#### Information in the multifunction display



- Traffic sign indicating a speed limit or the end of a speed limit (example)
- 2 Units used in the traffic sign displayed

# Briefly showing detected traffic signs in the multifunction display

► Activate the Speed Limit Assist warning function using the on-board computer (> page 253).

A traffic sign indicating a speed limit or the end of a speed limit ① appears in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds as soon as it is detected. Any other information in the multifunction display is hidden for this period.

# Permanently showing detected traffic signs in the multifunction display

▶ Display Speed Limit Assist using the onboard computer (▷ page 252). A traffic sign indicating a speed limit or the end of a speed limit ① appears in the multifunction display as soon as it is detected. Traffic sign indicating a speed limit ① is generally displayed until:

- a traffic sign indicating the end of the speed limit is detected.
- you make a turn.
- you leave or enter a town.
- the road type changes (e.g. motorway, country road).
- you have travelled a certain minimum distance without the traffic sign being repeated or detected again.
- 1 You can also activate Speed Limit Assist using COMAND Online. The maximum permissible speed is shown in the COMAND display; see the COMAND Online operating instructions.

#### **Night View Assist Plus**

#### Important safety notes

Night View Assist Plus is only an aid and is not a substitute for attentive driving. Do not rely on the Night View Assist Plus display. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. Drive carefully and always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and traffic conditions.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

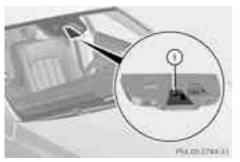
- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- the windscreen is dirty, misted up or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- on bends, on uphill gradients or downhill gradients

Pedestrian recognition may be impaired or inoperative if:

- pedestrians are partially or entirely obscured by objects, e.g. parked vehicles
- the silhouette of the pedestrian in the Night View Assist Plus display is incomplete or

interrupted, e.g. by powerful light reflections

- pedestrians do not contrast with the surroundings
- pedestrians are not in an upright position,
   e.g. sitting, squatting or lying



In addition to the illumination provided by the normal headlamps, Night View Assist Plus uses infrared light to illuminate the road. Night View Assist Plus camera ① picks up the infrared light and displays a monochrome image in COMAND. The image displayed in COMAND corresponds to a road lit up by main-beam headlamps. This enables you to see the road's course and any obstacles in good time. When pedestrian recognition is active, pedestrians recognised by the system are highlighted in the Night View Assist Plus display.

Light from the headlamps of oncoming vehicles does not affect the Night View Assist Plus display in the multifunction display. This is also the case if you cannot switch on the main-beam headlamps due to oncoming traffic.

1 Infrared light is not visible to the human eye and therefore does not dazzle. Night View Assist Plus can therefore remain switched on even if there is oncoming traffic.

#### **Activating Night View Assist Plus**

#### **Activation conditions**

You can only activate Night View Assist Plus if:

- the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock
- it is dark
- the light switch is in the AUTO or ☑ position
- · reverse gear has not been engaged

#### **Activating Night View Assist Plus**



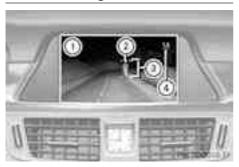
- ► Make sure that COMAND Online is switched on.
- ► Press button ①.

  The Night View Assist Plus display appears in the COMAND display.

You can read about how to adjust the brightness of the COMAND display in the COMAND Online operating instructions.

1 The infrared headlamps only switch on when the vehicle is being driven at speeds of at least 10 km/h. This means that you do not have the full visual range while stationary and cannot check whether Night View Assist Plus is working.

#### Pedestrian recognition



- 1) Night View Assist Plus display
- ② Pedestrian recognised
- ③ Framing
- 4 Symbol for active pedestrian recognition
- 1 Animals are not recognised by pedestrian recognition.

Night View Assist Plus can recognise pedestrians using typical characteristics, e.g. when there is a silhouette in the shape of a person. Pedestrian recognition is then switched on automatically:

- if Night View Assist Plus is activated
- if you are driving faster than approximately 10 km/h
- the surroundings are dark, e.g. when driving outside built-up areas without street lighting

If pedestrian recognition is active, symbol (4) appears. If pedestrians are detected, they are highlighted with framing (3). If the pedestrian recognition system has brought a pedestrian to your attention, look through the windscreen to evaluate the situation. The actual distance to objects and pedestrians cannot be gauged accurately by looking at a screen.

It may be the case that objects are highlighted as well as pedestrians.

#### Misted up or dirty windscreen

If the windscreen in front of the camera is misted up or dirty on the inside or outside, the Night View Assist Plus display is affected.

- ► To demist: check the automatic air conditioning settings (> page 145) and fold down the camera cover (> page 347).
- ► To demist the inside of the windscreen: fold down the camera cover (> page 347) and clean the windscreen (> page 344).

#### **Problems with Night View Assist Plus**

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The picture quality of Night View Assist Plus has deteriorated.	The windscreen wipers are smearing the windscreen.  ▶ Replace the wiper blades (▷ page 132).
	The windscreen is smeared after the vehicle has been cleaned in a car wash.  ▶ Clean the windscreen (▷ page 344).
	There is windscreen chip damage in the camera's field of vision.  ▶ Replace the windscreen.
	The windscreen is misted up on the inside.  ▶ Demist the windscreen (> page 145).
	The windscreen is iced up.  ▶ De-ice the windscreen (▷ page 144).
	There is dirt on the inside of the windscreen.  ▶ Clean the inside of the windscreen (> page 344).

## Lane Tracking package

#### General notes

The Lane Tracking package consists of Blind Spot Assist (⊳ page 224) and Lane Keeping Assist (⊳ page 226).

#### **Blind Spot Assist**

#### **General notes**

Blind Spot Assist uses a radar sensor system to monitor the areas on both sides of your vehicle. It supports you from speeds of 30 km/h. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lane, you will also receive an optical and audible collision warning. For monitoring, Active Blind Spot Assist uses sensors in the rear bumper.

For Blind Spot Assist to assist you, the radar sensor system must be operational.

#### Important safety notes

#### **↑** WARNING

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles:

- overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- when the difference in the speed of approach and overtaking is too great

As a result, Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in these situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

#### Monitoring range of the sensors

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray
- narrow vehicles, e.g. motorcycles or bicycles
- · very wide lanes
- narrow lanes
- vehicles not driving in the middle of their lane
- · barriers or other road boundaries

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.



#### CLS Coupé

Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 3.0 m behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if there are vehicles at the edge of their lane nearest your vehicle.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time.

The two radar sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the sides of the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumper is free of dirt, ice or slush in the vicinity of the sensors. The sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may otherwise not work properly.

#### Indicator and warning display



1 Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp

Active Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below approximately 30 km/h. Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

When Blind Spot Assist is activated, indicator lamp ① in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow up to a speed of 30 km/h. At speeds above 30 km/h, the indicator lamp goes out and Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist at speeds above 30 km/h, warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning always occurs when a vehicle enters the blind

spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 12 km/h.

The yellow indicator lamp goes out if reverse gear is engaged. Blind Spot Assist is then deactivated.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the ambient light.

#### **Collision warning**

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist and you switch on the corresponding turn signal, a double warning tone sounds. Red warning lamp (1) flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp (1). There are no further warning tones.

#### **Activating Blind Spot Assist**

- ▶ Make sure that Blind Spot Assist (⊳ page 254) is activated in the on-board computer.
- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition

Warning lamps (1) in the exterior mirrors light up red for approximately

1.5 seconds and then turn yellow.

#### Towing a trailer

If you attach a trailer, make sure that you have correctly established the electrical connection. This can be accomplished by checking the trailer lighting. Blind Spot Assist is then deactivated. The indicator lamp lights up yellow in the exterior mirrors and the Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual message appears in the multifunction display.

1 You can deactivate the indicator lamps in the exterior mirrors.

To do so, switch off Blind Spot Assist if:

- the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock.
- the engine is not running.
- the electrical connection to the trailer has been established.

#### Lane Keeping Assist

#### Important safety notes



#### / WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly identify lane markings.

In these cases, Lane Keeping Assist may:

- · give an unnecessary warning
- · not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep in lane, especially if Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.



#### / WARNING

The Lane Keeping Assist warning does not return the vehicle to the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, apply the brakes or accelerate the vehicle yourself, especially if Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

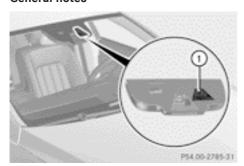
If you fail to adapt your driving style, Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Lane Keeping Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in the lane.

Lane Keeping Assist does not keep your vehicle in its lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflection from other vehicles (e.g. if the road surface is wet)
- the windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- no, or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are highly variable shade conditions on the road

#### **General notes**



Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of a camera (1), at the top of the windscreen. Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and warns you before you leave your lane unintentionally.

If you have chosen the Display unit Speed-/odometer: (> page 255) function in

the on-board computer and selected km as the unit of measurement, Lane Keeping Assist is active starting at a speed of 60 km/h. If the miles display unit is selected, the assistance range begins at 40 mph.

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

#### **Activating Lane Keeping Assist**

▶ Switch on Active Lane Keeping Assist using the on-board computer; to do so, select Standard or Adaptive(▷ page 254). If you drive at speeds above 60 km/h and lane markings are detected, the lines in the assistance graphics display (▷ page 253) are shown in green. Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use.

#### Standard

If Standard is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signals. In this case, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP<sup>®</sup>.

#### **Adaptive**

If Adaptive is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signals. In this case, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- $\bullet$  a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or  $\mathsf{ESP}^{\circledR}.$
- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- you brake hard.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system recognises certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a motorway.
- the system recognises solid lane markings. The warning vibration occurs later if:
- the road has narrow lanes.
- vou cut the corner on a bend.

#### **Active Driving Assistance package**

#### **General notes**

The Active Driving Assistance package consists of DISTRONIC PLUS (⊳ page 192), Active Blind Spot Assist (⊳ page 228) and Active Lane Keeping Assist (⊳ page 231).

#### **Active Blind Spot Assist**

#### General notes

Active Blind Spot Assist uses a radar sensor system, pointed toward the rear of the vehicle, to monitor the area to the sides of the vehicle which the driver is unable to see. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lanes, you will also receive an optical and audible collision warning. If a risk of side impact is detected, corrective braking may help you avoid a collision. Before a course-correcting brake application, Active Blind Spot Assist evaluates the space in the direction of travel and at the sides of the vehicle. For this, Active Blind Spot Assist uses radar sensors which are pointed in the direction of travel.

Active Blind Spot Assist supports you from a speed of approximately 30 km/h.

For Active Blind Spot Assist to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be:

- activated(> page 259)
- operational

#### Important safety notes

Active Blind Spot Assist is only an aid and is not a substitute for attentive driving.



#### / WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles:

- overtaking too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- if the difference in the speed of approach and overtaking is too great

As a result, Active Blind Spot Assist may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

#### Radar sensors

The Active Blind Spot Assist radar sensors are integrated into the front and rear bumpers and behind a cover in the radiator grill. Make sure that the bumpers and the cover in the radiator grille are free of dirt, ice or slush. The rear sensors must not be covered, e.g. by bicycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Active Blind Spot Assist may otherwise no longer work properly.

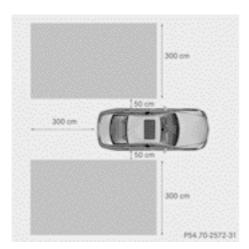
#### Monitoring range



#### **↑** WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist does not detect all traffic situations and road users. There is a risk of an accident.

Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.



Example: CLS Coupé

Active Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 3.0 m behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram.

The detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- poor visibility, e.g. due to rain, snow or spray

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated or indicated with a delay.

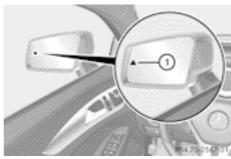
Active Blind Spot Assist may not detect narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles, or may only detect them too late.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if there are vehicles at the edge of their lane.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time.

#### Indicator and warning display



1 Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp

Active Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below approximately 30 km/h. Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

If active Blind Spot Assist is switched on, indicator lamp ① in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow up to a speed of 30 km/h. At speeds above 30 km/h, the indicator lamp goes out and active Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist at speeds above 30 km/h, warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. A warning is always issued when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 12 km/h.

The yellow indicator lamp goes out if reverse gear is engaged. Active Blind Spot Assist is then no longer active.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the ambient light.

#### Visual and acoustic collision warning

If you switch on the turn signals to change lanes and a vehicle is detected in the side monitoring range, you receive a visual and acoustic collision warning. You then hear a double warning tone and red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flash-

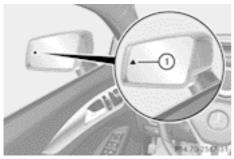
ing of red warning lamp (1). There are no further warning tones.

#### Course-correcting brake application

#### ♠ WARNING

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application. Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.





Example: CLS Coupé

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a coursecorrecting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

If a course-correcting brake application occurs, red warning lamp (1) flashes in the exterior mirror and a dual warning tone sounds. In addition, the display shown in the lower image appears in the multifunction dis-

In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. An inappropriate course-correcting brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer

slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate, for example.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between 30 km/h and 200 km/h.

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur if:

- there are vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, on both sides of your vehicle
- a vehicle approaches too closely on the side
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds
- you brake or accelerate decisively
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP® or PRE-SAFE® Brake
- ESP<sup>®</sup> is deactivated.
- a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre is detected

#### Activating Active Blind Spot Assist

- ▶ Make sure that the radar sensor system (⊳ page 259) and Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 254) are activated in the on-board computer.
- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.

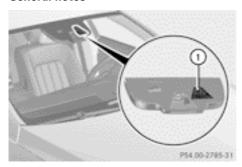
Warning lamps (1) in the exterior mirrors light up red for approximately 1.5 seconds and then turn yellow.

#### Towing a trailer

If you attach a trailer, make sure that you have correctly established the electrical connection. This can be accomplished by checking the trailer lighting. Active Blind Spot Assist is then deactivated. The indicator lamp lights up vellow in the exterior mirrors and the Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual message appears in the multifunction display.

#### **Active Lane Keeping Assist**

#### General notes



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of a camera (1) at the top of the windscreen. Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and warns you before you leave your lane unintentionally. If you do not react to the warning, a lane-correcting application of the brakes can bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

If you have chosen the Display unit Speed-/odometer: (⊳ page 255) function in the on-board computer and selected km as the unit of measurement, Lane Keeping Assist is active starting at a speed of 60 km/h. If miles is selected as the display unit, the assistance range begins at 40 mph. For Active Lane Keeping Assist to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be operational.

#### Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. It cannot detect possible road and traffic conditions. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in the lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot continuously keep your vehicle in its lane.

#### **↑** WARNING

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Active Lane Keeping Assist

- · give an unnecessary warning and then make a course-correcting brake application to the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist alerts you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflection from other vehicles (e.g. if the road surface is wet)
- the windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- the radar sensors in the front or rear bumper or in the radiator grille are dirty, e.g. due to snow
- no, or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge

- · the road is narrow and winding
- there are highly variable shade conditions on the road

If no vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane and there are broken lane markings are detected, no lane-correcting brake application is made.

#### Warning vibration through the steering wheel

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

#### Lane-correcting brake application



#### **↑** WARNING

A lane-correcting brake application cannot always bring the vehicle back into the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist warns you or makes a lane-correcting brake application.

#### **↑** WARNING

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect traffic conditions or road users. In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application, e.g. after intentionally driving over a solid lane marking. There is a risk of an accident.

An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.



If you leave your lane under certain circumstances, the vehicle will brake briefly on one side. This is designed to help you bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display (1) appears in the multifunction display.

This function is available in the range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

A lane-correcting brake application can only be made after driving over a solid, recognisable lane marking. Before this, a warning must have been issued by means of intermittent vibration through the steering wheel. In addition, a lane with lane markings on both sides must be recognised. The brake application also slightly reduces driving speed.

1 A further lane-correcting brake application can only occur after your vehicle has returned to the original lane.

No lane-correcting brake application occurs if:

- you clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.
- you have switched on the turn signals.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.

- · on vehicles with a trailer tow hitch, the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- the transmission is not in position **D**.
- a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.

Active Lane Keeping Assist may is unable to detect other road or traffic conditions. An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if:

- you steer slightly in the opposite direction.
- · you use a turn signal.
- you clearly brake or accelerate.

A lane-correcting brake application is interrupted automatically if:

- · a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- lane markings can no longer be recognised.

#### **Activating Active Lane Keeping Assist**

► Switch on Active Lane Keeping Assist using the on-board computer; to do so, select Standard or Adaptive(⊳ page 254). If you drive at speeds above 60 km/h and lane markings are detected, the lines in the assistance graphics display (⊳ page 253) are shown in green. Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use.

If Standard is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signals. In this case, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

If Adaptive is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signals. In this case, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- · a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- you brake hard.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system recognises certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a motorway.
- the system recognises solid lane markings. The warning vibration occurs later if:
- · the road has narrow lanes.
- vou cut the corner on a bend.

#### Towing a trailer

If you attach a trailer, make sure that you have correctly established the electrical connection. This can be accomplished by checking the trailer lighting.

## Towing a trailer

#### Important safety notes



#### **↑** WARNING

The braking system can overheat if you leave your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This increases the braking distance and could even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Do not simultaneously depress both the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal while driving.



#### **↑** WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle/trailer combination if it begins to swerve. The vehicle/trailer combination could even overturn. There is a risk of an accident.

On no account should you attempt to straighten out the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing speed. Decrease your speed and do not countersteer. Brake if necessary.

#### **↑** WARNING

If you exceed the permissible noseweight while carrying a load, the carrier system could detach from the vehicle and fall on the road. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always maintain the permissible noseweight when carrying loads.

Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

If you exceed the maximum permissible noseweight of the trailer drawbar on the ball coupling, the following may become damaged:

- your vehicle
- the trailer
- the ball coupling
- trailer tow hitch

The vehicle/trailer combination could become unstable.

If the noseweight used is lower than the minimum permissible noseweight, the vehicle/ trailer combination may also become unstahle

To avoid hazardous situations:

- make sure to check the noseweight before each journey
- · use a drawbar noseweight as close as possible to the maximum noseweight
- do not exceed the maximum permissible noseweight
- do not use a noseweight lower than the minimum permissible trailer drawbar noseweight

You can use carrier systems, e.g. bicycle racks or load-bearing implements, on the ball coupling. The maximum noseweight of

75 kg applies when using carrier systems on the ball coupling.

When reversing the vehicle towards the trailer, make sure there is nobody between the trailer and the vehicle.

Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully. If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer could become detached.

Make sure that the following values are not exceeded:

- the permissible trailer drawbar noseweight
- the permissible trailer load
- the permissible rear axle load of the towing
- the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of both the towing vehicle and the trailer

You will find the applicable permissible values, which must not be exceeded, in the vehicle documents.

You will find the values approved by the manufacturer on the vehicle identification plates and those for the towing vehicle under "Technical data" (⊳ page 417).

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison to when driving without a trailer.

The vehicle/trailer combination:

- is heavier
- is restricted in its acceleration and gradient-climbing capability
- · has an increased braking distance
- is affected more by strong crosswinds
- · demands more sensitive steering
- · has a larger turning circle

This can impair the vehicle's handling characteristics. Adapt your style of driving accordingly. Maintain a safe distance. Drive care-

When towing a trailer, always adjust your speed to the current road and weather conditions. Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed for your vehicle/trailer combination.

#### Notes on towing a trailer

#### General notes

Use a drawbar noseweight as close as possible to the maximum permissible noseweight. Do not use a noseweight of less than 50kg, otherwise the trailer may come loose.

Note that the payload and the rear axle load are reduced by the actual payload.

**1** When towing a trailer, set the tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle for a maximum load; see the tyre pressure table in the fuel filler flap (▷ page 375).

You will find fitting dimensions and loads in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 415). The maximum permissible trailer drawbar noseweight on the ball coupling is 84 kg. The actual noseweight may not, however, be higher than the value which is given:

- on the type plate of the trailer tow hitch and
- on the type plate of the trailer

The lowest weight applies.

Please note that when towing a trailer, PARK-TRONIC (▷ page 207), Active Parking Assist (▷ page 211) and Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 224) are only available with limitations, or not at all.

On vehicles without level control, the height of the ball coupling will alter according to the load placed on the vehicle. If necessary, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

## **Driving tips**

Observe the notes on ESP<sup>®</sup> trailer stabilisation (▷ page 72).

The maximum permissible speed for vehicle/ trailer combinations depends on the type of trailer. Before beginning the journey, check the trailer's documents to see what the maximum permitted speed is. Observe the legally prescribed maximum speed in the relevant country.

For certain Mercedes-Benz vehicles, the maximum permissible rear axle load is increased when towing a trailer. Refer to the "Technical data" section to find out whether this applies to your vehicle. If you utilise any of the added maximum rear axle load when towing a trailer, the vehicle/trailer combination may not exceed a maximum speed of 100 km/h for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for vehicle/trailer combinations is above 100 km/h.

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison to when driving without a trailer and it will consume more fuel.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients.

When driving vehicles with an automatic transmission on long and steep downhill gradients, you must select shift range 1, 2 or 3.

1 This also applies if you have activated cruise control, SPEEDTRONIC or DISTRONIC PLUS.

This will use the braking effect of the engine, so less braking will be required to prevent the vehicle from gaining speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

## **Driving tips**

If the trailer swings from side to side:

- Do not accelerate.
- ▶ Do not countersteer.
- ▶ Brake if necessary.

- Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front than when driving without a trailer.
- Avoid braking abruptly. If possible, brake gently at first to allow the trailer to run on. Then, increase the braking force rapidly.
- The values given for gradient-climbing capabilities from a standstill refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine, and consequently the vehicle's gradientclimbing capability, decrease with increasing altitude.

## Folding out the ball coupling

#### **↑** WARNING

If the ball coupling is not correctly engaged, the trailer can detach. There is a risk of an accident.

Always engage the ball coupling as described.

#### **↑** WARNING

If you release the ball coupling or it does not engage correctly when folding in, it will swing out. Within pivoting range of the ball coupling, there is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Only release the ball coupling if the pivoting range is unobstructed. Always make sure that the ball coupling engages when folding in.



**CLS Shooting Brake** 

Before you can tow a trailer with your vehicle, you must fold out the ball coupling.

The release wheel is located behind the lefthand side trim panel in the boot/luggage compartment.

#### To open the cover:

▶ Turn handle (1) anti-clockwise and fold down cover (2).



CLS Shooting Brake

#### To unlock and fold out the ball coupling:

- ▶ Grip release wheel (4) so that your thumb lies on the thumb rest.
- ► Turn release wheel (4) anti-clockwise until the ball coupling releases and folds out from under the rear bumper. Indicator lamp (3) flashes.



▶ Pull the ball coupling in the direction of the arrow until it engages in a vertical position. Indicator lamp (3) goes out.

The multifunction display shows the Trailer hitch Check lock mech. message until the ball coupling is engaged.

- ▶ Remove the protective covering from the ball coupling and store it in a safe place.
- ▶ Make sure that the ball of the ball coupling is clean and greased.

The power socket is integrated in the ball coupling.

#### Coupling up a trailer

- ▶ Make sure that the transmission is in position P.
- ► Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Position the trailer level behind the vehicle.
- ► Couple up the trailer.
- ▶ Establish the electric connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
- ► Check that the trailer lighting system is working.

A trailer that is connected is recognised only when the electrical connection is established correctly and when the lighting system is working properly. The function of other systems, such as ESP®, PARKTRONIC and Active Parking Assist also depends on this.

## Uncoupling a trailer

#### ♠ WARNING

If you uncouple a trailer with an engaged overrun brake, you could trap your hand between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar. This poses a risk of injury.

Do not uncouple a trailer with an engaged overrun brake.

#### **↑** WARNING

Vehicles with level control:

If you disconnect the trailer cable, the vehicle is lowered. This can cause you or others to

become trapped between the vehicle body and tyres, or underneath the vehicle. This poses a risk of injury.

Make sure that no-one is in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arch or underneath the vehicle when disconnecting the trailer cable.

- Do not disconnect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, vour vehicle could be damaged by the rebounding of the overrun brake.
- ▶ Make sure that the transmission is in posi-
- ► Apply the parking brake.
- ► Secure the trailer against rolling away.
- ▶ Remove the trailer cable and decouple the trailer.

#### Folding in the ball coupling

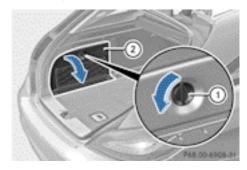


#### / WARNING

If you release the ball coupling or it does not engage correctly when folding in, it will swing out. Within pivoting range of the ball coupling. there is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Only release the ball coupling if the pivoting range is unobstructed. Always make sure that the ball coupling engages when folding in.

▶ Place the protective covering on the ball coupling.



**CLS Shooting Brake** 

The release wheel is located behind the lefthand side trim panel in the boot/luggage compartment.

#### To open the cover:

► Turn handle ① anti-clockwise and fold down cover ②.



**CLS Shooting Brake** 

#### To unlock and lower the ball coupling:

► Grasp release wheel ④ with your hand such that the thumb is in the thumb rest and turn it anti-clockwise.

The ball coupling unlocks and lowers. Indicator lamp ③ flashes.



- ► Press the ball coupling in the direction of the arrow until it engages behind the bumper.
  - Indicator lamp ③ goes out and the message in the multifunction display disappears.
- Fold the ball coupling back in if you are not using the trailer tow hitch.

### **Trailer power supply**

I You can connect accessories with a power rating of up to 240 W to the permanent power supply and with a power rating of up to 180 W to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

The trailer battery may not be charged from the power supply.

➤ To switch the connected power supply on or off: turn the key in the ignition lock to position 2 or 0 respectively (> page 157).

When it leaves the factory, your vehicle's trailer socket is equipped with a permanent power supply and a power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

The permanent power supply is supplied via trailer socket pin 9.

The power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock is supplied via trailer socket pin 10.

The trailer's permanent power supply is switched off in the event of low vehicle supply voltage and after six hours at the latest.

You can find more information about installing the trailer electrics at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### **Bulb failure indicator for LED lamps**

If LED lamps are fitted in the trailer, an error message may appear in the multifunction display even if there is no fault. The reason for the error message could be that the current has fallen below the minimum of 50 mA.

To ensure reliable operation of the bulb failure indicator, each LED chain in the trailer lighting must be guaranteed a minimum current of 50 mA.

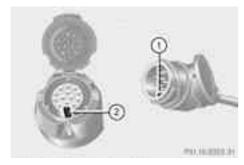
## Trailer with 7-pin connector

#### **General notes**

**Trailers with 7-pin connector:** you can make a connection to the 13-pin connector on the ball coupling using an adapter plug or, if necessary, an adapter cable. Both can be obtained in a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Fitting the adapter

• Make sure that there is sufficient cable play so that the cable cannot become detached when cornering.



- ► Open the socket cover.
- ► Insert connector with lug ① into groove ② of the socket. Turn the connector clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Let the cover engage.
- ▶ If you are using an adapter cable, secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties.

Useful information	
Important safety notes	
Displays and operation	
Menus and submenus	246
Display messages	265
Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster	

# On-board computer and displays

#### **Useful information**

- This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.
- Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

times. Otherwise, a vehicle that is not operating safely may cause an accident.

For an overview; see the instrument panel illustration (⊳ page 32).

#### Important safety notes



#### / WARNING

Operating the integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices if road traffic conditions permit. If you are unsure about the surrounding conditions, pull over to a safe location and make entries only while the vehicle is stationary.



#### **↑** WARNING

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognise function restrictions relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

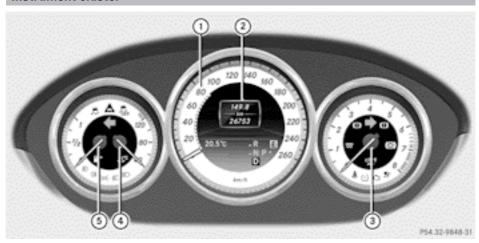
Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

The on-board computer only shows messages or warnings from certain systems in the multifunction display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all

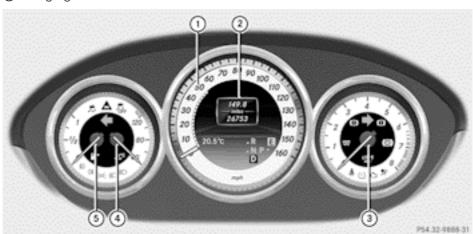
## Displays and operation

#### Instrument cluster



Instrument cluster: kilometres

- ① Speedometer with segments (> page 244)
- ② Multifunction display (⊳ page 245)
- ③ Rev counter (⊳ page 244)
- ④ Coolant temperature (> page 244)
- 5 Fuel gauge



Instrument cluster: miles

- ① Speedometer with segments (> page 244)
- ② Multifunction display (> page 245)
- ③ Rev counter (⊳ page 244)

- (4) Coolant temperature (> page 244)
- 5 Fuel gauge

#### Coolant temperature gauge

#### /\ WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

The coolant temperature gauge is in the instrument cluster on the left-hand side (⊳ page 32).

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 120 °C.

At high outside temperatures and when driving uphill, the coolant temperature may rise to the end of the scale.

#### **Rev counter**

■ Do not drive in the overrevving range. Doing so will damage the engine.

The red band in the rev counter indicates the engine's overrevving range.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

## Outside temperature display

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around the freezing point.

The outside temperature display is in the multifunction display (⊳ page 245).

Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

#### Speedometer with segments

The segments in the speedometer indicate which speed range is available.

- Cruise control activated (> page 186): The segments light up from the stored speed to the maximum speed.
- Variable SPEEDTRONIC activated (⊳ page 189):

The segments light up from the start of the scale to the selected limit speed.

- DISTRONIC PLUS activated (> page 192): One or two segments in the set speed range light up.
- DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front: The segments between the speed of the vehicle in front and the stored speed light up.

#### Operating the on-board computer

#### Overview



- (1) Multifunction display
- ② Right control panel

- ③ Switches on LINGUATRONIC; see the separate operating instructions
- 4 Back button
- ⑤ Left control panel
- ► To activate the on-board computer: turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock.

You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

#### Left control panel



• Calls up the menu and menu bar



#### Press briefly:

- Scrolls through lists
- Selects a submenu or function
- In the Audio menu: selects a stored station, an audio track or a video scene
- In the Te1 (telephone) menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or telephone number



#### Press and hold:



- In the Audio menu: selects the previous/next station or selects an audio track or a video scene using rapid scrolling
- In the Te1 (Telephone) menu: starts rapid scrolling if the phone book is open



- Confirms selection/display message
- In the Te1 (Telephone) menu: switches to the telephone book and starts dialling the selected number
- In the Audio menu: stops the station search function at the desired station

#### Right control panel



- Rejects or ends a call
- Exits telephone book/redial memory



- Makes or accepts a call
- Switches to the redial memory



Adjusts the volume



• Mute

#### **Back button**



#### Press briefly:

- Back
- Switches off LINGUATRONIC; see the separate operating instructions
- Hides display messages/calls up the last Trip menu function used
- Exits the telephone book/redial memory



#### Press and hold:

• Calls up the standard display in the Trip menu

## **Multifunction display**



- 1 Description field
- ② Menu bar
- ③ Drive program (⊳ page 166)

- (4) Transmission position (⊳ page 166)
- ⑤ Permanent display: outside temperature or speed (▷ page 255)
- ► To show menu bar②: press the or button on the steering wheel.

Menu bar ② disappears after a few seconds.

Text field ① shows the selected menu or submenu as well as display messages.

The following messages can appear in the multifunction display:

- Gearshift recommendation(⊳ page 171)
- ←P→ Active Parking Assist (▷ page 211)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist (⊳ page 127)
- Start/stop function (▷ page 160)

  HOLD function (▷ page 201)
- 120 km/h Maximum permissible speed exceeded (only for certain countries)

#### Menus and submenus

#### Menu overview

Press the or button on the steering wheel to call up the menu bar and select a menu.

Operating the on-board computer (> page 244).

Depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle, you can call up the following menus:

- Trip menu (⊳ page 246)
- Navi menu (navigation instructions) (▷ page 248)
- Audio menu (⊳ page 249)
- Te1 menu (telephone) (⊳ page 251)
- Assist. menu (assistance) (⊳ page 252)
- Serv. menu (⊳ page 254)
- Settings menu (settings) (⊳ page 255)
- AMG menu in AMG vehicles (⊳ page 261)

The Audio, Navi and Tel menus differ slightly in vehicles with an audio system and in vehicles with COMAND Online. The examples given in this Owner's Manual apply to vehicles equipped with COMAND Online.

#### Trip menu

#### Standard display



▶ Press and hold the button on the steering wheel until the Trip menu with trip meter ① and total distance recorder ② is shown.

# Trip computer "From start" or "From reset"



Example: "From start" trip computer

- 1 Distance
- ② Time
- 3 Average speed
- Average fuel consumption
- ► Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ► Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select From start or From reset.

The values in the From start submenu are calculated from the start of a journey whilst the values in the From reset submenu are calculated from the last time the submenu was reset (> page 247).

The From start trip computer is automatically reset if:

- the ignition has been switched off for more than four hours.
- 999 hours have been exceeded.
- 9.999 kilometres have been exceeded.

The From reset trip computer is automatically reset if the value exceeds 9,999 hours or 99,999 kilometres.

#### ECO display



Example: ECO display

- ► Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ► Press ▲ or ▼ to select ECO DIS-PLAY.

If the ignition remains switched off for longer than four hours, the ECO display will be automatically reset.

For further information on the ECO display; see (▷ page 182).

# Displaying the range and current fuel consumption



- ► Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the current fuel consumption (not for AMG vehicles) and the approximate range.

The approximate range which can be covered depends on the fuel level and your current driving style. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display shows a vehicle being refuelled instead of the range.

#### Digital speedometer



- ① Gearshift recommendation (> page 171)
- ② Digital speedometer
- ► Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ► Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the digital speedometer.
- 1 If gearshift recommendation is shown at the top of the multifunction display, it is not shown at the bottom of the multifunction display.

#### **Resetting values**



Example: resetting the trip computer "From start"

- ► Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ► Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the function that you wish to reset.
- ► Press the OK button.
- ► Press the ▼ button to select Yes and press the OK button to confirm.

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- trip meter
- trip computer "From start"
- trip computer "From reset"
- ECO display
- 1 If you reset the values in the ECO display, the values in the "From start" trip computer are also reset. If you reset the values in the "From start" trip computer, the values in the ECO display are also reset.

#### **Navigation menu**

#### Displaying navigation instructions

In the Navi menu, the multifunction display shows navigation instructions. For more information on navigation; see the separate operating instructions.

- Switch on the audio system with Becker® MAP PILOT or COMAND Online; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Navi menu.

#### Route guidance not active



- (1) Direction of travel
- ② Current street

#### Route guidance active

#### No change of direction announced



- 1) Distance to the destination
- ② Distance to the next change of direction
- ③ Current street
- 4 Symbol indicating "follow the road's course"

# Change of direction announced without a lane recommendation



- Road to which the change of direction leads
- ② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
- ③ Change-of-direction symbol

When a change of direction is announced, you will see symbol ③ for the change of direction and distance graphic ②. This shortens towards the top of the display as you approach the point of the announced change of direction.

## Change of direction announced with a lane recommendation



- Road to which the change of direction leads
- ② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
- (3) New lane during a change of direction
- 4 Lane continues through change of direction
- (5) Lane recommendation
- 6 Change-of-direction symbol

On multilane roads, the system can display lane recommendation ③ for the next change of direction. During the change of direction, additional lanes may be displayed.

Lane recommendations are only displayed if the relevant data is available on the digital map.

# Other status indicators of the navigation system

- 🏻 : you have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.
- New route... or Calculating route: calculating a new route
- Off map or Off road: the vehicle position is outside the area of the digital map (offmap position).
- No route: no route could be calculated to the selected destination.

#### Audio menu

#### Selecting a radio station



- ① Waveband
- ② Station frequency with memory position
- 1 Station (2) is displayed with the station frequency or station name. The memory position is only displayed along with station (2) if this has been stored.
- ➤ Switch on the audio system or COMAND Online and select Radio; see the separate operating instructions.
- ► Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.
- ► To select a stored station: briefly press the a or button.
- ► To select a station from the station list: press and briefly hold the or button.

If no station list is received:

- ► To select a station using the station search: press and briefly hold the 
  or 
   button.
- 1 For information on switching wavebands and storing stations; see the separate operating instructions.
- DAB radio mode (**D**igital **A**udio **B**roadcasting); see the separate operating instructions.

#### Audio player or audio media operation



Example: CD/DVD changer display

① Current track

Audio data from various audio devices or media can be played, depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle.

- Switch on the audio system or COMAND Online and select audio CD, audio DVD or MP3 mode; see the separate operating instructions.
- ► Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.
- ► To select the next/previous track: briefly press the a or button.

If you press and hold the or button, the rapid scrolling speed is increased. Not all audio devices or media support this function.

If track information is stored on the audio device or medium, the multifunction display will show the number and title of the track. The current track does not appear in audio AUX mode (**Aux**iliary audio mode: external audio source connected).

#### TV operation



- ① Channel frequency with memory position
- 1 The memory position is only displayed along with channel 1 if this has been stored.
- Switch on COMAND Online and select TV; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.
- ► To select a stored channel: briefly press the or button.
- ► To select a channel from the channel list: press and briefly hold the 
  or 
   button.
- **1** Storing a TV channel; see the separate operating instructions.
- Depending on the digital TV broadcaster, radio stations can also be received. The multifunction display shows TV (RADIO).

#### Video DVD operation



Example: CD/DVD changer display

- ① Current scene
- Switch on the audio system or COMAND Online and select video DVD; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.

- ▶ To select the next or previous scene: briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
- ▶ To select a scene from the scene list (rapid scrolling): press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until desired scene (1) has been reached.

#### Telephone menu

#### Introduction

#### **↑** WARNING

Operating the integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices if road traffic conditions permit. If you are unsure about the surrounding conditions, pull over to a safe location and make entries only while the vehicle is stationary.

When telephoning, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Switch on the audio system or COMAND Online; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Insert the mobile phone into the bracket (⊳ page 325).

or

- ► Establish a Bluetooth® connection to COMAND Online; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press the or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.

You will see one of the following display messages in the multifunction display:

• Please enter PIN: the mobile phone has been placed in the mobile phone bracket and the PIN has not been entered.

When you enter your PIN via the mobile phone, LINGUATRONIC, the audio system or COMAND Online, the mobile phone searches for a network.

- Telephone ready or the name of the network provider: the mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
- Telephone No service: there is no network available or the mobile phone is searching for a network.
- 1 You can obtain further information about suitable mobile phones and connecting mobile phones via Bluetooth®:
  - from any Mercedes Benz Service Centre
  - on the Internet at: http:// www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

### Accepting a call



Example: incoming call

▶ Press the button on the steering wheel to accept an incoming call.

If someone calls you when you are in the Tel menu, a display message appears in the multifunction display.

You can accept a call even if you are not in the Tel menu.

# Rejecting or ending a call

▶ Press the button on the steering

You can end or reject a call even if you are not in the Tel menu.

# Dialling a number from the phone book

- ► Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Te1 menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲, ▼ or OK button to switch to the phone book.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the desired name.

01

- ➤ To begin rapid scrolling: press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button for longer than one second.
  - Rapid scrolling stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.
- ▶ If only one telephone number is stored for a name: press the or OK button to start dialling.

n

- ▶ If there is more than one number for a particular name: press the or OK button to display the numbers.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the number you want to dial.
- ► Press the or ok button to start dialling.

or

► To exit the telephone book: press the ☐ or ☐ button.

# Redialling

The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialled in the redial memory.

- ► Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.
- ▶ Press the button to switch to the redial memory.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the desired name or number.
- ► Press the or OK button to start dialling.

or

► To exit the redial memory: press the 
☐ or ☐ button.

#### Assistance menu

#### Introduction



In the Assist. menu, you have the following options:

- showing Speed Limit Assist and activating/ deactivating its message function (> page 252)
- showing the assistance graphic (> page 253)
- activating/deactivating ESP<sup>®</sup>(⊳ page 253)
- activating/deactivating PRE-SAFE® Brake
   (▷ page 253)
- activating/deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST (> page 254)
- activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 254)
- activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist
   (▷ page 254)

# **Speed Limit Assist**

# **Displaying Speed Limit Assist**

- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- ► Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Speed Lim. Asst.
- ► Press the OK button.

  Under certain conditions, detected speed limits are shown in the multifunction display (> page 220).

# Activating/deactivating the Speed Limit Assist message function

- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- ► Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Speed Lim. Asst.
- ► Press the OK button.

  The multifunction display shows Speed Limit Assist.
- ▶ Press the button.
  The current selection is displayed.
- ► To activate or deactivate: press OK.

  If the Speed Limit Assist message function is activated, a detected speed limit is automatically displayed for five seconds. Other items in the multifunction display are not shown during this time.

# Showing the assistance graphic

- ► Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- ► Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Asst. graphic.
- ► Press the OK button.

  The DISTRONIC PLUS assistance graphic appears in the multifunction display (> page 198).

# Deactivating/activating ESP®

① Observe the "Important safety notes" section in the description of ESP (> page 69).

# **↑** WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilises the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

Activating/deactivating ESP $^{\otimes}$  on AMG vehicles ( $\triangleright$  page 70).

For further information about  $ESP^{\otimes}$ , see ( $\triangleright$  page 69).

- ► Start the engine.
- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- ► Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select ESP.
- ► Press the OK button.

  The current selection is displayed.
- ► To activate/deactivate: press the OK button again.

ESP® is deactivated if the Top warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up continuously when the engine is running.

If the warning lamp and the marning lamp are lit continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 297).

Observe the information on display messages (> page 266).

# Activating/deactivating PRE-SAFE® Brake

PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available in vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS.

- ▶ Press the or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- ► Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select PRE-SAFE Brake.
- ► Press the OK button.

  The current selection is displayed.
- ► To activate/deactivate: press the OK button again.

When PRE-SAFE® Brake is deactivated, the assistance graphic shows the symbol in the multifunction display.

For more information on PRE-SAFE  $^{\circledR}$  Brake, see ( $\triangleright$  page 73).

# Activating/deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST

- ► Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- ► Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Attention Assist.
- ► Press the OK button.

  The current selection is displayed.
- ► To activate/deactivate: press the OK button again.

When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the symbol and OFF appear in the multifunction display in the assistance display when the engine is running.

For further information about ATTENTION ASSIST; see (▷ page 219).

### Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- ► Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Blind Spot Assist.
- ► Press the OK button.
  The current selection is displayed.
- ► To activate/deactivate: press the OK button again.

If the Blind Spot Assist Sensors deactivated or Act. B. Spot Assist Sensors deactivated message appears, the radar sensor system is deactivated.

► Switch on the radar sensor system (> page 259).

For further information about Blind Spot Assist; see (▷ page 224).

For further information about Active Blind Spot Assist; see (▷ page 228).

# Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- ► Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Lane Keep. Assist
- ► Press the OK button.

  The current selection is displayed.
- ► Press OK to confirm.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button to set Off, Standard or Adaptive.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

For further information about Lane Keeping Assist, see (▷ page 226).

For further information about Active Lane Keeping Assist, see (⊳ page 231).

#### Service menu



In the Serv. menu, you have the following options:

- call up display messages in message memory (⊳ page 265)
- restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (> page 377)
- check the tyre pressure electronically (> page 378)
- call up the service due date (⊳ page 340)

## Settings menu

#### Introduction



In the Settings menu, you have the following options:

- change the instrument cluster settings (▷ page 255)
- change the light settings (> page 255)
- change the vehicle settings (⊳ page 258)
- change the auxiliary heating settings
   (▷ page 259)
- change the convenience settings (▷ page 260)
- restore the factory settings (▷ page 261)

#### Instrument cluster

# Selecting the unit of measurement for distance

The Display unit Speed-/odometer: function allows you to choose whether certain displays appear in kilometres or miles in the multifunction display.

You can determine whether the multifunction display shows some messages in miles or kilometres.

- ► Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Inst. cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Display unit Speed-/odometer: function.

You will see the selected setting: km or miles.

▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to:

- the digital speedometer in the Trip menu
- total distance recorder and the trip meter
- trip computer
- current consumption and the range
- the navigation instructions in the Navi menu
- cruise control
- SPEEDTRONIC
- DISTRONIC PLUS
- ASSYST PLUS service interval display

### Selecting the permanent display function

You can determine whether the multifunction display permanently shows your speed or the outside temperature.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Inst. cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Permanent display: function.
  You will see the selected setting: outside temperature or Dig. speedo [mph].
- ► Press the OK button to save the setting.
- 1 Speed is displayed in mph.
- Vehicles for the United Kingdom: this function is unavailable.

# Lights

# Setting the brightness for the instrument cluster lighting and switches

The lighting in the instrument cluster, in the displays and the controls in the vehicle interior can be adjusted using the Brightness Display/switches: function.

- ► Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Light submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Brightness Display/Switches: function.

You will see the selected setting.

- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to adjust the brightness to any level from Level 1 to Level 5 (bright).
- ► Press the OK or button to save the setting.

The light sensor in the instrument cluster automatically controls the brightness of the multifunction display.

In daylight, the displays in the instrument cluster are not illuminated.

# Switching the daytime driving lights on/ off

The Day lights function can only be switched on with the engine turned off.

- ▶ Press the or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Light submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.

are shown in red.

- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Day lights: function.
  If the Day lights: function has been switched on, the cone of light and the ★ symbol in the multifunction display
- ► Press the OK button to save the setting.

Further information on daytime driving lights (⊳ page 121).

# Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off

- ► Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Light submenu.
- ► Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Intell. Light System function. If the Intell. Light System function has been switched on, the cone of light and the ☑ symbol in the multifunction display are shown in red.
- ► Press the OK button to save the setting.

When you activate Intell. Light System, you activate the following functions:

- motorway mode
- · active light function
- · cornering light function
- extended range foglamps

If you set the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left, the multifunction display shows the Intell. Light System: system inoperative Inactive for left-side traffic or Intell. Light System: System inoperative Inactive for right-side traffic (▷ page 256) display message instead of the Intell. Light System function in the Light submenu.

Further information on the Intelligent Light System (> page 125).

# Setting the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the left/right

- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Light submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.

- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Dipped beams Setting for: function. You will see the selected setting: Rightside traffic or Left-side traffic.
- ► Press the OK button to save the setting. If you change the setting, conversion does not take place until the next time the vehicle is stationary.

This function is only available on vehicles with the Intelligent Light System.

You can use this function to switch between symmetrical and asymmetrical dipped beam (> page 120).

If you set the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left, then motorway mode and the extended range foglamps are unavailable.

A qualified specialist workshop can set the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right or left .

# Setting the brightness of the ambient lighting

- ► Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Light submenu.
- ► Press OK to confirm.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Amb. light +/- function.

  You will see the selected setting.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to adjust the brightness to any level from Off to Level 5 (bright).
- ► Press the OK or button to save the setting.

# Setting the ambient lighting colour

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Light submenu.
- ► Press OK to confirm.

- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Ambient light colour function.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button to set the colour to SOLAR, NEUTRAL or POLAR.
- ► Press the OK or 🛨 button to save the setting.

# Activating/deactivating the surround lighting and exterior lighting delayed switch-off

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Light submenu.
- ► Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Surround lighting function.
  When the Surround lighting function is activated, the light cone and the area around the vehicle are displayed in red in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Deactivating delayed switch-off of the exterior lighting temporarily:

- ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock

The exterior lighting delayed switch-off is deactivated.

Delayed switch-off of the exterior lighting is reactivated the next time you start the engine.

If you have activated the Surround lighting function and the light switch is set to AUTO, the following functions are activated when it is dark:

• surround lighting: the exterior lighting remains lit for 40 seconds after unlocking with the key. If you start the engine, the surround lighting is switched off and auto-

matic headlamp mode is activated (⊳ page 121).

- exterior lighting delayed switch-off: the exterior lighting remains lit for 60 seconds after the engine is switched off. If you close all the doors and the boot lid/tailgate, the exterior lighting goes off after 5 seconds.
- Depending on your vehicle's equipment, when the surround lighting and delayed switch-off exterior lighting are on, the following light up:
  - side lamps
  - dipped-beam headlamps
  - · daytime driving lights
  - surround lighting in the exterior mirrors

## Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off

If you activate the Lighting delayed sw.off function, the interior lighting remains on for 20seconds after you remove the key from the ignition lock.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Light submenu.
- ► Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Light. delay function. When the Lighting delayed sw.-off function is activated, the vehicle interior is displayed in red in the multifunction dis-
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

#### Vehicle

# **Setting permanent SPEEDTRONIC**

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ► Press OK to confirm.

- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Limit speed (winter tyres): function. You will see the current setting.
- ► Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to adjust permanent SPEEDTRONIC in increments of ten (230 km/h to 160 km/h). The Off setting switches permanent SPEEDTRONIC off.
- ▶ Press the OK button to store the entry.

For further information on permanent SPEED-TRONIC ( $\triangleright$  page 192).

# Switching the automatic locking feature on/off

- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Auto. door locks function.

When the Automatic door locks function is activated, the vehicle doors are displayed in red in the multifunction display.

► Press the OK button to save the setting.

If you activate the Automatic door locks function, the vehicle is centrally locked above a speed of around 15 km/h.

For further information on the automatic locking feature, see (▷ page 88).

# Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking confirmation

If you switch on the Acoustic Lock function, an acoustic signal sounds when you lock the vehicle.

- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.

- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Acoustic Lock function. If the Acoustic Lock function is activated. the grambol in the multifunction display lights up red.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

## Activating/deactivating the radar sensor svstem

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Radar sensor (See Owner's Man.):. You will see the selected setting: on or off.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

The following systems are switched off when the radar sensor system is deactivated:

- DISTRONIC PLUS (> page 192)
- BAS PLUS (⊳ page 68)
- PRE-SAFE<sup>®</sup> Brake (▷ page 73)
- Blind Spot Assist (> page 224)
- Active Blind Spot Assist (> page 228)

# Heating

# Auxiliary heating departure time



#### **↑** DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, toxic exhaust fumes can enter the vehicle, especially carbon monoxide. This is the case, e.g. in enclosed spaces, or if the vehicle is stuck in snow. There is a risk of fatal injuries.

You should switch off the auxiliary heating in enclosed spaces which do not have an extraction system, e.g. a garage. If the vehicle is stuck in snow and you must leave the auxiliary heating running, keep the exhaust pipe and the area around the vehicle clear of snow. To guarantee a sufficient supply of fresh air, open

a window on the side of the vehicle away from the wind.



#### **↑** WARNING

When the auxiliary heating is switched on, parts of the vehicle can become very hot. Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system for extended periods. There is a risk of fire.

When the auxiliary heating is switched on, make sure that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.

Operating the auxiliary heating/ventilation draws on the vehicle battery. After you have heated or ventilated the vehicle a maximum of two times, drive for a longer distance.

Only vehicles with auxiliary heating have this function (⊳ page 147).

In the Heating submenu, you can select a stored departure time or change a departure time.

The auxiliary heating timer function calculates the switch-on time according to the outside temperature so that the vehicle is preheated by the departure time. When the departure time is reached, the auxiliary heating continues to heat for a further five minutes and then switches off. The auxiliary heating adopts the THERMATIC or THERMOTRONIC temperature setting.

You can switch off the auxiliary heating by using the remote control or the auxiliary heating button on the centre console.

Switch the auxiliary heating on regularly once a month for approximately ten minutes.

# Selecting the departure time or deactivating a selected departure time

- ► Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Heating submenu.
- ► Press OK to confirm.

  You will see the selected setting.
- ► Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the or button to select one of the three departure times or Timer off (no timer active).
- ► Press OK to confirm.

  If a departure time is selected, the yellow indicator lamp lights up on the auxiliary heating button.

### Changing the departure time

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Heating submenu.
- ► Press OK to confirm.

  You will see the selected setting.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select A, B or Change C.
- ► Press OK to confirm.

  You can now change the departure time.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the display to be changed: hours, minutes.
- ➤ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to set the selected display.
- ► Press the OK button to store the entry. The yellow indicator lamp on the auxiliary heating button lights up.

#### Convenience

### Activating/deactivating the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

# **MARNING**

When the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature adjusts the steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the steering wheel.

If someone is trapped:

- press one of the memory function position buttons, or
- move the switch for steering wheel adjustment in the opposite direction to that in which the steering wheel is moving.

The adjustment process is stopped.

- ▶ Press the or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Convenience submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Easy Entry/Exit: function. If the Easy Entry/Exit function is activated, the vehicle steering wheel is displayed in red in the multifunction display.
- ► Press the OK button to save the setting.

Further information on the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (> page 113).

# Switching the belt adjustment on/off

- ► Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Convenience submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.

- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Belt adjustment function.

  When the Belt adjustment function is activated, the vehicle seat belt is displayed in red in the multifunction display.
- ► Press the OK button to save the setting.

For further information on belt adjustment, see (> page 52).

# Switching the fold in mirrors when locking function on/off

This function is only available on vehicles with Memory Function ( $\triangleright$  page 117).

When you activate the Auto. fold in function, the exterior mirrors are folded in when the vehicle is locked. When you unlock the vehicle and then open a door, the exterior mirrors fold out again.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Convenience submenu.
- ► Press OK to confirm.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Auto. fold in function.

If the Auto. fold in function is activated, the vehicle's exterior mirror is displayed in red in the multifunction display.

► Press the OK button to save the setting.



1) To fold the exterior mirrors in or out

If you have switched the Auto. fold in function on and you fold the exterior mirrors in using button ①, they will not fold out automatically (> page 115).

You can then only fold out the exterior mirrors using button ①.

# Resetting to factory settings

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Factory setting submenu.
- ► Press OK to confirm.

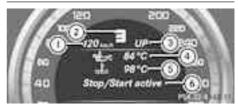
  The Reset all settings? message appears.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select No or Yes.
- ► Press the OK button to confirm the selection.

If you have selected Yes, the multifunction display shows a confirmation message.

For safety reasons, not all functions are reset: the Limit speed (winter tyres) function in permanent SPEEDTRONIC can only be set in the Vehicle submenu. If you want to reset the Daytime driving lights in the Light submenu, you must turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock.

#### AMG menu in AMG vehicles

# **AMG displays**



- ① Digital speedometer
- ② Gear indicator
- ③ Upshift indicator
- 4 Engine oil temperature
- ⑤ Coolant temperature
- ⑥ ECO start/stop function status indicator(▷ page 161)

► Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.

Upshift indicator UP③ indicates that the engine has reached the overrevving range when in the manual gearshift program. Upshift indicator UP③ fades out other messages until you have shifted up.

If the engine oil temperature is below 80  $^{\circ}$ C, the oil temperature is shown in blue. Avoid using the full output of the engine during this time.

#### **SETUP**



- ① Drive program (C/SS+/M)
- ② ESP® mode (ON/OFF) or SPORT handling mode (SPORT)
- ③ Suspension tuning (COMFORT/SPORT/ SPORT+)

SETUP shows the drive program, the ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) mode and the suspension tuning.

- ► Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- ► Press the button repeatedly until SETUP is displayed.

or

► Briefly press the AMG button on the centre console (▷ page 205).

#### **RACETIMER**

#### Displaying and starting the RACETIMER



- ① Lap
- ② RACETIMER

The RACETIMER is only intended for use on a closed race circuit. Do not use the function on public roads.

You can start the RACETIMER when the engine is running or if the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

- ▶ Press o on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- ► Press the ▲ button repeatedly until the RACETIMER is shown.
- ► To start: press the OK button to start the RACETIMER.

#### Displaying the intermediate time



- ► Press the or button to select Interm. Time.
- ► Press OK to confirm.

  The intermediate time is displayed for five seconds.

#### Starting a new lap



- ① RACETIMER
- 2 Fastest lap time (best lap)
- (3) Lap
- ▶ Press OK to confirm New Lap.
- 1 It is possible to store a maximum of 16 laps. The 16th lap can only be completed with Finish Lap.

### Stopping the RACETIMER



- ► Press the <u></u> button on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm Yes.

The RACETIMER interrupts timing if you stop the vehicle and turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock. If you turn the key to position 2 or 3 and then press OK to confirm Start, timing is continued.

# Resetting the current lap

- ► Stop the RACETIMER.
- ► Press the or button to select Reset Lap.
- ▶ Press OK to reset the lap time to "0".

## Deleting all laps



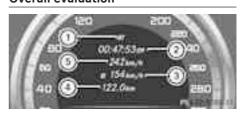
If you switch off the engine, the RACETIMER is reset to "0" after 30 seconds. All laps are deleted.

You cannot delete individual stored laps. If you have stopped 16 laps, the current lap does not have to be reset.

- ► Reset the current lap.
- ► Press OK to confirm Reset.

  Reset Race Timer? appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the w button to select Yes and press the ok button to confirm.
  All laps are deleted.

#### Overall evaluation

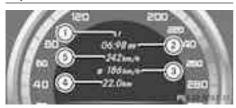


- RACETIMER overall evaluation
- ② Total time driven
- (3) Average speed
- (4) Distance covered
- ⑤ Maximum speed

This function is shown if you have stored at least one lap and stopped the RACETIMER.

- ► Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button repeatedly until the overall evaluation is shown.

## Lap evaluation



- ① Lap
- ② Lap time
- 3 Average lap speed
- 4 Lap length
- Top speed during lap

This function is only available if you have stored at least two laps and have stopped the RACETIMER.

- ► Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- ▶ Press the button repeatedly until the lap evaluation is shown.
  Each lap is shown in a separate submenu.
  The fastest lap is indicated by flashing symbol ①.
- ► Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select a different lap evaluation.

### Display messages

#### Introduction

#### General notes

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols in the multifunction display.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

Certain display messages are accompanied by an audible warning tone or a continuous tone. When the ignition is switched off, all display messages are deleted apart from some high-priority display messages. Once the causes of the high-priority display messages have been rectified, the corresponding display messages are also deleted.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on:

- HOLD function (> page 201)
- Parking (▷ page 180)

### Hiding display messages

▶ Press the OK or button on the steering wheel to hide the display message. The display message is cleared.

The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Some high-priority display messages cannot be hidden.

The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

# Message memory

The on-board computer saves certain display messages in the **message memory**. You can call up the display messages:

- ▶ Press the o or button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.

  If there are display messages, the multifunction display shows 2 messages, for example.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the entry, e.g. 2 messages.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to scroll through the display messages.

#### Safety systems

### Display messages



currently unavailable See Owner's Manual

### Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), BAS (Brake Assist), PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are temporarily unavailable.

The adaptive brake lights, BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed.

In addition, the , and warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

Possible causes:

- self-diagnosis is not yet complete.
- the on-board voltage may be insufficient.

## **MARNING**

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.

There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident.

Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h.
If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned

above are available again.

If the display message continues to be displayed:

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.





inoperative See Owner's Manual ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are unavailable due to a malfunction.

The adaptive brake lights, BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed.

In addition, the  $\bigcirc$ ,  $\bigcirc$ , and  $\bigcirc$  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.



WARNING

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.  The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking
	situation.
	If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.
	There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident.  Drive on carefully.
	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
inoperative See Owner's Manual	ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are not available due to a malfunction. The adaptive brake lights, BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may
Owner 5 Mariua i	also have failed.
	In addition, the and warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.
	The self-diagnosis function, for example, may not be complete.  ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.
	<b> MARNING</b>
	The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.
	The braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation.
	If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.
	There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident.
	► Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h.  If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again.
	If the display message continues to be displayed:
	► Drive on carefully.
	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

# Display messages **EBD** inoperative See Owner's Manual also have failed. **↑** WARNING situation. ▶ Drive on carefully. **(II)** sounds. Release parking brake Check brake fluid level **↑** WARNING

### Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are unavailable due to a malfunction.

The adaptive brake lights, BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may

In addition, the 🗐 , 🐉 and 🍥 warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock, for example, if you brake hard.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.

There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident.

▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

You are driving with the parking brake applied. A warning tone also

► Release the parking brake.

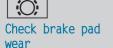
There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.

In addition, the red \( \bigcup \) warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.

The braking efficiency may be impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 180).
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. This does not correct the fault.



The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit.

► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	Important functions of PRE-SAFE <sup>®</sup> have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. airbags, remain available.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
PRE-SAFE Functions cur- rently limited See Owner's Manual	PRE-SAFE® Brake is temporarily inoperative.  Possible causes:  • the function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow.  • the sensors in the radiator trim and in the bumpers are dirty.  • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation.  • AMG vehicles: ESP® is deactivated.  • the system is outside the operating temperature range.  • the on-board voltage is too low.  Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out.  PRE-SAFE® Brake is operational again.  If the display message does not disappear:  ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.  ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 180).  ▶ Clean the sensors in the radiator grille and the bumper (▷ page 345).  ▶ Restart the engine.  ▶ AMG vehicles: reactivate ESP®(▷ page 70).
PRE-SAFE Functions limited See Owner's Manual	PRE-SAFE <sup>®</sup> Brake is inoperative due to a fault. BAS PLUS or the distance warning signal may also have failed.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	If the symbol appears in the multifunction display, a seat belt tongue has been inserted into a rear seat belt buckle. Further information on the status indicator for the rear seat belts ( $\triangleright$ page 54).

### Display messages



### Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

If the symbol appears in the multifunction display, a seat belt tongue has not been inserted in a rear seat belt buckle.

#### **↑** WARNING

A seat belt which is not worn correctly, or which has not been engaged in the seat belt buckle correctly, cannot provide the intended level of protection.

This poses an increased risk of injury.

▶ If necessary, ask the occupants in the rear to fasten their seat belts (⊳ page 52).

Further information on the status indicator for the rear seat belts (⊳ page 54).



Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop

There is a malfunction in the SRS (Supplemental Restraint System). The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument clus-

#### **↑** WARNING

The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury.

► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

For further information about the Supplemental Restraint System; see (⊳ page 43).

SRS has malfunctioned at the front on the left or right. The

warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.



Front left malfunction Consult workshoporFront right malfunction Consult workshop

**↑** WARNING

The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.

This poses an increased risk of injury.

Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Rear left malfunction Consult workshoporRear right malfunction Consult workshop

#### ★ WARNING

The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.

This poses an increased risk of injury.

SRS has malfunctioned at the rear on the left or right. The 🔀 warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.

► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Display messages Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions **↑** WARNING The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered uninten-Rear centre maltionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. function Consult workshop This poses an increased risk of injury. SRS has malfunctioned at the rear centre. The yearning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. There is a malfunction in the left-hand and/or right-hand windowbag. Left windowbag mal-The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. function Consult workshoporRight **↑** WARNING

This poses an increased risk of injury.

► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

The left or right windowbag may either be triggered unintentionally

or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.

# Lights

shop

1 Display messages about LEDs:

windowbag malfunc-

tion Consult work-

This display message will only appear if all the LEDs have failed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Left cornering light or Right cor- nering light	The left or right-hand cornering light is faulty.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Left dipped beam or Right dipped beam	The left or right-hand dipped-beam headlamp is faulty.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Trailer left tail lamp or Trailer right tail lamp	The left or right-hand trailer tail lamp is faulty.  ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself. or  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Trailer left turn signal or Trailer right turn signal	The left or right-hand trailer turn signal lamp is faulty.  ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself. or  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
াট্ট Trailer brake lamp	The trailer brake lamp is faulty.  ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself. or  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Rear left turn sig- nal or Rear right turn signal	The rear left-hand or rear right-hand turn signal is faulty.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Front left turn signal or Front right turn signal	The front left-hand or front right-hand turn signal is faulty.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Left mirror turn signal or Right mirror turn signal	The turn signal in the left-hand or right-hand exterior mirror is faulty.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
· <b>办</b> Third brake lamp	The third brake lamp is faulty.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Left-hand tail lamp/brake lamp or Right-hand tail lamp/brake lamp	The left or right-hand tail lamp/brake lamp is faulty.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Left main beamorRight main beam	The left or right-hand main-beam headlamp is faulty.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Left licence plate lamporRight licence plate lamp	The left or right-hand licence plate lamp is faulty.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Left fog lamporRight fog lamp	The left-hand or right-hand front foglamp is faulty.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
歌 Rear fog lamp	The rear foglamp is faulty.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Front left parking lamp or Front right parking lamp	The front left or front right parking lamp is faulty.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Left revers. lamp or Right revers. lamp	The left or right-hand reversing lamp is faulty.  ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself. or  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Left daytime driv- ing lamporRight daytime driving lamp	The left-hand or right-hand daytime driving lamp is faulty.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Intell. Light System inoperative	The Intelligent Light System is faulty. The lights remain available without the Intelligent Light System.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Malfunction See Owner's Manual	The exterior lighting is faulty.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
<ul> <li>Vehicles with trailer tow hitch: a fuse may have blown.</li> <li>▶ Check the fuses (▷ page 368).</li> <li>▶ If necessary, replace the blown fuse. Observe the warning notes as you do so.</li> <li>If the display message continues to be displayed:</li> </ul>
➤ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
The exterior lighting is faulty.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
The light sensor is faulty.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
The lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds.  ▶ Turn the light switch to ▲UTO.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist is faulty.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes:  • the windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision.  • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog.  ▶ Clean the windscreen.
If the system detects that the camera is fully operational again, the Adaptive Main-beam Assist available again message is displayed.  Adaptive Highbeam Assist is operational again.

# **Engine**

### Display messages

# Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions



Top up coolant See Owner's Manual

The coolant level is too low.

- Avoid making long journeys with too little coolant in the engine cooling system. The engine will otherwise be damaged.
- ▶ Top up the coolant, observing the warning notes before doing so (⊳ page 339).
- ▶ If the coolant needs topping up more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.



The fan motor is faulty.

- ▶ If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
- Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.



Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off

The coolant is too hot.

A warning tone also sounds.

## / WARNING

Never drive with an overheated engine. Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the bonnet.

There is a risk of injury.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.
- ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 180).
- ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down.
- ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush.
- ▶ Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is below 120 °C. The engine may otherwise be damaged.
- ▶ Pay attention to the coolant temperature display.
- ▶ If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 120 °C.

# Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions Display messages The battery is not being charged. A warning tone also sounds. Possible causes: faulty alternator torn poly-V-belt · a malfunction in the electronics ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 180). ▶ Open the bonnet. ► Check whether the poly-V-belt is torn. If the poly-V-belt is torn: ■ Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. If the poly-V-belt is OK: Visit a qualified specialist workshop. The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. A warning tone also sounds. Check eng. oil ► Check the oil level when next refuelling, at the latest lev. when next (⊳ page 338). refuelling ▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 338). ▶ Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the engine oil needs topping up more often than usual. Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http:// bevo.mercedes-benz.com. AMG vehicles: the engine oil level is too low. ▶ Check the oil level when next refuelling, at the latest Add 1 litre engine (⊳ page 338). oil when next refu-▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 338). elling ► Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the engine oil needs topping up more often than usual. Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http:// bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Reserve fuel level	The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range.  Operation of the auxiliary heating is deactivated if the fuel level drops into the reserve range.  ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
	There is very little fuel in the fuel tank.  The auxiliary heating cannot be operated.  ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station without fail.
Please replace air filter	Vehicles with a diesel engine: the engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Clean the fuel fil- ter	Vehicles with a diesel engine: there is water in the fuel filter. The water must be drained off.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Refill AdBlue at workshop See Own- er's Manual	The AdBlue <sup>®</sup> level has fallen below the reserve range. A warning tone also sounds.  ▶ Have AdBlue <sup>®</sup> refilled as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
Refill AdBlue at workshop No start in km	The AdBlue <sup>®</sup> level is only sufficient for the indicated distance. A warning tone also sounds.  ▶ Have AdBlue <sup>®</sup> refilled as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
Refill AdBlue at workshop Eng. start not possible	The AdBlue <sup>®</sup> tank is empty. A warning tone also sounds. You can no longer start the engine.  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Check AdBlue See Owner's Manual	The AdBlue <sup>®</sup> system is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Eng. start not possible inkm	The AdBlue <sup>®</sup> system is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Eng. start not possible	The AdBlue <sup>®</sup> system is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. You can no longer start the engine.  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

### **Driving systems** Display messages Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or a lack of concentration on the part of the driver. A warning tone Attention Assist: also sounds. Take a break! ▶ If necessary, take a break. During long journeys, take regular breaks in good time so that you get enough rest. \$\$\$ (\_\_\_\_\_) ATTENTION ASSIST is inoperative. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. Attention Assist inoperative Your vehicle is adjusting to the level you have selected. or 6 Vehicle rising The vehicle level is too low when the vehicle is stationary. A warnor 🕰 ing tone also sounds. Vehicle rising ▶ Do not pull away. Please wait The vehicle level is set when the display message disappears. You have pulled away while the vehicle level is still too low. or 5 AIRMATIC sets the vehicle to the selected level after a short Stop vehicle Vehiperiod. cle too low ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 180).

► Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	<ul> <li>AIRMATIC is faulty. A warning tone also sounds.</li> <li>▶ Do not drive at speeds above 80 km/h.</li> <li>▶ Make only slight steering movements. Otherwise, the front wings or the tyres could be damaged if the steering movement is too great.</li> <li>▶ Listen for scraping sounds.</li> <li>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and select a higher vehicle level. Depending on the malfunction, it may be possible to raise the vehicle.</li> <li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
or of Malfunction	The AIRMATIC function is restricted. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.  ▶ Do not drive at speeds above 80 km/h.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Speed Limit Assist currently unavail- able See Owner's Manual	Speed Limit Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative.  Possible causes:  • the windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision.  • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog.  ▶ Clean the windscreen.  If the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the display message disappears.  Speed Limit Assist is operational again.
Speed Limit Assist: Unavaila- ble in this country	Speed Limit Assist is only available in certain countries.  ▶ Drive on.  Speed Limit Assist is available again as soon as you drive into a country in which its use is approved.
Speed Limit Assist inoperative	Speed Limit Assist is faulty.  ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
HOLD off	The HOLD function is deactivated. the vehicle is skidding. A warning tone also sounds.  ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later (▷ page 201).
Radar sensor deac- tivated See Own- er's Manual	The radar sensor system is deactivated.  ➤ Switch on the radar sensor system (▷ page 259).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual or Active Lane Keep- ing Assist cur- rently unavailable See Owner's Manual	Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes:  • the windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision.  • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog.  • there are no lane markings for a longer period.  • the lane markings are worn, dark or covered, e.g. by dirt or snow. Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out.  Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is operational again.  If the display message does not disappear:  ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.  ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 180).  ▶ Clean the windscreen.
Lane Keeping Assist inopera- tiveorActive Lane Keeping Assist inoperative	Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is faulty.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

### Display messages

# Blind Spot Assist currently unavail able See Owner's ManualorActive Blind Spot Assist currently unavail able See Owner's Manual

#### Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes:

- the sensors are dirty.
- the function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow.
- the radar sensor system is outside the operating temperature range.
- the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation.

The yellow <u>\[ \]</u> indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors.

Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out.

Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is operational again.

If the display message does not disappear:

- Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 180).
- ► Clean the sensors (> page 345).
- ► Restart the engine.

Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is deactivated while towing a trailer.

You have established the electrical connection between the trailer and your vehicle.

► Press OK on the steering wheel to confirm the display message.

# Blind Spot Assist inoperative or Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative

Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is faulty.

The yellow <u>\( \)</u> indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors.

► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

### Park Assist cancelled

The driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt has not been fastened.

Repeat the parking process with the seat belt fastened and the driver's door closed.

You inadvertently touched the multifunction steering wheel while steering intervention was active.

While steering intervention is active, make sure not to touch the multifunction steering wheel.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The vehicle has started to skid and ESP® has intervened.  ▶ Use Active Parking Assist again later (> page 211).
Park Assist inoperative	You have just carried out a large number of turning or parking manoeuvres.  Active Parking Assist will become available again after approximately ten minutes (▷ page 211).  ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.  ▶ Switch off and restart the engine.  If the display message continues to be displayed:  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	PARKTRONIC is faulty.  ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Park Assist switched off	The vehicle is parked. A warning tone also sounds.  The display message disappears automatically.
DISTRONIC PLUS off	DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated (▷ page 192).  If it was not deactivated by the driver, a warning tone also sounds.
DISTRONIC PLUS available again	DISTRONIC PLUS is operational again after having been temporarily unavailable. You can now reactivate DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 192).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
DISTRONIC PLUS currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	<ul> <li>DISTRONIC PLUS is temporarily inoperative.</li> <li>Possible causes:</li> <li>the function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow.</li> <li>the sensors in the radiator trim and in the bumpers are dirty.</li> <li>the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation.</li> <li>the system is outside the operating temperature range.</li> <li>the on-board voltage is too low.</li> <li>A warning tone also sounds.</li> <li>Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out.</li> <li>DISTRONIC is operational again.</li> <li>If the display message does not disappear:</li> <li>Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 180).</li> <li>Clean the sensors in the radiator grille and the bumper (▷ page 345).</li> <li>Restart the engine.</li> </ul>
DISTRONIC PLUS inoperative	DISTRONIC PLUS is faulty.  BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed.  The following may have also failed:  BAS PLUS  PRE-SAFE® Brake  A warning tone also sounds.  Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
DISTRONIC PLUS suspended	You have depressed the accelerator pedal. DISTRONIC PLUS is no longer controlling the speed of the vehicle.  ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
DISTRONIC PLUS km/h	An activation condition for DISTRONIC PLUS is not fulfilled.  ▶ Check the activation conditions for DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 192).
DISTRONIC PLUS and SPEEDTRONIC inop-erative	DISTRONIC PLUS and SPEEDTRONIC are faulty. A warning tone also sounds.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC inop-erative	SPEEDTRONIC and cruise control are malfunctioning.  A warning tone also sounds.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Limit km/h	While depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), SPEEDTRONIC cannot be activated.
Cruise control km/h	<ul> <li>A condition for activating cruise control has not been met.</li> <li>You have tried to store a speed below 30 km/h, for example.</li> <li>▶ If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed.</li> <li>▶ Check the activation conditions for cruise control (▷ page 186).</li> </ul>
120 km/h Maximum speed exceeded	Only for certain countries: the maximum speed has been exceeded.  In addition, the multifunction display shows 120 km/h!.  Drive more slowly.

Tyre pressure Check tyres  The tyre pressure loss warning system has detected a signature loss in pressure.  A warning tone also sounds.  WARNING  With tyre pressures which are too low, there is a risk of towing hazards:  • the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle increase.  • the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which greatly impair tyre traction.  • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and brake be greatly impaired.  There is a risk of an accident.  ➤ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering on manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as so.  ➤ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 180).  ➤ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instruction flat tyre (▷ page 354).  ➤ Check the tyre pressures and, if necessary, correct the pressure.  ➤ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system when the pressure is correct (▷ page 377).  The tyre pressure loss warning system generated a displacement of the correct tyre pressure in all four tyres.	Tyres		
loss in pressure. A warning tone also sounds.			
With tyre pressures which are too low, there is a risk of t lowing hazards:  • the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle increase.  • the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which greatly impair tyre traction.  • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and brake be greatly impaired.  There is a risk of an accident.  ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering of manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as so.  ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 180).  ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instruction flat tyre (▷ page 354).  ▶ Check the tyre pressures and, if necessary, correct the pressure.  ▶ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system when the pressure is correct (▷ page 377).  Check tyre pressure is correct (▷ page 377).  The tyre pressure loss warning system generated a displessage and has not been restarted since.  ▶ Set the correct tyre pressure in all four tyres.	significant		
lowing hazards:  • the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle increase.  • the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, whic greatly impair tyre traction.  • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and brak be greatly impaired.  There is a risk of an accident.  ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering of manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as so.  ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 180).  ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instruction flat tyre (▷ page 354).  ▶ Check the tyre pressures and, if necessary, correct the pressure.  ▶ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system when the pressure is correct (▷ page 377).  Check tyre pressures and the tyre pressure generated a displessage and has not been restarted since.  ▶ Set the correct tyre pressure in all four tyres.			
increase.  • the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, whice greatly impair tyre traction.  • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and brake be greatly impaired.  There is a risk of an accident.  ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering of manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as so.  ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 180).  ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instruction flat tyre (▷ page 354).  ▶ Check the tyre pressures and, if necessary, correct the pressure.  ▶ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system when the pressure is correct (▷ page 377).  Check tyre pressure loss warning system generated a displacement of the pressure is correct (▷ page 377).  The tyre pressure loss warning system generated a displacement of the pressure is correct (▷ page 377).  Set the correct tyre pressure in all four tyres.	the fol-		
greatly impair tyre traction.  • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and brak be greatly impaired.  There is a risk of an accident.  ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as so.  ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 180).  ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instruction flat tyre (▷ page 354).  ▶ Check the tyre pressures and, if necessary, correct the pressure.  ▶ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system when the pressure is correct (▷ page 377).  Check tyre pressure loss warning system generated a displacement of the pressure is correct (▷ page 377).  The tyre pressure loss warning system generated a displacement of the pressure is correct tyre pressure in all four tyres.	e speed		
be greatly impaired.  There is a risk of an accident.  ► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as so.  ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 180).  ► Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instruction flat tyre (▷ page 354).  ► Check the tyre pressures and, if necessary, correct the pressure.  ► Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system when the pressure is correct (▷ page 377).  Check tyre pressure loss warning system generated a displacement of the pressure is correct (▷ page 377).  The tyre pressure loss warning system generated a displacement of the pressure is correct (▷ page 377).  Set the correct tyre pressure in all four tyres.	ich may		
<ul> <li>Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as so.</li> <li>Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 180).</li> <li>Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instruction flat tyre (▷ page 354).</li> <li>Check the tyre pressures and, if necessary, correct the pressure.</li> <li>Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system when the pressure is correct (▷ page 377).</li> <li>Check tyre pressure loss warning system generated a displayance sage and has not been restarted since.</li> <li>Set the correct tyre pressure in all four tyres.</li> </ul>	iking, may		
manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as so.  ➤ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 180).  ➤ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instruction flat tyre (▷ page 354).  ➤ Check the tyre pressures and, if necessary, correct the pressure.  ➤ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system when the pressure is correct (▷ page 377).  Check tyre pressure loss warning system generated a displacement of the pressure is against a displacement of the pressure in all four tyres.  The tyre pressure loss warning system generated a displacement of the pressure in all four tyres.			
<ul> <li>Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instruction flat tyre (▷ page 354).</li> <li>Check the tyre pressures and, if necessary, correct the pressure.</li> <li>Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system when the pressure is correct (▷ page 377).</li> <li>Check tyre pressure loss warning system generated a displayance sage and has not been restarted since.</li> <li>then restart Run</li> <li>Set the correct tyre pressure in all four tyres.</li> </ul>			
pressure.  ▶ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system when the pressure is correct (▷ page 377).  Check tyre pressure loss warning system generated a displayares sage and has not been restarted since.  then restart Run  ▶ Set the correct tyre pressure in all four tyres.			
Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system when the pressure is correct (▷ page 377).  Check tyre pressure loss warning system generated a displayares sage and has not been restarted since.  then restart Run  Set the correct tyre pressure in all four tyres.	he tyre		
sures sage and has not been restarted since.  then restart Run ► Set the correct tyre pressure in all four tyres.	the tyre		
y dot the product in an roar tyroor	olay mes-		
Flat Indicator ► Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (> page	ge 377).		
Run Flat Indicator inoperative The tyre pressure loss warning system is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.			
The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or pressure difference between the wheels is too great.  ▶ Check the tyre pressures at the next opportunity (▷ page 378).  ▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.  ▶ Restart the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 380).	or the tyre		

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check tyre(s)	The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds.  MARNING
	With tyre pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards:
	• the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
	• the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.
	the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.  The driving characteristics as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.  The driving characteristics as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.
	There is a risk of an accident.  ➤ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.
	<ul> <li>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 180).</li> <li>▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 354).</li> </ul>
	<ul><li>▶ Check the tyre pressure (▷ page 378).</li><li>▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.</li></ul>
Warning tyre defect	The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display.
	<b>↑</b> WARNING
	If you drive with a flat tyre, there is a risk of the following hazards:
	<ul><li>a flat tyre affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.</li><li>you could lose control of the vehicle.</li></ul>
	<ul> <li>continued driving with a flat tyre will cause excessive heat build- up and possibly a fire.</li> </ul>
	There is a risk of an accident.
	Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.
	<ul> <li>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 180).</li> <li>▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 354).</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	Due to a source of radio interference, no signals can be received from the wheel sensors. The tyre pressure monitor is temporarily malfunctioning.  ▶ Drive on.  The tyre pressure monitor restarts automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.
Wheel sensor(s) missing	There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of one or several wheels. The pressure of the affected tyre is not displayed in the multifunction display.  ▶ Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre press. moni- tor inoperative No wheel sensors	The wheels fitted do not have a suitable tyre pressure sensor. The tyre pressure monitor is deactivated.  ▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.  The tyre pressure monitor is activated automatically after driving for a few minutes.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative	The tyre pressure monitor is faulty.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

venicie	
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
To start engine, shift to either P or N	You have attempted to start the engine with the transmission in position <b>R</b> or <b>D</b> .  ▶ Shift the transmission to position <b>P</b> or <b>N</b> .
Auxiliary battery malfunction	The auxiliary battery for the automatic transmission is no longer being charged.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position	You have attempted to move the transmission selector lever to position <b>D</b> , <b>R</b> or <b>N</b> without depressing the brake pedal.  ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
Risk of vehicle rolling Transmission not in P	The driver's door is open and the transmission is in position <b>R</b> , <b>N</b> or <b>D</b> .  A warning tone also sounds.  ▶ Shift the transmission to position <b>P</b> .

Vehicle

► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 180).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Without changing gear, consult workshop	You cannot change the transmission position due to a malfunction.  A warning tone also sounds.  If transmission position <b>D</b> is selected:  ▶ Drive to a qualified specialist workshop without shifting the transmission from position <b>D</b> .  If transmission position <b>R</b> , <b>N</b> or <b>P</b> is selected:  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary	<ul> <li>The vehicle is moving.</li> <li>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>▶ Shift the transmission to position P.</li> </ul>
600	CLS Coupé: The boot lid is open.  ▶ Close the boot lid.
<u></u>	CLS Shooting Brake: the tailgate is open.
or or	The bonnet is open. A warning tone also sounds.
	At least one door is open. A warning tone also sounds.  ▶ Close all doors.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Rear left seat backrest not locked or Rear right seat back- rest not locked	The backrest in the rear is not engaged on the left-hand and/or right-hand side. A warning tone also sounds.  ▶ Push the backrest back until it engages.
Front left seat backrest not locked or Front right seat backrest not locked	The driver's or front-passenger seat backrest is not engaged. A warning tone also sounds.  ▶ Push the backrest back until it engages.
Check trailer hitch lock	<ul> <li>The trailer tow hitch is not correctly engaged.</li> <li>A warning tone also sounds.</li> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.</li> <li>▶ Apply the parking brake.</li> <li>▶ Engage the trailer coupling's ball coupling in the end position (▷ page 236).</li> </ul>
inoperative Bat- tery weak	The on-board voltage is too low. The auxiliary heating has switched itself off or cannot be switched on (▷ page 147).  ▶ Drive for a longer distance.  The battery is being charged. The auxiliary heating is operational again as soon as the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient.
inoperative Refuel vehicle	There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The auxiliary heating cannot be switched on (▷ page 147).  ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
inoperative See Owner's Man.	<ul> <li>The auxiliary heating has a temporary malfunction or is faulty.</li> <li>▶ When the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down, make up to four attempts to switch on the auxiliary heating, waiting several minutes between each attempt (▷ page 147).</li> <li>▶ If the auxiliary heating does not switch on, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Power steering mal- function See Own- er's Manual	The power steering assistance is faulty.  A warning tone also sounds.
Telephone No service	Your vehicle is outside the network provider's transmitter/ receiver range.  ▶ Wait until the mobile phone operational readiness symbol appears in the multifunction display.
Top up washer fluid	The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum.  ▶ Top up the washer fluid (▷ page 339).

Key	
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Key does not belong to vehicle	You have put the wrong key in the ignition lock.  ▶ Use the correct key.
Replace key	The key needs to be replaced.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Change key batteries	The batteries of the KEYLESS-GO key are discharged.  ▶ Change the batteries (▷ page 83).

# Display messages

Key not detected

(red display message)

## Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

The KEYLESS-GO key is not in the vehicle.

A warning tone also sounds.

If the engine is switched off, you can no longer lock the vehicle centrally or start the engine.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 180).
- ► Locate the KEYLESS-GO key.

The KEYLESS-GO key is not detected while the engine is running because there is interference from a strong source of radio waves.

A warning tone also sounds.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 180).
- ▶ Operate the vehicle with the key in the ignition lock if necessary.



Key not detected (white display message)

The KEYLESS-GO key cannot be detected at present.

► Change the location of the key with the KEYLESS-GO functions in the vehicle.

If the KEYLESS-GO key is still not detected:

▶ Operate the vehicle with the key in the ignition lock if necessary.



Key still in vehi-

The KEYLESS-GO key has been detected inside the vehicle during locking.

▶ Remove the KEYLESS-GO key from the vehicle.



Remove starting button, then insert key

The KEYLESS-GO key is not continually detected.

KEYLESS-GO is temporarily malfunctioning or is defective. A warning tone also sounds.

- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position.
- ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Close doors to lock vehicle

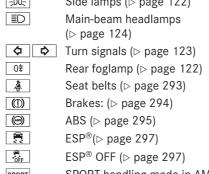
At least one door is open. A warning tone also sounds.

► Close all doors and lock the vehicle again.

# Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

# Warning and indicator lamps over-

<b>■</b> D	Dipped-beam headlamps
	(⊳ page 121)
<del>-</del> 00€	Side lamps (⊳ page 122)
≣D	Main-beam headlamps
	(⊳ page 124)



SPORT	SPORT handling mode in AMG vehicles (⊳ page 298)
<b>%</b>	SRS (⊳ page 300)

<b>₹</b>	SRS (⊳ page 300)
l	Engine diagnostics
	(⊳ page 300)

	Reserve fuel (⊳ page 301)
*# <u>*</u>	Coolant (⊳ page 301)
	Distance warning signal

(⊳ page 303)

900 Diesel engine: preglow (⊳ page 159)

(i) Tyre pressure monitor (⊳ page 304)

## Safety

#### Seat belts **Problem** Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions 4 The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. Only for certain countries: the red seat belt ► Fasten your seat belt (> page 52). warning lamp lights up for six seconds after the engine starts. \* The driver's seat belt is not fastened. Only for certain coun-► Fasten your seat belt (> page 52). tries: the red seat belt The warning tone ceases. warning lamp lights up after the engine starts. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to six seconds. \* The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. The red seat belt warn-► Fasten your seat belt (> page 52). ing lamp lights up after The warning lamp goes out. the engine starts, as There are objects on the front-passenger seat. soon as the driver's or the front-passenger ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow door is closed. them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out. \* The driver or passenger has not fastened their seat belt. At the same time, the car is being driven faster than 25 km/h or has been The red seat belt warnbriefly driven faster than 25 km/h. ing lamp flashes and an intermittent audible ► Fasten your seat belt (> page 52). warning sounds. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases. There are objects on the front-passenger seat. At the same time,

you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h.

► Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place.

The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.

#### Safety systems **Problem** Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions (D) **↑** WARNING The yellow brake sys-The brake system is malfunctioning and the braking characteristem warning lamp tics may be affected. lights up while the There is a risk of an accident. engine is running. ▶ If the multifunction display shows a display message, please observe this. ▶ Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. (I) / WARNING The red brake system The brake boosting effect is malfunctioning and the braking charwarning lamp is lit while acteristics may be affected. the engine is running. A There is a risk of an accident. warning tone also ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying sounds. attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 180). Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. (I) There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. The red brake system ♠ WARNING warning lamp is lit while The braking efficiency may be impaired. the engine is running. A There is a risk of an accident. warning tone also sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 180). ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. Topping up will not rectify the fault. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

display.

▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction

#### **Problem**



The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

# Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) has been deactivated due to a fault. For this reason, BAS (Brake Assist), BAS PLUS, ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights and ESP® trailer stabilisation are also deactivated, for example.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

### **↑** WARNING

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.

There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident.

- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will be unavailable.

# Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

#### **Problem**



The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

# Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

ABS is temporarily unavailable. Therefore, BAS, BAS PLUS, ESP®,

EBD (electronic brake force distribution), PRE-SAFE®,

PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, hill start assist, ESP® trailer stabilisation and the adaptive brake lights, for example, are also deactivated.

#### Possible causes:

- self-diagnosis is not yet complete.
- the on-board voltage may be insufficient.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.



#### ♠ WARNING

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock, for example, if you brake hard.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.

There is a risk of an accident.

► Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h.

The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out.

If the warning lamp is still on:

- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

#### **Problem**



The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.

# Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

EBD is unavailable due to a malfunction. Therefore, ABS, BAS, BAS PLUS, ESP®, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, hill start assist, ESP® trailer stabilisation and the adaptive brake lights, for example, are not available either.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

#### **↑** WARNING

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock, for example, if you brake hard.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident.

- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

The red brake warning lamp, the yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps and the yellow ABS warning lamp are lit while the engine is running.

ABS and ESP® are unavailable due to a fault. Therefore, BAS, BAS PLUS, EBD, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, hill start assist, ESP® trailer stabilisation and the adaptive brake lights, for example, are not available either.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

#### **↑** WARNING

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock, for example, if you brake hard.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident.

- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

# **Problem** Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions = ESP® or traction control has intervened because there is a risk of The yellow ESP® warnskidding or at least one wheel has started to spin. ing lamp flashes while Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated. the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away. ▶ Accelerate more gently while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ▶ Do not deactivate ESP<sup>®</sup>. For exceptions; see: (⊳ page 69). OFF ESP® is deactivated. The yellow ESP® OFF **↑** WARNING warning lamp is lit while If ESP® is switched off, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. the engine is running. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ► Reactivate ESP®. For exceptions; see: (▷ page 69). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. If ESP® cannot be activated: ▶ Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

SPORT

AMG vehicles only:
The yellow SPORT han-

dling mode warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

SPORT handling mode is activated.

# **⚠ WARNING**

When SPORT handling mode is switched on,  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{ESP}}^{\ensuremath{\$}}$  is unable to stabilise the vehicle.

There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident.

▶ Only switch to SPORT handling mode in accordance with the conditions written in the "Activating/deactivating SPORT handling mode" section (> page 70).

#### **Problem**



The vellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.

#### Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

ESP®, BAS, BAS PLUS, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, hill start assist, ESP® trailer stabilisation and the adaptive brake lights are not available due to a malfunction.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

#### **↑** WARNING

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.

The braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.

There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident.

- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.

ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are temporarily unavailable.

The adaptive brake lights, BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

Self-diagnosis is not yet complete.

#### **↑** WARNING

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.

The braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.

There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident.

► Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h.

The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out.

If the warning lamp is still on:

- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

# Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

# **Problem**

# (II)

The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the vehicle is moving. A warning tone also sounds.

# Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

You are driving with the parking brake applied.

Release the parking brake.
The warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases.



The red SRS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

There is a malfunction in SRS (Supplemental Restraint System).

## **↑** WARNING

The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.

This poses an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ► Have SRS checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

For further information about the Supplemental Restraint System; see ( $\triangleright$  page 43).

### **Engine**

#### **Problem**



The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.

# Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

There may be a fault, for example:

- in the engine management
- in the fuel injection system
- in the exhaust system
- in the ignition system (for vehicles with petrol engines)
- in the fuel system

The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency mode.

Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with a diesel engine: the fuel tank has been run dry (> page 179).

Start the engine three to four times after refuelling. If the yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp goes out, emergency running mode is cancelled. The vehicle need not be checked.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range.  Operation of the auxiliary heating is deactivated if the fuel level drops into the reserve range.  ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running and the coolant temperature gauge is at the start of the scale.	The temperature sensor for the coolant temperature gauge is faulty.  The coolant temperature is no longer being monitored. There is a risk of engine damage if the coolant temperature is too high.  ► Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.  ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 180).  ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

#### **Problem**

# ~.E.

The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.

# Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

The coolant level is too low.

If the coolant level is correct, the airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the electric engine radiator fan may be malfunctioning.

The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.

- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.
- ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 180).
- Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.
- ► Check the coolant level and top up the coolant, observing the warning notes (⊳ page 339).
- ▶ If you have to top up the coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked.
- ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush.
- ▶ Do not start the engine again until the coolant temperature is under 120 °C. The engine may otherwise be damaged.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.



The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.

The coolant temperature has exceeded 120 °C. The airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low.

# / WARNING

The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged. Never drive with an overheated engine. Driving when your engine

is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the bonnet.

This poses a risk of injury.

- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.
- ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 180).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	► Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.
	► Check the coolant level and top up the coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 339).
	▶ If you have to top up the coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked.
	► Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush.
	▶ If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
	► Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.

#### **Driving systems Problem** Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. The red distance warning lamp lights up while ▶ Increase the distance. the vehicle is in motion. $\triangle$ You are approaching a vehicle or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed. The red distance warning lamp lights up while ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to A warning tone also brake or take evasive action. sounds. Further information on PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 73).

# **Tyres**

#### **Problem**

# (!)

The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/ malfunction) is lit.

# Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

The tyre pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tyres.

#### ★ WARNING

With tyre pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards:

- the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed
- the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do
- ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 180).
- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (⊳ page 354).
- ► Check the tyre pressure (> page 378).
- ▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.

(1)

The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/ malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit.

The tyre pressure monitor is faulty.

#### **↑** WARNING

The system is possibly unable to recognise or register low tyre pressure.

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Useful information	306
Stowage areas	306
Features	310

# **Useful information**

- This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.
- Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (⊳ page 25).

### Stowage areas

# Loading guidelines



#### **↑** WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

### / WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid/tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid/tailgate. Never drive with the boot lid/tailgate open.

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. For this reason, you should observe the following notes when transporting a load:

 when transporting a load, never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight

- or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).
- the boot/luggage compartment is the preferred place to store objects.
- position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the boot/luggage compartment as possible.
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- always place the load against the rear or front seat backrests. Make sure that the seat backrests are securely locked into place.
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- · use the lashing eyelets and the luggage nets to transport loads and luggage.
- only use lashing eyelets and fastening components that are suitable for the weight and size of the load.
- when transporting objects in the luggage compartment, the combined luggage cover and net must always be installed (luggage compartment cover and safety net).
- secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant lashing material. Pad sharp edges for protection.
- 1 Load restraints are available at any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Stowage compartments

# Important safety notes



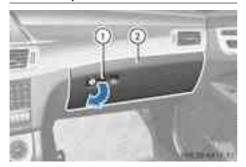
# **↑** WARNING

If objects in the passenger compartment are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

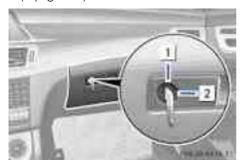
- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces while driving.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/luggage compartment.

Observe the loading guidelines (⊳ page 306).

### Glove compartment



- ► To open: pull handle ① and open glove compartment flap ②.
- ► To close: fold glove compartment flap ② upwards until it engages.
- 1 The glove compartment can be ventilated (▷ page 153).



The glove compartment can only be locked and unlocked using the emergency key element.

- ► To lock: insert the emergency key element into the lock and turn it 90° clockwise to position 2.
- ► To unlock: insert the emergency key element into the lock and turn it 90° anticlockwise to position 1.

# Spectacles compartment



There is a compartment to stow spectacles in the roof lining on the driver's side.

▶ To open: pull down spectacles compartment (1) by the handle.

# Stowage compartments in the front centre console



Front stowage compartment (except AMG vehicles)

- ► **To open:** slide the cover forwards by handle ① in the direction of the arrow until it engages.
- ► **To close:** briefly press the front of handle (1).



Rear stowage compartment (except AMG vehicles)

 Briefly press trim ② in the direction of the arrow.
 Cover ① swings upwards.



AMG vehicles

- ▶ Briefly press trim (1).
- 1 The stowage tray can be removed.

# Stowage compartment/telephone compartment under the armrest



► To open: pull handle ① up. The armrest folds out. 1 Depending on the vehicle's equipment, a 12 V socket, a USB port, and an AUX-IN jack or a Media Interface are installed in the stowage compartment. A Media Interface is a universal interface for portable audio equipment, e.g. for an iPod® or MP3 player (see the separate Audio 20 or COMAND Online operating instructions).

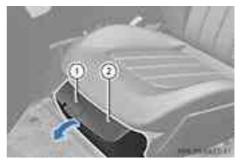
# Stowage compartment under the front seats

# **↑** WARNING

If you exceed the maximum permitted load of the stowage compartment, the cover is unable to restrain the objects. Objects may be thrown out of the stowage compartment and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always observe the maximum load of the stowage compartment. Stow and secure heavy objects in the boot/luggage compartment.

The maximum permissible load of the stowage compartment is 1.5 kg.



- ► To open: pull handle ① up and fold cover ② forwards.
- 1 On vehicles with a fire extinguisher, the fire extinguisher is located in the stowage compartment under the driver's seat.

# Stowage compartments in the rear centre console (CLS Coupé)



- ► To open: slide covers ① and ② in the direction of the arrow.
- 1 There is a 12 V power socket in the front stowage compartment.

# Stowage compartment in the rear seat armrest

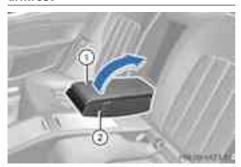


Illustration: CLS Coupé

- ▶ To open: fold down seat armrest ②.
- ► Fold cover ① of the armrest upwards.

# Stowage nets

Stowage nets are located in the frontpassenger footwell and on the left and righthand sides of the boot/luggage compartment.

Observe the loading guidelines ( $\triangleright$  page 306) and the safety notes regarding stowage spaces ( $\triangleright$  page 306).

# Through-loading facility in the rear bench seat

# Important safety notes

# $\triangle$

#### **↑** WARNING

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- The vehicle occupant would thereby be pushed into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

This poses an increased risk of injury.

Before every trip, make sure that the seat backrests and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

Observe the loading guidelines (> page 306). The left-hand and right-hand rear seat backrests can be folded down separately to increase the boot capacity.

# Folding the seat backrest forwards



Vehicles with memory function: when you fold one or both parts of the rear seat backrest forwards, the respective front seat moves forward slightly, when necessary, in order to avoid contact.

- ▶ Vehicles without memory function: if necessary, move the driver's or frontpassenger seat forwards.
- ▶ Open the boot.
- ▶ Pull right-hand or left-hand rear seat backrest release handle (1).

The corresponding rear seat backrest is released.



- ▶ Fold rear seat backrest (2) forwards.
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

# Folding back the seat backrest

Make sure that the seat belt does not become trapped when folding the rear seat backrest back. Otherwise, it could be damaged.



- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.
- ► Fold rear seat backrest (1) back until it engages.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown in the multifunc-

- tion display in the instrument cluster. A warning tone also sounds.
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.
- f you do not need the through-loading feature, you should always engage the rear seat backrests. This will prevent unauthorised access to the boot from the vehicle interior

# Through-loading facility in the rear bench seat (CLS Shooting Brake)

# Important safety notes

#### ♠ WARNING

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- The vehicle occupant would thereby be pushed into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot/luggage compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

This poses an increased risk of injury. Before every trip, make sure that the seat backrests and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

Observe the loading guidelines (⊳ page 306).

# Folding the seat backrest forwards

When folding the rear seat backrest forwards, ensure that there are no items lying on the seat cushions. These items could otherwise be damaged or could themselves damage the rear seats.



The left-hand and right-hand rear seat backrests can be folded forwards separately to increase the luggage compartment capacity.

- i) When you fold one or both parts of the rear seat backrests forwards, the headrests are also lowered if necessary. In the case of vehicles with memory function, the respective front seat is moved forwards slightly to avoid contact with the seat behind it.
- Vehicles without memory function: if necessary, move the driver's or frontpassenger seat forwards.
- ▶ Pull back the left or right release lever in the luggage compartment ①.
  The corresponding backrest folds forwards.
- ► Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

# Folding back the seat backrest

■ Make sure that the seat belt does not become trapped when folding the rear seat backrest back. Otherwise, it could be damaged.



- ► Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.
- ► Fold seat backrest ① back until it engages. If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster. A warning tone also sounds.
- ► Adjust the head restraints if necessary (> page 106).
- ► Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

# Securing a load

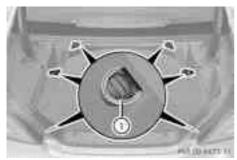
## Lashing eyelets

# General notes

Observe the following notes on securing loads:

- Observe the loading guidelines (> page 306).
- Secure the load using the lashing eyelets.
- Distribute the load on the lashing eyelets evenly.
- Do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load, as these are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- Do not route lashing materials across sharp edges or corners.
- Pad sharp edges for protection.

## Boot/luggage compartment



CLS Coupé



**CLS Shooting Brake** 

There are six lashing eyelets (1) in the boot or luggage compartment.

# Bag hook

# **MARNING**

The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage. Objects or items of luggage could be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants when braking or abruptly changing directions. There is a risk of injury. Only hang light objects on the bag hooks. Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 3 kg. Do not use it to secure a load.



CLS Coupé

▶ Pull bag hook ② down by tab ⑴.



**CLS Shooting Brake** 

- ► To open: press bag hook ① (arrow). Bag hook ① slides out.
- ➤ To close: press bag hook ① until it engages.

# Coat hook (CLS Shooting Brake)



Coat hook

# Luggage compartment cover (CLS **Shooting Brake)**

### Important safety notes

### **↑** WARNING

On its own, the luggage compartment cover cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads. You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the luggage compartment cover.

When loading the vehicle, make sure that you do not stack the load in the luggage compartment higher than the lower edge of the side windows. Do not place heavy objects on top of the luggage compartment

The luggage compartment cover is located behind the rear bench seat backrest.

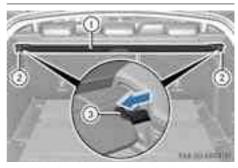
# Extending and retracting the luggage compartment cover



► To extend: pull luggage compartment cover (1) back by grab handle (2) until it engages.

▶ To retract: push the rear edge of luggage compartment cover (1) downward. Luggage compartment cover (1) automatically moves forward.

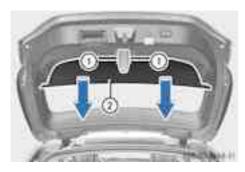
# Fitting/removing the luggage compartment cover



- ▶ To remove: make sure that the luggage compartment cover is rolled up.
- ▶ Push in the end cap of luggage compartment cover (1) in the direction of the arrow on the right or left side using grip (3).
- ▶ Push luggage compartment cover (1) into opposite anchorage (2).
- ► Remove luggage compartment cover (1) upwards.
- ► To fit: place luggage compartment cover (1) into anchorage (2) on the right or left-hand side.
- ▶ Push in opposite end cap of luggage compartment cover (1) in the direction of the arrow and insert luggage compartment cover (1) into opposite anchorage (2).

# Fitting/removing the luggage cover

There is a luggage cover on the tailgate which can be removed and then installed again to ease loading and unloading.



- ► To remove: press buttons ① on luggage cover ② simultaneously and remove it in the direction of the arrow.
- ➤ To install: insert luggage cover ② and push it in the opposite direction to the arrow until it engages.

# Safety net (CLS Shooting Brake)

### Important safety notes

## **↑** WARNING

On its own, the safety net cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads. You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the safety net.

It is important to use a safety net if you load the vehicle with small objects above the seat backrests. For safety reasons, always use a safety net when transporting a load.

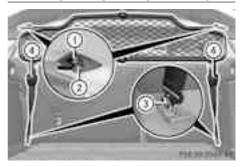
The safety net is located in the stowage space under the luggage compartment floor (⊳ page 318).

- ► Open both Velcro fasteners and remove the safety net.
- ► Unroll and unfold the safety net.

  The joints on the upper and lower guide rod should engage audibly.

The corresponding lashing eyelets for tightening the safety net are in the luggage compartment in front of the rear bench seat (> page 311).

## Attaching and tightening the safety net



- ► To attach and tighten: insert guide rod (1) into bracket (2).
- ▶ Attach spring hook ③ to the lashing eyelet or bracket (vehicles wit EASY-PACK load-securing kit (▷ page 316)) and pull down on the loose end of the lashing strap until the safety net is taut.
- ► After driving a short distance, check the tension of the safety net and retighten it if necessary.
- ► To loosen and detach: pull belt clamp ④ up to reduce the tension in the lashing strap.
- ▶ Remove spring hook ③ from the lashing eyelet or bracket (vehicles with EASY-PACK load-securing kit (▷ page 316)).
- ▶ Detach guide rod ① from bracket ②.
- ► To stow: press the red button on the upper and lower guide rod.
- ► Fold the safety net and roll it up.
- Close the two Velcro fasteners on the safety net holder.

## **EASY-PACK** boot box (CLS Coupé)

### Important safety notes

#### **↑** WARNING

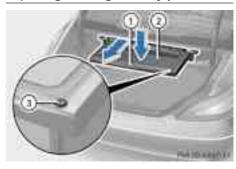
When the load surface moves up, your hands may become trapped on the frame of the EASY-PACK boot box. There is a risk of injury. When the load surface moves up, make sure that your hands are not within the sweep of the load surface. If someone becomes trapped, carefully push the centre of the load surface downward.

- When the FASY-PACK convenience box is pulled out, no objects may be placed on the frame of the box or pushed onto the frame from above. Otherwise, the box could be damaged.
- I Sharp-edged, pointed or fragile objects can damage the EASY-PACK boot box and then be thrown out. There is a risk of injury. Do not transport sharp-edged, pointed or fragile objects in the EASY-PACK boot box. Always store and secure these or similar objects in the boot outside of the EASY-PACK boot box.
- If you exceed the maximum permitted load of the EASY-PACK boot box, objects can be thrown out of the EASY-PACK boot box and strike vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always observe the maximum permitted load of the EASY-PACK boot box. Always store and secure heavy objects in the boot outside of the EASY-PACK boot box.

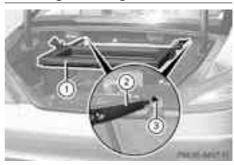
The maximum permitted load of the EASY-PACK boot box is 10 kg. With a load of above approx. 5 kg, the bottom of the box moves downward until it is rests on the mat of the boot floor. Thus, overloading of the box is avoided.

### Adjusting the height to any position

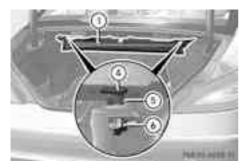


- ▶ Pull the box out by handle (1) in the direction of the arrow all the way to the stop.
- ▶ Lowering the load surface: push the centre of load surface (2) down by hand in the direction of the arrow until load surface (2) has reached the desired position and the box is the desired size.
- ▶ To raise the load surface: press switch Load surface (2) of the box moves up automatically.
- ▶ To stow the box: push the box in by handle (1) all the way to the stop.

# Removing and fitting



▶ To install: insert retainer ② of box ① into slots (3)



- ► Raise box ① and press hooks ⑤ into anchorage ④ as far as they will go.
- ► Turn left-hand rotating catch (a) clockwise and right-hand rotating catch (b) anti-clockwise by 90°.
- ► To remove: turn left-hand rotating catch ⑥ anti-clockwise and right-hand rotating catch ⑥ clockwise by 90°.
- ► Move box ① downwards and pull it out from anchorages ④.
- 1 Store the EASY-PACK boot box on a flat surface after removal, e.g. on a suitable shelf.

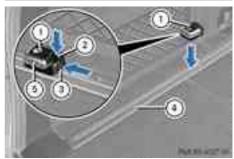
# EASY-PACK load-securing kit (CLS Shooting Brake)

# Components and storage

The EASY-PACK load-securing kit allows you to use your luggage compartment for a variety of purposes. The following accessory parts are located under the luggage compartment floor:

- telescopic rod (on the underside of the luggage compartment floor)
- bag containing the brackets and luggage holder (below the luggage compartment floor or in one of the side stowage nets in the luggage compartment)

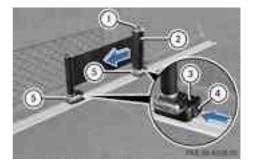
# Inserting the brackets into the loading rail



- ▶ Insert bracket ① into the centre of loading rail ④.
- ▶ Press release button ② and push bracket ① into the desired position in loading rail ④.
- ▶ Let go of release button ②.
- ▶ Press locking button ③.
  Bracket ① is locked in loading rail ④.
- ► If necessary, fold lashing eyelet ⑤ upwards.

# Luggage holder

Only use the luggage holder to secure loads with a maximum weight of 7 kg and with dimensions that allow the loads to be safely and securely retained by the luggage holder.

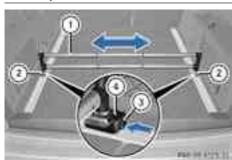


The luggage holder can be used to secure light loads against the side wall of the luggage compartment to prevent them from moving around.

- ► **To install:** insert two brackets ⑤ into the left or right loading rail (▷ page 316).
- ▶ Press release button ① of the luggage holder and pull the strap out slightly.
- ► Insert luggage holder ② into brackets ⑤ and, while doing so, press release button ③ and push the luggage holder downwards until it engages.
- ▶ Press release button ① of the luggage holder and pull the strap out in the direction of the arrow.
- ► Place the load between the strap and the luggage compartment side wall.
- ► Using one hand, press locking button ① of the luggage holder.
- ► With your other hand, let the strap go slowly until the load is secured.
- ► Make sure that locking button ④ on brackets ⑤ is pressed.

  This keeps brackets ⑤ in place on the loading rail.
- ► To remove: press release button ③ on respective bracket ⑤ and remove luggage holder ② by pulling upwards and out.

# Telescopic rod



The telescopic rod can be used to secure the load against the rear seats to prevent it from moving around.

- ► To install: insert one bracket ② into both the left and the right loading rails and slide it to the desired position (> page 316).
- ▶ Insert telescopic rod ① into brackets ② and, while doing so, press release button ④ and push the rod downwards until it engages.
- ► Make sure that locking button ③ on brackets ② is pressed.
  This keeps brackets ② in place on the loading rail.
- ► To remove: press release button ④ on respective bracket ② and remove telescopic rod ① by pulling it upwards and out.

# Stowage well under the boot floor

Remove the handle again before closing the boot lid and snap it in tightly to prevent the handle flap from protruding. Otherwise, you could damage the handle.



The TIREFIT kit, the vehicle tool kit, etc. are located in the stowage compartment.

► To open: pull handle ① up.



▶ Hook handle (1) into rain trough (2).

Stowage compartment under the luggage compartment floor (CLS Shooting Brake)

# **↑** WARNING

If you drive when the luggage compartment floor is open, objects could be flung around, thus striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

Always close the luggage compartment floor before a journey.



EASY-PACK load-securing kit, TIREFIT, the vehicle tool kit, etc. are located underneath the luggage compartment floor.

- ▶ To open: open the tailgate.
- ► Holding the ribbing, press handle (1) downwards.
  - Handle (1) folds upwards.
- ► Swing the luggage compartment floor up using handle (1) until it stands vertically.

- ▶ To close: fold the luggage compartment floor down.
- ▶ Using handle (1), press the luggage compartment floor down until it engages.

#### **Roof carrier**

### Important safety notes

#### **↑** WARNING

When a load is transported on the roof, the vehicle's centre of gravity rises and the handling changes. If you exceed the maximum roof load, the handling as well as steering and braking characteristics are severely affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the maximum roof load and adapt your driving style.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof carriers that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Position the load on the roof carrier in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

Make sure that, depending on the vehicle's equipment, you can raise the sliding sunroof fully and open the boot lid or tailgate fully when the roof carrier is fitted.

I To avoid damaging or scratching the covers, do not use metallic or hard objects to open them.

The maximum roof load is 100 kg.

An incorrectly secured roof carrier or roof load may become detached from the vehicle. You must therefore ensure that you observe the roof carrier manufacturer's installation instructions.

### Attaching the roof carrier



- ► Open covers ① carefully in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Only secure the roof carrier to the anchorage points under covers (1).
- ► Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

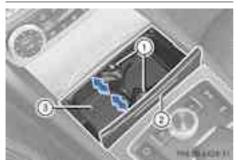
#### **Features**

## **Cup holders**

# Important safety notes

I Only use the cup holders for containers of the right size and which have lids. The drinks could otherwise spill.

# Cup holder in the front centre console



All vehicles (except AMG)

- ▶ To open: press the front of cover ②.
- ► To remove the insert: slide catch ① inwards on both sides in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove cup holder insert ③ upwards.
- ➤ To refit the insert: place insert in the stowage compartment.
- ► Slide catch ① outwards in the direction of the arrow until it engages.



AMG vehicles

- ① Cup holders
- ② Cover
- ▶ **To open:** slide cover ② to its foremost position.

You can remove the cup holder insert to clean it. Wash it with clean, lukewarm water only. AMG vehicles: you can remove the rubber mat of the cup holder in the direction of the arrow to clean it. Wash it with clean, lukewarm water only.

# Cup holder in the rear-compartment centre console



CLS Coupé

- ▶ To open: slide cover (1) forwards.
- ► To remove the insert: slide catch ② inwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove cup holder insert (3) upwards.
- ▶ To refit the insert: place insert in the stowage compartment.
- ▶ Slide catch (2) outwards in the direction of the arrow until it engages.

You can remove the insert and the rubber mat of the cup holder to clean them. Clean them with clean, lukewarm water only.

# Cup holder in the rear seat armrest

- Do not sit on or support your body weight on the rear seat armrest when it is folded down, as you could otherwise damage it.
- Close the cup holder before folding the rear seat armrest up. Otherwise, the cup holder could be damaged.



Example: CLS Coupé

- ▶ Fold down the rear seat armrest.
- ▶ **To open:** raise the rear seat armrest cover.
- ▶ Press release catch (1). Cup holder (2) folds out forwards.
- ► Fold the cover of the rear seat armrest back down again if necessary.
- ▶ To close: lift the cover of the rear seat arm-

Swing cup holder (2) back until it engages.

#### **Bottle holders**

Observe the "Important safety notes" in the "Stowage compartments" section (⊳ page 306).

#### **↑** WARNING

If objects in the passenger compartment are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- · Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces while driving.
- · Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/luggage compartment.

Make sure that any bottles weighing more than 0.5 kg that are stored in the bottle holder rest on the vehicle floor. The bottle holder could otherwise be damaged.



- ► Press the outer edge of button ① and slide in the direction of the arrow until the bottle fits into the opening.
- ▶ Insert the bottle into the bottle holder.

The bottle holder is suitable for bottles with a capacity from 0.7 I to 1.5 I.

The bottle holder does not secure bottles; it merely prevents them from tipping over.

### Sun visors

#### Overview



- ① Mirror light
- ② Bracket
- 3 Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
- 4 Vanity mirror
- (5) Mirror cover

### Vanity mirror in the sun visor

Mirror light ① only functions if the sun visor is clipped into retainer ② and mirror cover ⑤ has been folded up.

## Glare from the side



- ► Fold down sun visor ①.
- ▶ Pull sun visor (1) out of bracket (2).
- ► Swing sun visor (1) to the side.
- ▶ Slide sun visor (1) horizontally as required.

# Rear-window roller sunblind (CLS Coupé)

## Important safety notes

# **↑** WARNING

Parts of the body could be trapped in the sweep of the roller sunblind when the roller sunblind is extended or retracted. There is a risk of injury.

When extending or retracting make sure that no parts of the body are in the sweep of the roller sunblind. Briefly press the button again if someone becomes trapped. The opening/closing process is stopped.

Make sure that the roller sunblind can move freely. Otherwise, the roller sunblind or other objects could be damaged.

# Extending/retracting the roller sunblind



- ► Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (> page 157).
- ► To extend or retract: briefly press button (1).

The roller sunblind fully extends or fully retracts.

► To stop: briefly press button ① again.

The roller sunblind stops briefly and moves back into the out-of-use position.

# Ashtray

# Front ashtray

■ The stowage space under the ashtray is not heat resistant. Before placing lit cigarettes in the ashtray, make sure that the ashtray is properly engaged. Otherwise, the stowage space could be damaged.



All vehicles (except AMG)

- ► To open: slide cover ① forwards until it engages.
- ➤ To remove the insert: hold insert ③ by the notch at the side and lift it up ② and out.
- ► To refit the insert: press insert ③ into the holder until it engages.
- ➤ To close: briefly press cover ① at the front.

  The cover moves back.

AMG vehicles

- ► To open: briefly press the trim on cover (1).
  - The stowage compartment opens.
- ➤ To remove the insert: slide insert ② forwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove insert ②.
- ➤ To refit the insert: place the insert into the holder and press it in the opposite direction of the arrow until it engages.
- ► To close: fold down cover (1).
- You can remove the ashtray insert and use the resulting compartment for stowage.

#### Rear-compartment ashtray



CLS Coupé

- ▶ To open: slide cover ② forwards.
- ► To remove the insert: pull insert (1) up and out.
- ▶ To fit the insert: fit insert (1) into the holder from above and press down into the holder until it engages.



**CLS Shooting Brake** 

- ▶ To open: briefly press cover ② at the top. The ashtray opens.
- ▶ To remove the insert: press release button (3) and lift the insert up and out.
- ▶ To fit the insert: fit insert (1) into the holder from above and press down into the holder until it engages.

### Cigarette lighter

#### **↑** WARNING

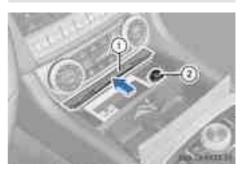
You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials can ignite if:

- the hot cigarette lighter falls
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

There is a risk of fire and injury.

Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob. Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.



All vehicles (except AMG)

Your attention must always be focused on the traffic conditions. Only use the cigarette lighter when road and traffic conditions permit.

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (> page 157).
- ▶ To open: slide cover (1) forwards until it engages.
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ②. Cigarette lighter (2) will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.
- ▶ To close: briefly press cover (1) at the front.

The cover moves back.



AMG vehicles

Your attention must always be focused on the traffic conditions. Only use the cigarette lighter when road and traffic conditions permit.

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (> page 157).
- ► **To open:** briefly press the trim on cover (1).

The stowage compartment opens.

► Press in cigarette lighter ②.

Cigarette lighter ② will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

#### 12 V sockets

#### **General notes**

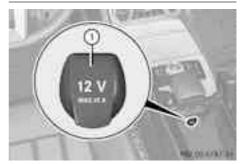
► Turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock (> page 157).

The sockets can be used for accessories with a maximum draw of 180 W (15 A). Accessories include such items as lamps or chargers for mobile phones.

If you use the sockets for long periods when the engine is switched off, the battery may discharge.

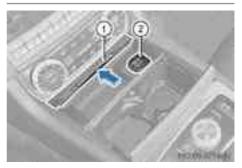
1 An emergency cut-off ensures that the onboard voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

#### Socket under the armrest



- ▶ Open the stowage compartment under the armrest (> page 308).
- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

#### Socket in the front centre console



All vehicles (except AMG)

- ➤ To open: slide cover ① forwards until it engages.
- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket ②.
- ► To close: briefly press cover ① at the front.

The cover moves back.



#### AMG vehicles

- ► To open: briefly press the trim on cover (1).
  - The stowage compartment opens.
- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket ②.
- ▶ To close: fold down cover (1).

#### Socket in the rear-compartment centre console



#### CLS Coupé

- ▶ Slide cover (2) forwards.
- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.



**CLS Shooting Brake** 

- ▶ Briefly press cover ② at the top. The cover opens.
- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket (1).

### Socket in the luggage compartment



**CLS Shooting Brake** 

▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

#### Mobile phone

### Important safety notes

#### **↑** WARNING

Operating mobile communications equipment while driving distracts you from paying attention to traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Use this device only when the vehicle is stationary.

1 You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communications equipment in the vehicle.

If it is permitted by law to operate communications equipment while the vehicle is in motion, you may only do so if the traffic situation permits. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and to the health of others. The use of an exterior aerial takes into consideration the scientific discussion surrounding the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.

Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of an approved exterior aerial. This ensures:

- optimal mobile phone reception quality in the vehicle
- mutual interference between the vehicle electronics and mobile phones is minimised

An exterior aerial has the following advantages:

- it conducts the electromagnetic fields generated by a wireless device to the exterior.
- the field strength in the vehicle interior is lower than in a vehicle that does not have an exterior aerial.

Information on retrofitting two-way radios and mobile phones (RF transmitters) (> page 402).

#### **General notes**

There are various mobile phone brackets that may be fitted in your vehicle; in some cases, these are country-specific.

You can connect a Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone with Audio 20 or COMAND Online via the Bluetooth® interface. This also applies if your vehicle is equipped with convenience telephony.

More information on suitable mobile phones, mobile phone brackets and on connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones with Audio 20 or COMAND Online can be obtained:

- at your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
- on the Internet at http://www.mercedesbenz.com/connect
- The functions and services available when you use the phone depend on your mobile phone model and service provider.

#### Using a mobile phone

If the mobile phone is inserted in the mobile phone bracket, you can speak to the person you are calling using the hands-free system.

- ➤ Open the telephone compartment (> page 308).
- ► Insert the mobile phone into the mobile phone bracket (see the separate installation instructions for the mobile phone fitting).
- On some mobile phone brackets, first you have to connect the phone to the mobile phone bracket via Bluetooth® (see the separate operating instructions for the mobile phone bracket).

If this is the case, the mobile phone does not have to be inserted into the bracket for you to be able to use the telephone functions. However, the charging function and aerial function are not available.

# Operating the mobile phone

You can operate the telephone using the and substantial buttons on the multifunction steering wheel. You can operate other mobile phone functions via the on-board computer (> page 251).

When you remove the key from the ignition lock, the mobile phone stays switched on. However, you can no longer use the handsfree system.

If you have an active call and would like to take the key out of the ignition lock, first remove the mobile phone from the bracket.

1 If you use a mobile phone bracket which is connected to your mobile via Bluetooth® and you wish to continue a call on your mobile phone:

You should switch the call to "Private mode" before you remove the key from the ignition lock. Otherwise, it will take up to 20 seconds for the mobile phone to disconnect from the system. Only then can you continue the call on your mobile phone.

Notes on the necessary steps for setting "Private mode" can be found in the separate operating instructions of the mobile phone.

1 Not all mobile phones support "Private mode".

## Garage door opener

# Important safety notes



#### **↑** WARNING

When you operate or program the garage door with the integrated garage door opener, persons in the range of movement of the garage door can become trapped or struck by the garage door. There is a risk of injury.

When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the garage door.

### **↑** WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

The HomeLink® garage door opener integrated in the rear-view mirror allows you to operate up to three different door and gate systems.

When programming a garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage.

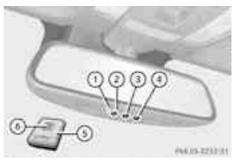
1 The garage door opener is only available for certain countries. Observe the legal requirements for each individual country. The HomeLink® garage door opener is compatible with most European garage and gate opener drives. More information on HomeLink® and/or compatible products is available:

- at a qualified specialised workshop
- via the HomeLink® Hotline (0) 08000 466 354 65 or alternatively +49 (0) 6838 907-277
- on the Internet at: http://www.homelink.com

### **Programming**

### **Programming buttons**

Observe the "Important safety notes" (⊳ page 327).



Integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror

Garage door remote control (5) is not part of the integrated garage door opener.

- ▶ Before programming for the first time, clear the memory of the integrated garage door opener (⊳ page 329).
- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener. After a short time, indicator lamp (1) begins to light up yellow.
- 1 Indicator lamp (1) lights up yellow immediately the first time button (2), (3) or (4) is programmed. If the selected button has already been programmed, indicator lamp (1) lights up yellow after ten seconds have elapsed.
- ▶ Release button (2), (3) or (4). Indicator lamp (1) flashes yellow.

- ▶ Point garage door remote control ⑤ towards buttons ② to ④ on the rear-view mirror at a distance of 5to 20 cm.
- 1 The required distance between remote control (5) and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts may be required. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- ▶ Press and hold button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green. If indicator lamp ① lights up green or flashes, then programming has been successful.
- ► Release button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ of the garage door drive.
- ▶ If indicator lamp ① blinks red: repeat the programming process for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control ⑤ and the rear-view mirror.
- If the indicator lamp flashes green after successful programming, the garage door system is using a rolling code. After programming, you must synchronise the garage door opener integrated in the rearview mirror with the receiver of the garage door system.

# Synchronising the rolling code

Observe the "Important safety notes" (⊳ page 327).

Your vehicle must be within range of the garage door or exterior gate drive. Make sure that neither your vehicle nor any persons/objects are present within the sweep of the door or gate.

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the programming button of the door or gate drive (see the door or gate drive operating instructions, e.g. under "Programming of additional remote controls").

- ① Usually, you now have 30seconds to initiate the next step.
- Press previously programmed button ②,
   ③ or ④ of the integrated garage door opener until the door closes.
   The rolling code synchronisation is then complete.

#### Problems when programming

If you have problems when programming the integrated garage door opener, please note the following:

- Check the transmitter frequency of garage door drive remote control (5). This can usually be found on the back of the remote control.
- Replace the batteries in garage door remote control ⑤. This increases the likelihood that garage door remote control ⑤ will transmit a strong and precise signal to the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror.
- When programming, hold remote control
   at varying distances and angles from the button which you are programming. Try various angles at a distance between 5and
   cm or at the same angle but at varying distances.
- If there is another remote control for the same garage door drive, perform the programming steps again using this remote control. Before performing these steps, make sure that new batteries have been fitted in garage door drive remote control (5).
- Note that some remote controls transmit only for a limited period (the indicator lamp on the remote control goes out). Press button (a) on remote control (b) again before transmission ends.
- Align the aerial cable of the garage door opener unit. This can improve signal reception/transmission.

### Opening or closing the garage door

Once programmed, the integrated garage door opener will assume the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ②, ③ or ④ which you have programmed to operate the garage door. Garage door system with a fixed code: indicator lamp ① lights up green.

Garage door system with a rolling code: indicator lamp ① flashes green.

1 The transmitter will transmit a signal for as long as the button is pressed. The transmission is halted after a maximum of ten seconds and indicator lamp 1 lights up yellow. Press button 2, 3 or 4 again if necessary.

### Clearing the memory

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press buttons ② and ④.
  The indicator lamp lights up yellow.
- ► Press and hold buttons ② and ④ until the indicator lamp turns green.
- Make sure that you clear the memory of the integrated garage door opener before selling the vehicle.

#### **Frequencies**

Europe	
Country	Radio type approval num- ber Frequency range (MHz)
AD (Andorra)	20 July 2005 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868
AT (Austria)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
BE (Belgium)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
BG (Bulga- ria)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 12 April 07 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
CH (Switzer- land)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE14357 27 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
CY (Cyprus)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 5 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
CZ (Czech Republic)	General Licence GL-30/R/ 2000 Reg No. 844 13 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433
DK (Den- mark)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 20 April 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
DE (Ger- many)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC

R&TTE7519301 29 April 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868

Country	Radio type approval num- ber Frequency range (MHz)	C	Country	Radio type approval num- ber Frequency range (MHz)
EE (Estonia)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 11 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868		IC (Canary Islands)	000438/2005, 000439/2005 000440/2005, 000441/2005
ES (Spain)	000438/2005, 000439/2005, 000440/2005 000441/2005, 000445/2005, 000446/2005 000447/2005 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868			000445/2005, 000446/2005 000447/2005, 3 June 2005 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
		11	E (Ireland)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
FI (Finland)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE10668 13 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868	18	S (Iceland)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
FR (France)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE10668 13 May 05 27, 30, 40, 433, 868	R&TTE10668  33, 868  Directive  R&TTE10668  JK)	T (Italy)	DGPGSR/II/347487/ FOR/15347 DGPGSR/II/347487/ FOR/15348
GI (Gibraltar)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE10668 13 May 05 (UK) MHz: 27, 40, 418, 433, 868			DGPGSR/II/347487/ FOR/15350 DGPGSR/II/347487/ FOR/15357
GR (Greece)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE11409/18/4/2005 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868			DGPGSR/II/347487/ FOR/15358 DGPGSR/II/347487/ FOR/15359 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
HR (Croatia)	SDR 224/06 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868		I (Liechten- tein)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 14357 27 May 05
HU (Hun- gary)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868		T (Lithua- iia)	MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868  Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE27.4-1B-1609 6 May
				05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868

Country	Radio type approval num- ber Frequency range (MHz)
LU (Luxem- bourg)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE150405/9538 24 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
LV (Latvia)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 27.4-1B-1609 26 April 06 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
MC (Mon- aco)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE10668 13 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
MT (Malta)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
NL (Nether- lands)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
NO (Norway)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE05/02424-SA644 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
PL (Poland)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 21 April 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
PT (Portugal)	ANCOM-S08399/05 27, 40, 433, 868
RO (Roma- nia)	Article 6.4 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868

Country	Radio type approval num- ber Frequency range (MHz)
RU (Russian Federation)	POCC DE.MJ05.H00015 13 May 05 MHz: 433
SE (Sweden)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
SI (Slovenia)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 500-1/2005-437 9 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
SK (Slova- kia)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE Slovak 206/11/2005 4 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
UK (United Kingdom)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 418, 433, 868

# Africa

Country	Radio type approval num- ber Frequency range (MHz)
EG (Egypt)	W-KLE-17/08 Mar. 06 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 418, 433, 868
RE (Réunion)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 11 July 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
ZA (South Africa)	11 October 2005 MHz: 27, 40, 433

#### **America**

America			
Country	Radio type approval num- ber Frequency range (MHz)		
BB (Barba- dos)	Registration not required MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868		
CL (Chile)	38447/F-23 No.3.3634 MHz: 40, 433 3943/DFRS05165/F-50 MHz: 280 to 433		
GF (French Guyana)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE10668 13 May 05 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868		
GP (Guade- loupe)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE10668 13 May 05 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868		
MQ (Martinique)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 11 July 05 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868		
MX (Mexico)	MHz: 280 to 390		

#### Asia

Country	Radio type approval num- ber Frequency range (MHz)
AE (United Arab Emi- rates)	1623/5/10-2/26/76 MHz: 433
JO (Jordan)	TRC/LPD/2005/23 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868
KW (Kuwait)	5 October 2005 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 418, 433, 868
SA (Saudi Arabia)	11_02_05/5024-5-6 MHz: 418, 433

Country	Radio type approval num- ber Frequency range (MHz)
SY (Syria)	279/4/14 / 05 March 06
TR (Turkey)	National Certification 23 July 07 MHz: 433

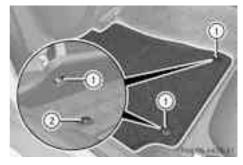
#### Australia

Country	Radio type approval num- ber Frequency range (MHz)
AU (Aus-	28 June 2005
tralia)	MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868
NZ (New	20 March 06
Zealand)	MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433

# **Floormats**

# **↑** WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardised. There is a risk of an accident. Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Fit the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats.



Example: CLS Coupé

- ▶ Slide the seat backwards.
- ► To fit: lay the floormat in the footwell.
- ▶ Press studs (1) onto retainers (2).
- ► To remove: pull the floormat away from retainers ②.
- ▶ Remove the floormat.

# Retrofitted anti-glare film

Retrofitted anti-glare film on the inside of the windows can interfere with radio/mobile telephone reception. This is particularly the case for conductive or metallic-coated films. You can obtain information about anti-glare film from a qualified specialist workshop.

Useful information	336
Engine compartment	336
Service	340
Care	341

# **Useful information**

- This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.
- Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

# **Engine compartment**

#### **Bonnet**

#### Important safety notes



#### **↑** WARNING

An unlocked bonnet may open while driving and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.

Never unlock the bonnet while driving.



#### **↑** WARNING

When being opened and closed, the bonnet may suddenly fall into the closed position. There is a risk of injury to persons in the range of movement of the bonnet.

Open and close the bonnet only when nobody is in the range of movement.



#### **↑** WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the following components.



#### **↑** WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the

engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.



#### **↑** WARNING

There are parts in the engine compartment that move. Certain components may continue to run even if the ignition is switched off or may suddenly start again, e.g. the radiator fan. There is a danger of injury.

If you need to access the engine compartment:

- · switch off the ignition
- never enter the danger area of moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan
- · keep items of clothing away from moving parts



#### WARNING

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate with a high voltage. If you touch the live components, you could receive an electric shock. There is a danger of injury.

Never touch components of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

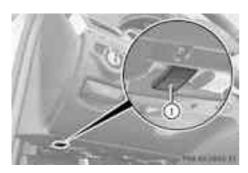
# Opening the bonnet



#### **↑** WARNING

When the bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury. Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before opening the bonnet.

Make sure that the windscreen wipers are not folded away from the windscreen. Otherwise, you could damage the windscreen wipers or the bonnet.



- ► Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off.
- ► Pull release lever ① on the bonnet. The bonnet is released.



► Reach into the gap, pull bonnet catch handle ② up and lift the bonnet.

If you lift the bonnet by approximately 40 cm, the bonnet is opened and held open automatically by the gas-filled strut.

# Closing the bonnet

- ► Lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 20 cm.
- Check that the bonnet has engaged properly.

If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

#### Radiator

Vehicles with a diesel engine: do not cover the radiator. Do not use thermal mats, insect protection covers or anything similar. Doing so can cause the Onboard Diagnostics System to display inaccurate values. Some of these values are legally required and must always be correct.

### **Engine oil**

#### General notes

Depending on your driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.8 litres of oil per 1,000 km. The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

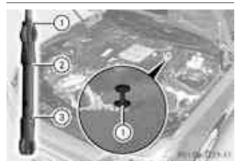
Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be installed at a different location.

When checking the oil level:

- park the vehicle on a level surface.
- the engine should be switched off for approximately five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- if the engine is not at normal operating temperature, e.g. if the engine was only started briefly, wait about 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement.

# Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick



Example: vehicles with a petrol engine



Example: vehicles with a diesel engine

- ▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out of the oil dipstick tube.
- ▶ Wipe off oil dipstick (1).
- ► Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again. If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is correct.
- ▶ If the oil level has dropped to MIN mark ③ or below, top up with 1.0 litre of engine oil.

# Adding engine oil

# **MARNING**

If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that engine oil does not spill out over the filler neck. Allow the engine to cool down and thoroughly clean the components that have come into contact with engine oil before you start the engine.

#### ♥ Environmental note

When topping up the oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

A Only use engine oils and oil filters that have been approved for vehicles with a service system. You can obtain a list of the engine oils and oil filters tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Damage to the engine or exhaust system is caused by the following:

- using engine oils and oil filters that have not been specifically approved for the service system
- changing the engine oil and oil filter after missing the change interval required by the service system
- using engine oil additives
- Do not add too much oil. Topping up with too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.



Example: engine oil filler cap

- ► Turn cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ➤ Top up the engine oil.

  If the oil level is at or below the MIN mark on the oil dipstick, top up with 1.0 litre of engine oil.

- ► Replace cap ① on the filler neck and turn clockwise.
  - Make sure that the cap locks securely into place.
- ► Check the oil level again with the oil dipstick (> page 338).

For further information on engine oil; see (> page 410).

### Other service products

## Checking the coolant level

### **↑** WARNING

The engine cooling system is under pressure, particularly if the engine is warm. You could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out when opening the cap. There is a danger of injury. Allow the engine to cool before opening the cap. Wear gloves and protective eyewear when opening. Slowly turn the cap half a turn to allow pressure to escape.



- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface. Only check the coolant level if the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.
- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).
  - On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button twice (> page 157).
- Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
   The coolant temperature must be below

70 °C.

- ► Turn the key to position **0** (> page 157) in the ignition lock.
- ► Slowly turn cap ① half a turn anti-clockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.
- ► Turn cap ① further anti-clockwise and remove it.

If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.

If the coolant level is approximately 1.5 cm above marker bar ③ in the filler neck when warm, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.

- ► If necessary, top up with coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

For further information on coolant; see (> page 411).

# Topping up the windscreen washer system/headlamp cleaning system

# **↑** WARNING

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system it could ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury. Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.



- ▶ To open: pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
- ► Top up with the premixed washer fluid.
- ► To close: press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

The washer fluid reservoir is used for both the windscreen washer system and the headlamp cleaning system.

If the washer fluid level drops below the recommended minimum of 1 litre, a message appears in the multifunction display prompting you to refill the washer fluid (> page 290).

Further information on windscreen washer fluid/antifreeze (⊳ page 412).

#### Service

#### **ASSYST PLUS**

#### Service messages

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display informs you of the next service due date. Information on the type of service and service intervals (see separate Service Booklet).

You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

1 The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not show any information on the engine oil level. Observe the notes on the engine oil level (▷ page 337).

The multifunction display shows a service message for a few seconds, e.g.:

- Service A in .. days
- Service A due
- Service A overdue by .. days

Depending on the operating conditions of the vehicle, the remaining time or distance until the next service due date is displayed.

The letter indicates which service is due. A stands for a minor service and B for a major service. A number or another letter may be displayed after the letter. This figure indicates

any necessary additional maintenance work to be performed.

If you notify a qualified specialist workshop of this display, you will receive a statement on the associated costs.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not take into account any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected.

Maintaining the time-dependent service schedule:

Note down the service due date displayed in the multifunction display before disconnecting the battery.

or

▶ After reconnecting the battery, subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display.

#### Hiding a service message

▶ Press the OK or 🛨 button on the steering wheel.

# Displaying service messages

- Switch the ignition on.
- ► Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
- ► Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the ASSYST PLUS submenu and confirm by pressing the OK button.

The service due date appears in the multifunction display.

#### Information about Service

# Resetting the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

If the ASSYST PLUS service interval display has been inadvertently reset, this setting can be corrected at a qualified specialist workshop.

Have service work carried out as described in the Service Booklet. This may otherwise

lead to increased wear and damage to the major assemblies or the vehicle.

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, will reset the ASSYST PLUS service interval display after the service work has been carried out. You can also obtain further information on maintenance work, for example.

#### Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Service work will need to be performed more often if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads, for example:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- if the vehicle is primarily used to travel short distances
- for frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- if the engine is often left idling for long periods

In these or similar operating conditions, have the air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, changed more frequently. The tyres must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

#### **Driving abroad**

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. The Service Hotline's current telephone numbers for use when you are abroad are to be found in the "Mercedes-Benz Service24h" section of the Service Booklet.

#### AdBlue® service indicator

1 For BlueTEC vehicles only.

To function properly, BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment must be operated with the reducing agent AdBlue<sup>®</sup>. AdBlue<sup>®</sup> is topped

up as part of the service. Under normal operating conditions, a full tank of AdBlue<sup>®</sup> should last until the next service due date.

Depending on how and where the vehicle is used, there may be an increase in the AdBlue® consumption, resulting in the next service due date being brought forward.

Certain display messages show that AdBlue® must be topped up, e.g.:

Refill AdBlue at workshop See Owner's Manual

Refill AdBlue at workshop No start in .. km

A warning signal also sounds.

You can no longer start the engine when the AdBlue® supply has been used up (> page 277).

Have the AdBlue® tank topped up at a qualified specialist workshop only. The vehicle may otherwise be damaged or soiled.

Before taking a trip with your vehicle outside Europe, have the AdBlue® supply checked at a qualified specialist workshop. If necessary, have AdBlue® topped up. Before a longer stay outside of Europe, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the notes on AdBlue® (> page 409). Further information about BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment and AdBlue® can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

#### Care

#### General notes

# 

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

- For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:
  - · dry, rough or hard cloths
  - · abrasive cleaning agents
  - solvents
  - · cleaning agents containing solvents Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

Do not park up the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked up.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

# Washing the vehicle and cleaning the paintwork

#### Automatic car wash



# / WARNING

Braking efficiency is reduced after the vehicle has been washed. There is a risk of an accident.

After washing the vehicle, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions in order to restore full braking efficiency.

- If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:
  - when towing the vehicle
  - · in the car wash
- Make sure that:
  - the side windows and sliding sunroof are closed completely.
  - the blower for the ventilation/heating is switched off (OFF button is depressed).
  - the windscreen wiper switch is at position 0.

The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

- In car washes with a towing mechanism, make sure that the automatic transmission is in transmission position N, otherwise the vehicle could be damaged.
  - Vehicles with a key: do not remove the key from the ignition lock. Do not open the driver's door or front-passenger door when the engine is switched off. Otherwise, the automatic transmission selects park position P automatically and locks the wheels. You can prevent this by shifting the automatic transmission to N beforehand.
  - Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: do not open the driver's door or frontpassenger door when the engine is switched off. Otherwise, the automatic transmission selects park position P automatically and locks the wheels.

Observe the following to make sure that the automatic transmission stays in position N:

- ▶ Make sure the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched off.
- ► Turn the key to position **2**(> page 157) in the ignition lock.

Use the key instead of the Start/Stop button on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO.

- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position N.
- ► Release the brake pedal.
- ► Release the electric parking brake.
- Switch off the ignition and leave the key in the ignition lock.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

Wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windscreen and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windscreen.

#### Washing by hand

In some countries, washing by hand is only allowed at specially equipped washing bays. Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.

- ▶ Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use a soft sponge to clean.
- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, such as a car shampoo approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ► Thoroughly hose down the vehicle with a gentle jet of water.
- ▶ Do not point the water jet directly towards the air inlet.
- ▶ Use plenty of water and rinse out the sponge frequently.
- ▶ Rinse the vehicle with clean water and dry thoroughly with a chamois.
- ▶ Do not let the cleaning agent dry on the paintwork.

When using the vehicle in winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

### High-pressure cleaning equipment



#### / WARNING

The water jet of circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) can cause damage not visible from the outside to tyres or chassis components. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-iet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tyres or chassis components replaced immediately.

Always maintain a distance of at least 30 cm between the vehicle and the highpressure cleaner nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- tyres
- door gaps, roof gaps, joints etc.
- electrical components
- batterv
- · connectors
- lights
- seals
- trim elements
- ventilation slots

Damaged seals or electrical components can lead to leaks or failures.

# Cleaning the paintwork

- Do not affix:
  - stickers
  - films
  - magnetic plates or similar items to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely

repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Remove impurities immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard.
- ▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ► Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- ▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.
- ▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.

#### Care and treatment of matt paintwork

- Never polish the vehicle or the light alloy wheels. Polishing makes the paintwork shiny.
- I The following may cause the paint to become shiny and thus reduce the matt effect:
  - · Vigorous rubbing with unsuitable materials.
  - Frequent use of car washes.
  - · Washing the vehicle in direct sunlight.
- Never use paint cleaner, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preserver, e.g. wax. These products are only suitable for high-gloss surfaces. Their use on vehicles with matt finish leads to considerable surface damage (shiny, spotted areas).

Always have paintwork repairs performed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Do not use wash programs with a hot wax treatment under any circumstances.

Observe these notes if your vehicle has a clear matt finish. This will help you to avoid damage to the paintwork due to incorrect treatment.

These notes also apply to light-alloy wheels with a clear matt finish.

- The vehicle should preferably be washed by hand using a soft sponge, car shampoo and plenty of water.
- 1 Use only insect remover and car shampoo from the range of recommended and approved Mercedes-Benz care products.

### Cleaning vehicle parts

#### Cleaning the wheels

- Do not use acidic wheel cleaning products to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- Do not park up the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked up.

#### Cleaning the windows

#### **↑** WARNING

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion when cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you could become trapped. There is a danger of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

- Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Do not touch the insides of the windows with hard objects, e.g. an ice scraper or ring. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the windows.
- Clean the water drainage channels of the windscreen and the rear window at regular intervals. Deposits such as leaves, petals

and pollen may under certain circumstances prevent water from draining away. This can lead to corrosion damage and damage to electronic components.

▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning agent that is recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

# Cleaning the wiper blades

#### **↑** WARNING

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion when cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you could become trapped. There is a danger of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

- Do not pull on the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade could be damaged.
- Do not clean wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard. Otherwise, the graphite coating could be damaged. This could cause wiper noise.
- I Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windscreen could be damaged if the wiper arm hits against it suddenly.
- ► Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.
- ► Clean the wiper blades carefully using a damp cloth.
- ► Fold the windscreen wipers back again before switching on the ignition.

# Cleaning the exterior lighting

- Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting.
- ► Clean the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting using a wet sponge and a mild

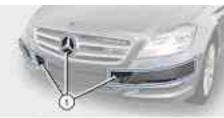
cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

# Mirror turn signal

- I Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals.
- ► Clean the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals in the exterior mirror housing using a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

#### Cleaning the sensors

If you clean the sensors with a high-pressure cleaner, make sure that you keep a distance of at least 30 cm between the vehicle and the high-pressure cleaner nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

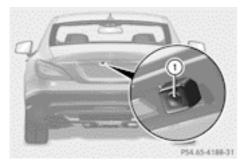




► Clean sensors (1) of the driving systems with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

# Cleaning the reversing camera

Do not clean the camera lens and the area around the reversing camera with a highpressure cleaner.



► Use clear water and a soft cloth to clean camera lens (1).

# Cleaning the exhaust tail pipes

■ Do not clean the exhaust pipe with acidbased cleaning agents such as sanitary cleansers or wheel cleaners.

Impurities combined with the effects of road grit and corrosive environmental factors may cause flash rust to form on the surface. You can restore the original shine of the exhaust pipe by cleaning it regularly, especially in winter and after washing.

► Clean the exhaust pipe with a care product tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

# Cleaning the trailer tow hitch (CLS Shooting Brake)

# 

Dispose of oily and greasy cloths in an environmentally-responsible manner.

- Do not clean the ball coupling with a highpressure cleaner. Do not use solvents.
- Observe the note on care provided by the trailer manufacturer.



The ball coupling must be cleaned if it becomes dirty or corroded.

- ▶ Remove rust, e.g. with a wire brush.
- Remove dirt with a clean, lint-free cloth or a brush.
- ► After cleaning, lightly oil or grease ball coupling (1).
- ► Check that the vehicle's trailer tow hitch is working properly.
- 1 You can also have the maintenance work on the ball coupling and the trailer tow hitch carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Interior care

# Cleaning the display

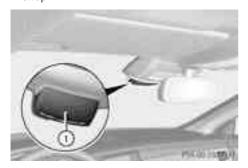
- I For cleaning, do not use any of the following:
  - · alcohol-based thinner or petrol
  - abrasive cleaning agents
  - commercially-available household cleaning agents

These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

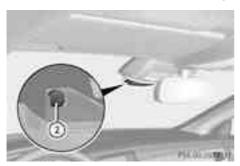
- ▶ Before cleaning the display, make sure that it is switched off and has cooled down.
- ► Clean the display surface using a commercially available microfibre cloth and TFT/ LCD display cleaner.
- ▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfibre cloth.

# **Cleaning Night View Assist Plus**

Never clean the camera lens. When cleaning the field of vision of the driving systems, make sure that you do not spray glass cleaner on the camera lens. If the camera lens is dirty, visit a qualified specialist workshop.



► Fold down the camera cover by recess (1).



▶ Use a soft cloth to clean the windscreen in front of camera (2).

# Cleaning the plastic trim

#### **↑** WARNING

Care products and cleaning agents containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. This could result in plastic parts breaking away when the airbags are deployed. There is a danger of injury.

Do not use care products and cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

- Do not affix the following to plastic surfaces:
  - stickers
  - films
  - scented oil bottles or similar items.

You could otherwise damage the plastic.

- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sunscreen to come in contact with the plastic trim. This maintains the high-quality look of the surfaces.
- ▶ Wipe the plastic trim with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.
- ▶ Heavy soiling: use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

The surface may change colour temporarily. Wait until the surface is dry again.

#### Cleaning the steering wheel and gear or selector lever

► Thoroughly wipe with a damp cloth or use leather care agents that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

# Cleaning wooden trim and trim elements

■ Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.

- ▶ Wipe the wooden trim and trim elements with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.
- ▶ Heavy soiling: use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

#### Cleaning the seat covers

#### General notes

- Do not use microfibre cloths to clean genuine leather, artificial leather or Alcantara® covers. If used often, these can damage the cover.
- 1 Note that regular care is essential to make sure that the appearance and comfort of the covers are retained over time.

#### Genuine leather seat covers

Leather is a natural product.

It has natural surface properties, e.g.:

- · unevenness in structure
- marks caused by growth and injury
- subtle colour differences

These are characteristics of leather and not material faults.

- I To retain the natural appearance of the leather, observe the following cleaning instructions:
  - · Clean genuine leather covers carefully with a damp cloth and then wipe the covers down with a dry cloth.
  - · Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. It may otherwise become rough and cracked.
  - Only use leather care agents that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain these from a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Seat covers from other materials

- Observe the following when cleaning:
  - Clean artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. washing-up liquid).
  - · Clean cloth covers with a microfibre cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. washing-up liquid). Rub carefully, and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.
  - Clean Alcantara® covers with a damp cloth. Make sure that you wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.

# Cleaning the seat belts



#### **↑** WARNING

Seat belts may be severely weakened if bleached or coloured. This may lead to the seat belts, for example, tearing or failing in an accident. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never bleach or colour seat belts.

- Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts at temperatures above 80 °C or in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use clean, lukewarm water and soap solution.

# Cleaning the roof lining and carpets

- ▶ Roof lining: if it is very dirty, use a soft brush or dry shampoo.
- ► Carpets: use the carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

# Cleaning the designo wooden luggage compartment floor (CLS Shooting Brake)

- For cleaning and treating the wooden luggage compartment floor, do not use any of the following:
  - · microfibre cloth
  - · household cleaning agents
  - commercially available furniture polishes, sprays or similar items
  - · steam cleaners

Otherwise, the surface of the wooden luggage compartment floor will be damaged.

■ Do not apply self-adhesive films or masking strips to the wooden luggage compartment floor; the solvent residue and plasticisers contained in them may destroy the paintwork.

Use a lint-free cotton cloth to remove dust, dirt and fingerprints. If necessary, dampen the lint-free cotton cloth with a small amount of clear water.

Use wood oil recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz to treat and protect the wooden luggage compartment floor. This revitalises the wooden surface and increases the resilience of the wood.

To apply the wood oil:

- ► Using the sanding pad that comes with the care set, sand the wooden surface in the direction of the grain.
- ▶ Remove the wood dust.
- ► With a lint-free cotton cloth, distribute a thin layer of wood oil evenly over the wooden surface using a simple wiping motion. Always wipe in the direction of the grain.
- Then, using a second lint-free cotton cloth, apply the remaining wood oil.
   A new protective coating forms within approximately four hours.

 A second treatment with the wood oil is recommended for extremely worn wooden luggage compartment floor surfaces.

Useful information	352
Where will I find?	352
Flat tyre	354
Battery (vehicle)	359
Jump-starting	363
Towing and tow-starting	365
Electrical fuses	368

# **Useful information**

- i) This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.
- Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

#### Where will I find ...?

# Warning triangle

# Removing the warning triangle



- ► CLS Coupé: open the boot lid.
- ► Turn the catch 90° in the direction of the arrow and remove warning triangle ①.



- ▶ CLS Shooting Brake: open the tailgate.
- ▶ Open the right-hand side trim panel.
- ▶ Remove warning triangle ①.

# Setting up the warning triangle



- ① Press-stud
- ② Reflectors
- ③ Feet
- ▶ Fold feet (3) down and out to the side.
- ► Fold side reflectors ② upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using press stud ①.

#### First-aid kit



- ► CLS Coupé: open the boot lid.
- ▶ Slide the stowage net down.
- ▶ Open the stowage compartment.
- ▶ Remove tensioning strap (1).
- ▶ Remove first-aid kit ②.



- ▶ CLS Shooting Brake: open the boot lid.
- ▶ Open the stowage compartment.
- ▶ Remove first-aid kit (1).
- 1 Check the expiry date on the first-aid kit at least once a year. Replace the contents if necessary, and replace any missing items.

# Fire extinguisher

■ Keep the stowage compartment closed while the vehicle is in motion. It may otherwise be damaged.

The fire extinguisher is located in the stowage compartment underneath the driver's seat.



- ► Pull handle ① upward and fold cover ② forward.
- ► Remove the fire extinguisher from the stowage compartment.
- Have fire extinguisher ② refilled after each use and checked every one to two years. It may otherwise fail in an emergency.

Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.

#### Vehicle tool kit

#### **General notes**

The vehicle tool kit can be found in the stowage well under the boot floor/luggage compartment floor. Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle tool kit is on the left-hand side or the right-hand side in the stowage well under the boot floor/load compartment floor.

- i) Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with tyre-changing tools. Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop. Necessary tyre-changing tools can include, for example:
  - iack
  - wheel chock
  - wheel wrench

#### Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit

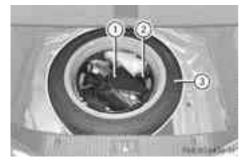


Example: CLS Coupé

- Towing eye
- (2) Tyre sealant filler bottle
- 3 Tyre inflation compressor
- 4 Fuse allocation chart

- ► Open the boot lid/tailgate.
- ► Swing the boot/luggage compartment floor upwards (▷ page 317) or (▷ page 318).
- ► Swing the boot floor (▷ page 317) or the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 318) upwards.

# Vehicles with a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel



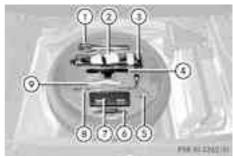
Example: CLS Coupé

- ① Vehicle tool kit tray
- ② Stowage tray
- ③ "Minispare" emergency spare wheel
- ► Open the boot lid/tailgate.
- Swing the boot/luggage compartment floor upwards (▷ page 317) or (▷ page 318).
- ► Swing the boot floor (▷ page 317) or the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 318) upwards.

The vehicle tool kit contains:

- Foldable wheel chock
- Fuse allocation chart
- lack
- Centring pin
- · One pair of gloves
- · Wheel wrench
- Towing eye

# Vehicles with collapsible emergency spare wheel (AMG vehicles)



Example: CLS Coupé

- Towing eye
- ② One pair of gloves
- (3) Jack
- 4 Folding wheel chock
- (5) Centring pin
- 6 Sheet for faulty wheel
- Tyre inflation compressor
- (8) Wheel wrench
- (9) Fuse allocation chart
- ▶ Open the boot lid/tailgate.
- Swing the boot/luggage compartment floor upwards (▷ page 317) or (▷ page 318).
- ➤ Swing the boot floor (▷ page 317) or the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 318) upwards.

#### Flat tyre

# Preparing the vehicle

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics) (⊳ page 355)
  - Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with MOExtended tyres.
- a TIREFIT kit (⊳ page 353)
- an emergency spare wheel (only for certain countries) (> page 396)

Information on changing/fitting a wheel (> page 381).

- ► Stop the vehicle as far away as possible from traffic on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 180).
- ▶ If possible, bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ► Vehicles with AIRMATIC: make sure that "normal" level is selected (> page 203).
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ► Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO: remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ► Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: open the driver's door.

The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the key having been removed.

- ➤ Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (> page 157).
- ► All occupants must get out of the vehicle. Make sure that they are not endangered as they do so.
- ► Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- ► Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.
- ► Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Place the warning triangle a suitable distance away (> page 352). Observe legal requirements.

# MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)

#### **General notes**

With MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres. The affected tyre must not show any clearly visible damage.

MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an active tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitoring system.

# If the pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display:

- observe the instructions in the display messages (> page 285).
- check the tyre for damage.
- if driving on, observe the following notes.

The maximum driving distance is approximately 80 km when the vehicle is partially laden and approximately 30 km when the vehicle is fully laden.

In addition to the vehicle load, the driving distance possible depends upon:

- speed
- · road condition
- outside temperature

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode may be reduced by extreme driving conditions/manoeuvres, or it can be increased through a moderate style of driving.

The maximum permissible distance which can be driven in run-flat mode is counted from the moment the tyre pressure loss warning appears in the multifunction display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km/h.

- **1** When replacing one or all tyres, make sure that you use only:
  - the tyre size specified for the vehicle and
  - tyre(s) marked "MOExtended"

If a tyre has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tyre, a standard tyre may be used as a temporary measure. Make sure that you use the proper size and type (summer or winter tyre).

#### Important safety notes



#### **↑** WARNING

When driving in emergency mode, the driving characteristics deteriorate, e.g. when cornering, accelerating quickly and when braking. There is a risk of accident.

Do not exceed the stated maximum speed. Avoid abrupt steering and driving manoeuvres, and driving over obstacles (kerbs, potholes, off-road). This applies in particular to a laden vehicle.

Stop driving in emergency mode if:

- · you hear banging noises.
- · the vehicle starts to shake.
- · you see smoke and smell rubber.
- ESP® is intervening constantly.
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tyre.

After driving in emergency mode, have the wheel rims checked at a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use. The faulty tyre must be replaced.

#### TIREFIT kit

# Using the TIREFIT kit

TIREFIT is a tyre sealant.

You can use TIREFIT to seal punctures of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre tread. You can use TIREFIT at outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

# **↑** WARNING

In the following situations, the tyre sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tyre properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tyre larger than those mentioned above.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre.

There is a risk of accident.

Do not drive any further. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.



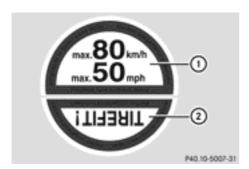
#### **↑** WARNING

The tyre sealant is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing or be swallowed. Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes. Keep tyre sealant away from children. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the tyre sealant, observe the following:

- Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin immediately with water.
- If the tyre sealant comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water.
- If tyre sealant is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting, and seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.
- Do not operate the tyre inflation compressor for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

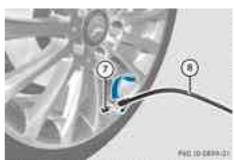
The tyre inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.



- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tyre, e.g. screws or nails.
- ▶ Remove the tyre sealant bottle, the accompanying TIREFIT sticker and the tyre inflation compressor from the stowage space under the boot floor/luggage compartment floor (▷ page 353).
- ► Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker within the driver's field of vision.
- ► Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.



- ▶ Pull plug ④ with the cable and hose ⑤ out of the housing.
- ► Screw hose ⑤ onto flange ⑥ of tyre sealant bottle ①.
- ▶ Place tyre sealant bottle ① head downwards into recess ② of the tyre inflation compressor.



- ► Remove the cap from valve ⑦ on the faulty tyre.
- ▶ Screw filler hose (8) onto valve (7).
- Insert plug (a) into a 12 V socket (▷ page 324) in your vehicle. Observe the notes on sockets (▷ page 324).

on. The tyre is inflated.

- ► Turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).
- Press on/off switch ③ on the tyre inflation compressor to I.
   The tyre inflation compressor is switched
- First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure can briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar, 73 psi).

# Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase.

► Let the tyre inflation compressor run for five minutes. The tyre should then have attained a pressure of at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar, 26 psi).

If a tyre pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar, 26 psi) has been attained after five minutes: (> page 358).

If a tyre pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar, 26 psi) has not been attained after five minutes: (> page 358).

1 If the tyre sealant leaks out, allow it to dry. It can then be removed like a layer of film. If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

#### Tyre pressure not reached

If a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been achieved after five minutes:

- ► Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ► Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tyre.
- ► Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 10 m.
- ▶ Pump up the tyre again. After a maximum of five minutes the tyre pressure must be at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/ 26 psi).

# **MARNING MARNING**

If the required tyre pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance. Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

# Tyre pressure reached

# **↑** WARNING

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs the driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds. There is a risk of accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully. Do not exceed the specified maximum speed with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.

After use, excess tyre sealant may run out of the filler hose. This could cause stains. Therefore, place the filler hose in the plastic bag which contained the TIREFIT kit.

# P Environmental note

Have the used tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.

If a tyre pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been attained after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ► Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tyre.
- Stow the tyre sealant bottle, the tyre inflation compressor and the warning triangle.
- ► Pull away immediately.

The maximum speed for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant is 80 km/h. The upper part of the TIREFIT sticker must be affixed to the instrument cluster in the driver's field of vision.

➤ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure with the tyre inflation compressor.

The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

#### **↑** WARNING

If the required tyre pressure is not reached after driving for a short period, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance. Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident. Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

- ► Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi) (see the fuel filler flap for values).
- ► To increase the tyre pressure: switch on the tyre inflation compressor.



- ➤ To reduce the tyre pressure: depress pressure release button ⑨ next to pressure gauge ⑩.
- ▶ If the tyre pressure is correct, unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the repaired tyre.
- ► Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the repaired tyre.
- ▶ Pull the tyre sealant bottle out of the tyre inflation compressor.

The filler hose stays on the tyre sealant bottle.

- ► Stow the tyre sealant bottle, the tyre inflation compressor and the warning triangle.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre changed there.
- ► Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop.
- 1 In your vehicle, you will find a sticker with the Mercedes-Benz Service24h telephone number, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

# **Battery (vehicle)**

# Important safety notes

Work on the battery, e.g. removing or fitting, requires specialist knowledge and the use of special tools. Therefore, always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

# **↑** WARNING

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery may lead to a malfunction, e.g. a short circuit. This, in turn, may restrict the functions of the safety-relevant systems, e.g. the lighting system, ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) or ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may then be compromised. You could then lose control of the vehicle, e.g.:

- when braking
- when making sudden steering movements and/or travelling at an inappropriate speed.

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or similar situation, inform a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not drive any further. You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

# **↑** WARNING

Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and when jump-starting.

Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged. Electrostatic charge is created, for example:

- · by wearing synthetic fibre clothing
- due to friction between clothing and the seat
- when you pull or push the battery across carpet or other synthetic materials
- when you rub the battery with a cloth

# **↑** WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

# **↑** WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash battery acid immediately with water and seek medical attention.

### Environmental note



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

- Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.
  - Observe the service intervals in the Service Booklet or contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information.
- You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. In the exceptional case that it is necessary for you to disconnect the battery yourself, make sure that:
  - you switch off the engine and remove the key. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, ensure that the ignition is switched off.
     Check that all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster are off. Otherwise, electronic components, such as the alternator, may be damaged.
  - you first remove the negative terminal clamp and then the positive terminal clamp. Never swap the terminal clamps. Otherwise, the vehicle's electronic system may be damaged.
  - the transmission is locked in position P after disconnecting the battery. The vehicle is secured against rolling away. You can then no longer move the vehicle.

The battery and the cover of the positive terminal clamp must be fitted securely during operation.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.



WARNING



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask.

Immediately rinse acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

The vehicle battery, like other batteries, can discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In such cases, have the battery disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop. You can also charge the battery with a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Have the battery charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period of time.

1 When you park the vehicle, remove the key if you do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

- 1 If the power supply has been interrupted, e.g. if the battery was discharged, you will have to:
  - set the clock. Information on setting the clock can be found in the separate operating instructions.
    - On vehicles with COMAND Online and a navigation system, the clock is set automatically.
  - reset the function for folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically, by folding the mirrors out once (⊳ page 115).

# Charging the battery



### **↑** WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.



### / WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash battery acid immediately with water and seek medical attention.



# / WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

- Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.
- Only charge the battery using the jumpstart connection point.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment (▷ page 363).

- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 336).
- ► Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and earth point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (> page 363).

If the indicator/warning lamps do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case, you may neither charge the battery nor jump-start the vehicle. The service life of a battery that has been thawed could be reduced. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures. Have the thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Never charge a battery still installed in the vehicle unless a battery charger unit approved by Mercedes-Benz is being used. A battery charger unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory. It permits the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for information and availability. Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

# Jump-starting

For the jump-starting procedure, use only the jump-starting connection point, consisting of a positive terminal and an earth point, in the engine compartment.

#### **↑** WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash battery acid immediately with water and seek medical attention.



# / WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.



# ♠ WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

### **↑** WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion. Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

Vehicles with a petrol engine: avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the non-combusted fuel may damage the catalytic converter.

Do not use a rapid charging device to start the vehicle. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a second battery using jump leads. Observe the following points:

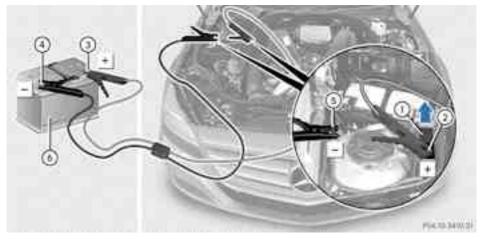
- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a second battery or a jump-starting device.
- Vehicles with a petrol engine: only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.

- Jump-starting may only be performed from batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- Only use jump leads that have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the empty battery a little.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

#### Make sure that:

- the jump leads are not damaged.
- non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps do not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump leads are connected to the battery.
- the jump leads cannot come into contact with parts which can move when the engine is running, such as the V-belt pulley or the fan.
- Firmly depress the parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers (e.g. radio, blower, etc.).
- ▶ Open the bonnet.

Position number (6) identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.



- ▶ Slide cover (1) of positive terminal (2) in the direction of the arrow.
- ► Connect positive terminal ② on your vehicle to positive terminal ③ of donor battery ⑥ using the jump lead. Always begin with positive terminal ② on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ④ of donor battery ⑥ to earth point ⑤ of your vehicle using the jump lead, connecting the jump lead to donor battery ⑥ first.
- ► Start the engine.
- ▶ Before disconnecting the jump leads, let the engines run for several minutes.

- ▶ First, remove the jump leads from earth point (5) and negative terminal (4), then from positive clamp (2) and positive terminal (3). Begin each time at the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Close cover (1) of positive clamp (2) after removing the jump leads.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
- **1** Jump-starting is not considered to be a normal operating condition.
- Jump-starting cables and further information regarding jump starting can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

## Towing and tow-starting

# Important safety notes

## **↑** WARNING

Safety-relevant functions are restricted or not available if:

- the engine is not running.
- the brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning
- the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system is malfunctioning.

If your vehicle is towed, significantly greater force may be required to steer the vehicle or to brake. There is a risk of an accident.

In such circumstances, use a towing bar. Make sure that the steering is moving freely before towing.

# **↑** WARNING

If the weight of the vehicle to be towed or towstarted is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle:

- · the towing eye could detach itself
- the vehicle/trailer combination could overturn.

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

Information on your vehicle's gross vehicle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate (⊳ page 404).

- If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:
  - · when towing the vehicle
  - in the car wash
- I Only secure the tow cable or tow bar to the towing eyes or, if available, to the trailer tow hitch. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.
- Observe the following points when towing with a tow rope:
  - secure the tow rope on the same side on both vehicles.
  - make sure that the tow rope is not longer than legally permitted. Mark the tow rope in the middle, e.g. with a white cloth (30 x 30 cm). This makes other road users aware that a vehicle is being towed.
  - only secure the tow rope to the towing
  - observe the brake lamps of the towing vehicle while driving. Always maintain a distance so that the tow rope does not
  - do not use steel cables or chains to tow your vehicle. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

- Do not use the towing eye for recovery, this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.
- When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.
- I To tow vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, use the key instead of the Start/Stop button. The automatic transmission may otherwise switch to position **P** when you open the driver's or front-passenger door which could damage the transmission.
- You may tow the vehicle for a maximum of 50km. A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

For towing distances over 50 km, the entire vehicle must be lifted up and transported.

Observe the legal requirements for the relevant countries when towing.

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed.

If the vehicle has suffered transmission damage, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

The automatic transmission must be in position **N** when the vehicle is being towed.

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot turn the key in the ignition lock to position 2
- cannot shift the automatic transmission to position N
- Deactivate the automatic locking feature (⊳ page 88). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Deactivate tow-away protection (⊳ page 75) before the vehicle is towed.

# Fitting/removing the towing eye

# Fitting the towing eye

### ♠ WARNING

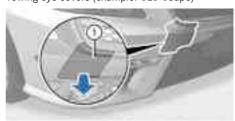
The exhaust tail pipe may be extremely hot. There is a risk of burning when removing the rear cover.

Do not touch the exhaust tail pipe. Use extreme caution when removing the rear cover.





Towing eye covers (example: CLS Coupé)





Towing eye covers (AMG vehicles)

The mountings for the removable towing eyes are located in the bumpers. They are at the front and at the rear, under the covers.

- ► Remove the towing eye from the vehicle tool kit (> page 353).
- ► Pull cover ① out of the bumper in the direction of the arrow by inserting your fingers into the recess.
- ▶ Press the mark on cover ② inwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove cover ② from the opening.
- ► Screw the towing eye in clockwise to the stop and tighten it.

# Removing the towing eye

- ► Loosen the towing eye and unscrew it.
- ► Position the top of cover ① in the bumper and press it in at the bottom until it engages.
- ► Attach cover ② to the bumper and press until it engages.
- ▶ Place the towing eye in the vehicle tool kit.

# Towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised

■ The ignition must be switched off if you are towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised. Intervention by ESP® could otherwise damage the brake system.

# Only possible on vehicles without 4MATIC.

- ➤ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (> page 124).
- Turn the key in the ignition lock to position0 and remove the key from the ignition lock.
- When leaving the vehicle, take the key or the KEYLESS-GO key with you.

When towing your vehicle with the rear axle raised, it is important that you observe the safety instructions (> page 365).

# Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

It is important that you observe the safety instructions when towing away your vehicle (> page 365).

The automatic transmission automatically shifts to position  ${\bf P}$  when you open the driver's or front-passenger door or when you remove the key from the ignition lock. In order to ensure that the automatic transmission stays in position  ${\bf N}$  when towing the vehicle, you must observe the following points:

- Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the key is in position 0 in the ignition lock.
- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.

On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, use the key instead of the Start/Stop button (▷ page 157).

- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- Shift the automatic transmission to position N.
- ► Release the brake pedal.
- ► Release the parking brake.
- ► Switch on the hazard warning lamps (> page 124).
- ► Leave the key in position 2 in the ignition lock.
- 1 When towing with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual to signal a change of direction. In this case, only the turn signals for the desired direction flash. When you reset the combination switch, the hazard warning lamps start flashing again.

# Transporting the vehicle

• Only lash the vehicle down by the wheels or wheel rims, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

The towing eye can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter for transporting purposes.

The towing eyes or trailer tow hitch can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter if you wish to transport it.

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position N.

## As soon as the vehicle is loaded:

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position P.
- ► Turn the key in the ignition lock to position **0** and remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle.

### Notes for 4MATIC vehicles

Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with the front or rear axle raised: otherwise. the transmission may be damaged.

If the vehicle has transmission damage or damage to the front or rear axle, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

# In the event of damage to the electrical system

If the battery is defective, the automatic transmission will be locked in position **P**. To shift the automatic transmission to position N, you must provide power to the vehicle's electrical system in the same way as when jump-starting (⊳ page 363).

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

# Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started. The transmission may otherwise be damaged.

You can find information on "Jump-starting" at (⊳ page 363).

### **Electrical fuses**

# Important safety notes

# **↑** WARNING

If you manipulate, bridge or replace a faulty fuse with a fuse of a higher amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded. This may result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses of the correct amperage.

I Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

The fuses in your vehicle serve to disconnect faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions will fail.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and fuse rating. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

# Before replacing a fuse

- ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (⊳ page 180).
- Switch off all electrical consumers.

► Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it (> page 157).

or

▶ On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, make sure the ignition is switched off (> page 157).

All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel
- CLS Coupé: fuse box in the boot on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel
- CLS Shooting Brake: fuse box in the luggage compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel

**CLS Coupé:** the fuse allocation chart is located in the vehicle tool kit in the stowage compartment under the boot floor (▷ page 353).

**CLS Shooting Brake:** the fuse allocation chart is located in the vehicle tool kit in the stowage compartment under the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 353).

# Fuse box in the engine compartment

# **⚠ WARNING**

When the bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury. Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before opening the bonnet.

- Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.
- When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.
- ► Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.



- ► Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- ▶ To open: take lines ② out of the guides.
- ▶ Move lines ② to one side. Route the lines behind connection ③ to do this.
- ▶ Open retaining clamps ①.
- ▶ Remove the fuse box cover forwards.
- ► **To close:** check whether the rubber seal is lying correctly in the cover.
- ► Insert the cover at the rear of the fuse box into the retainer.
- ► Fold down cover and close clamps (1).
- ► Secure lines ② in the guides.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

# Fuse box in the boot (CLS Coupé)

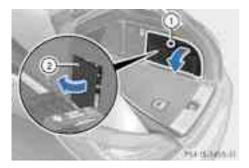
- Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.
- When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.
- ▶ Open the boot lid.



- ► **To open:** release cover ① at the top right and left-hand sides with a flat object.
- ► Swing cover ① downwards in the direction of the arrow.

# Fuse box in the luggage compartment (CLS Shooting Brake)

- Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.
- When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.
- ▶ Open the tailgate.



- ► To open: turn handle ① of the cover anticlockwise.
- ► Swing the cover down.
- ► Swing trim ② forwards.

Useful information	372
Important safety notes	372
Operation	372
Winter operation	374
Tyre pressure	375
Changing a wheel	381
Wheel and tyre combinations	386
Emergency spare wheel	396

### **Useful information**

- This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.
- Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (⊳ page 25).

# Important safety notes



# / WARNING

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:

- · designation
- type

When replacing tyres, make sure to fit the correct:

- designation
- manufacturer
- type

# **↑** WARNING

A flat tyre severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Tyres without run-flat characteristics:

- do not drive with a flat tyre.
- immediately replace the flat tyre with your emergency spare wheel or spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyres with run-flat characteristics:

 pay attention to the information and warning notices on MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics).

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or that are not being used correctly can impair the operating safetv.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- suitability
- · legal stipulations
- · factory recommendations

Information on the dimensions and types of wheels and tyres for your vehicle can be found under "Wheel/tyre combinations" (⊳ page 386).

Information on air pressure for the tyres on your vehicle can be found:

- on the tyre pressure label on the fuel filler flap (⊳ page 176)
- under "Tyre pressure" (> page 375)

Modification work on the brake system and wheels is not permitted. The use of wheel spacers or brake dust shields is not permitted. This invalidates the general operating permit for the vehicle.

1 Further information on wheels and tyres can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

# Operation

# Information on driving

Check the tyre pressures when the vehicle is heavily laden and, if necessary, adjust.

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tyres do not get deformed by the kerb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over kerbs, speed humps or similar elevations, try to do so slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, the tyres, particularly the sidewalls, may be damaged.

other valve caps or systems, e.g. tyre pressure monitoring systems.

Regularly check the pressure of all the tyres, particularly prior to long trips. Adjust the tyre pressure as necessary (> page 375).

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (⊳ page 396).

The service life of tyres depends on various factors, including the following:

- driving style
- tyre pressure
- tyre mileage

# Regular checking of wheels and tyres



# **MARNING**

Damaged tyres can cause tyre inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Regularly check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage at least once a month, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tyre pressure. Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- · cuts in the tyres
- punctures
- tears in the tyres
- · bulges on tyres
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

Regularly check the tyre tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tyre (⊳ page 373). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tyre surface.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not fit anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle. Do not fit any

# Important safety notes on the tyre tread



#### ♠ WARNING

Insufficient tyre tread will reduce tyre traction. The tyre is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of aquaplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tyre pressure is too high or too low, tyres may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tyre tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tyre tread depth for:

- summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tyre tread depth is reached..

# Selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

 Only fit tyres and wheels of the same type and make.

Exception: it is permissible to fit a different type or make in the event of a flat tyre. Observe the "MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics" section (⊳ page 355).

- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km. They only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Do not drive with tyres which have too little tread depth. This otherwise significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (aguaplaning).
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (⊳ page 396).

# MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)

With MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres.

Only use MOExtended tyres in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitoring system and only on tyres specifically inspected by Mercedes-Benz.

Notes on driving with MOExtended tyres with a flat tyre (⊳ page 355).

Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

# Winter operation

#### General notes

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

Observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (⊳ page 381).

# **Driving with summer tyres**

At temperatures below +7 °C, summer tyres lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tyres on your vehicle to M+S tyres. Using summer tyres at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

## M+S tyres

#### ♠ WARNING

M+S tyres with a tyre tread depth of less than 4 mm are not suitable for use in winter as they do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of accident.

M+S tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced.

At temperatures below +7 °C, use winter tyres or all-season tyres. Both types of tyre are identified by the M+S marking.

Only winter tyres bearing the A snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

Only these tyres will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to function optimally in winter. These tyres have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tyres you have fitted.

If you fit M+S tyres that have a lower maximum permissible speed than that of the vehicle, affix a corresponding warning label in the

driver's field of vision. This can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Under these circumstances, you should also restrict the maximum speed of the vehicle using permanent SPEEDTRONIC so that it does not exceed the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres (⊳ page 192).

When you have fitted the M+S tyres:

- ► Check the tyre pressures (> page 375).
- ▶ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (⊳ page 377).
- ► Restart the tyre pressure monitor (⊳ page 380).

For more information on driving with an emergency spare wheel, see (⊳ page 396).

- local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the appropriate regulations if you wish to fit snow chains.
- do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 km/h.
- on vehicles with AIRMATIC, you must drive at raised vehicle level if snow chains have been fitted (⊳ page 203).
- 1 You may wish to deactivate ESP® when pulling away with snow chains fitted (⊳ page 70). This way you can allow the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving an increased driving force (cutting action).

For more information on driving with an emergency spare wheel, see (⊳ page 396).

### **Snow chains**

#### **↑** WARNING

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, they may scrape against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tyres. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- never fit snow chains on the front wheels
- fit snow chains to the rear wheels in pairs.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains that have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or that are of a corresponding standard of quality.

If you intend to fit snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- · snow chains cannot be fitted to all wheeltyre combinations. Permissible wheel-tyre combinations (⊳ page 386).
- only use snow chains when the road surface is completely snow-covered. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.

# Tyre pressure

# Tyre pressure specifications

#### **↑** WARNING

Tyres with insufficient or excessive tyre pressure harbour the following hazards:

- the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tyres may wear excessively or unevenly which can severely impair tyre traction.
- the handling as well as steering and braking characteristics may be severely affected.

There is a risk of an accident.

Observe the recommended tyre pressures and check the tyre pressure of all the tyres including the spare wheel:

- every day before starting a journey
- · when the load changes
- prior to long journey
- for changed operating conditions, e.g. offroad driving

If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.

### **↑** WARNING

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tyre valves, the tyre valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tyre pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tyre pressure monitors keep the tyre valve open. This can also result in tyre pressure loss. There is a risk of accident.

Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically provided by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tyre valve.

# **↑** WARNING

If the tyre pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tyre may be damaged. Tyre pressure that is too low may result in a tyre blow-out. There is a risk of accident.

- Check the tyre for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

#### **Environmental note**

Check the tyre pressure regularly, at least every 14 days.

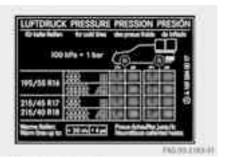
You will find a table of tyre pressures for various operating conditions on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap.

Operation with an emergency spare wheel(⊳ page 396).

Operation with a trailer: the applicable value for the rear tyres is the maximum tyre pressure value stated in the table inside the fuel filler flap.

The table inside the fuel filler flap may state tyre pressures for different load conditions. These are defined in the table as different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may vary; for more information, please refer to the vehicle's registration documents.

If tyre sizes are not specified, the tyre pressures stated on the tyre pressure information label apply for all tyres approved for this vehicle.



If a tyre size precedes a tyre pressure, the following tyre pressure information is only valid for that tyre size.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure. On vehicles fitted with the electronic tyre pressure monitor, the tyre pressure can be checked using the on-board computer.

If possible, only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold.

The tyres are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1.6 km

Depending on the ambient temperature, the speed at which you are driving and the load on the tyres, the tyre temperature and thus the tyre pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi) per 10 °C. Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tyres. Only correct the tyre pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions.

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- shorten the service life of the tyres
- · cause increased tyre damage
- have a negative effect on handling characteristics and thus the driving safety (e.g. aquaplaning)
- 1 The tyre pressure values given for low loads are minimum values which offer you good ride comfort characteristics.

However, you can also use the values given for higher loads. These are permissible and will not adversely affect the running of the vehicle.

For speeds up to 210 km/h (does not apply to AMG vehicles): for speeds up to 210 km/h, the values given on the tyre pressure information label (fuel filler flap) may be reduced by 20 kPa (0.2 bar/3 psi) without a reduction in safety.

# Tyre pressure loss warning system

#### **General notes**

While the vehicle is in motion, the tyre pressure loss warning system monitors the set tyre pressure using the rotational speed of the wheels. This enables the system to detect significant pressure loss in a tyre. If the speed of rotation of a wheel changes as a result of a loss of pressure, a corresponding warning message will appear in the multifunction display.

You can recognise the tyre pressure loss warning by the Run Flat Indicator active Restart with OK message which appears in the Serv. menu of the multifunction display. Further information on the message display can be found under "Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system" section (▷ page 377).

## Important safety notes

The tyre pressure warning system does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 375).

The tyre pressure loss warning does not replace the need to regularly check the tyre pressures. An even loss of pressure on several tyres at the same time cannot be detected by the tyre pressure loss warning system.

The tyre pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tyre is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering manoeuvres.

The function of the tyre pressure loss warning system is limited or delayed if:

- snow chains are fitted to your vehicle's tyres.
- road conditions are wintry.
- · you are driving on sand or gravel.
- you adopt a very sporty driving style (cornering at high speeds or driving with high rates of acceleration).
- you are driving with a heavy load (in the vehicle or on the roof).

# Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system if you have:

- changed the tyre pressure
- changed the wheels or tyres
- fitted new wheels or tyres
- ▶ Before restarting, make sure that the tyre pressures are set properly on all four tyres for the respective operating conditions. The recommended tyre pressures can be found in the table on the fuel filler flap.

The tyre pressure loss warning system can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tyre pressure. If an incorrect tyre pressure is set, these incorrect values will be monitored.

- ► Observe the notes in the section on tyre pressures (> page 375).
- ► Make sure that the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock (> page 157).
- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Tyre pressure menu.
- ► Press the OK button.

  The Run Flat Indicator active

  Restart with OK message appears in the multifunction display.

#### If you wish to confirm the restart:

- ▶ Press the OK button. The Tyre press. now OK? message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the or button to select Yes.
- ► Press the OK button.

The Run Flat Indicator restarted message appears in the multifunction display.

After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure loss warning system will monitor the set tyre pressures of all four tyres.

# If you wish to cancel the restart:

▶ Press the 🛨 button.

or

► When the Tyre press. now OK? message appears, press the or button to select Cancel.

The tyre pressure values stored at the last

select Cance1.

▶ Press the OK button.

restart will continue to be monitored.

# Tyre pressure monitor

#### General notes

If a tyre pressure monitor system is fitted, the vehicle's wheels have sensors fitted that monitor the tyre pressures in all four tyres. The tyre pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tyres. The tyre pressure monitor only functions if the corresponding sensors are fitted to all wheels.

Information on tyre pressures is shown in the multifunction display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tyre pressure of each tyre is shown in the Service menu of the multifunction display. For further information on displaying this message, refer to the "Checking the tyre pressure electronically" section (> page 379).



Example: current tyre pressure display

# Important safety notes

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation (⊳ page 375). Note that the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tyre pressure monitor. If there is a substantial loss of pressure, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the reference values taught-in. Restart the tyre pressure monitor after adjusting to the cold tyre pressure (⊳ page 380). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. This will ensure that a warning message will only appear if the tyre pressure drops significantly. The tyre pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. Observe

the notes on the recommended tyre pressure ( $\triangleright$  page 375).

The tyre pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tyre is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid sudden steering movements

The tyre pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating a pressure loss or malfunction. Depending on how the warning lamp flashes or lights up, a tyre pressure that is too low or a malfunction in the tyre pressure monitor is indicated:

- if the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tyre pressure on one or more tyres is significantly too low. The tyre pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- if the warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

If the tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning, it may take more than ten minutes for the tyre pressure warning lamp to inform you of the malfunction by flashing for approximately one minute and then remaining lit. When the fault has been rectified, the tyre pressure warning lamp goes out after you have driven for a few minutes.

The tyre pressure values indicated by the onboard computer may differ from those measured at a filling station using a pressure gauge. The tyre pressures shown by the onboard computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressures.

The operation of the tyre pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

# Checking the tyre pressure electronically

- ► Make sure that the key is in position2(▷ page 157) in the ignition lock.
- ► Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
- ► Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tyre pressure.
- ► Press the OK button.

The current tyre pressure for each wheel will be displayed in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle was parked for longer than 20 minutes, the Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving message is shown.

After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure monitor automatically recognises new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tyre pressure values to the individual wheels is not possible, the Tyre pressure monitor active display message is shown instead of the tyre pressure display. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

1 If an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the system may continue to show the tyre pressure of the wheel that has been removed for a few minutes. If this occurs, note that the value displayed for the position where the spare wheel is fitted is not the same as the current tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel.

# Warning messages of the tyre pressure monitor

If the tyre pressure monitor detects a pressure loss in one or more tyres, a warning message is shown in the multifunction display and the yellow tyre pressure monitor warning light comes on.

• If the Please correct tyre pressure message appears in the multifunction display, the tyre pressure in at least one tyre

is too low and must be corrected at the next opportunity.

- If the Check tyre(s) message appears in the multifunction display, the tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly and the tyres must be checked.
- If the Tyre malfunction appears in the multifunction display, the tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly and the tyres must be checked.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the display messages in the "Tyres" section (> page 285).

If the wheel positions on the vehicle are interchanged, the tyre pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. This is rectified after a few minutes of driving and the tyre pressures are displayed for the correct positions.

# Restarting the tyre pressure monitor

When you restart the tyre pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tyre pressures as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tyre pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. However, you can also define reference values manually as described here. The tyre pressure monitor then monitors the new tyre pressure values.

- ► Use the table on the inside of the fuel filler flap to ensure that the tyre pressure is set correctly in all four tyres for the current operating conditions.
  - Also observe the notes in the section on tyre pressures ( $\triangleright$  page 375).
- ► Make sure that the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ► Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
- ► Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tyre pressure.

► Press the OK button.

The multifunction display shows the current tyre pressure for each tyre or the Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving message.

▶ Press the ▼ button. The multifunction display shows the Use current pressure values as new reference values message.

### If you wish to confirm the restart:

► Press the OK button.

The Tyre press. monitor restarted message appears in the multifunction display.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The new tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

# If you wish to cancel the restart:

▶ Press the 🛨 button.

The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

# Radio type approval for the tyre pressure monitor

In certain countries, a radio type approval for the tyre pressure monitor may be required. The radio type approval number for the tyre pressure monitor can be found online at: http://www.mercedes-benz.de/ betriebsanleitung.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

Country	Radio type approval number
Brazil	1489-10-4415
Dubai	TRA, Registered NO 0016161/08
	TRA, Registered NO ER0076990/11

Country	Radio type approval number
Morocco	MR6706 ANRT 2011/ 17 November 2011 MR5526 ANRT 2010/ 27 April 2010
Philip- pines	ESD-1105558C
Singa- pore	Compliance with IDA Standard N0140-09
South Africa	TA-2008/1068 TA-2011/1370

# Changing a wheel

## Flat tyre

You can find information on what to do in the event of a flat tyre under "Breakdown assistance" (⊳ page 354). Information on driving with MOExtended tyres in the event of a flat tyre can be found under "Breakdown assistance" (⊳ page 355).

Vehicles with an emergency spare wheel: in the event of a flat tyre, the emergency spare wheel is fitted according to the description under "Fitting a wheel" (⊳ page 382).

# Interchanging the wheels

#### **↑** WARNING

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Interchange front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tyres are of the same dimensions.

I On vehicles fitted with a tyre pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, as this could damage the electronic components.

Only have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels of differing dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Fitting a wheel" section (▷ page 382).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tyres differ, depending on the operating conditions. Interchange the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tyres. Front tyres typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tyres in the centre.

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, you can interchange the wheels every 5000km to 10,000 km depending on the degree of tyre wear. Maintain the direction of tyre rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is interchanged. Check the tyre pressure and, if necessary, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system or the tyre pressure monitor.

# Direction of rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

# Storing wheels

Store wheels that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tyres against oil, grease, petrol and diesel.

# Cleaning the wheels

#### **↑** WARNING

The water jet of circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) can cause damage not visible from the outside to tyres or chassis components. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tyres or chassis components replaced immediately.

# Fitting a wheel

# Preparing the vehicle

- ► Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ► Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Bring the front wheels into the straightahead position.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Vehicles with AIRMATIC: make sure that "normal" level is selected (> page 203).
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO: remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: open the driver's door.

The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the key having been removed.

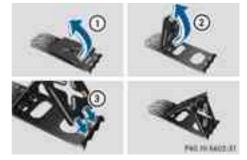
- ▶ Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (⊳ page 157).
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the tyre-change tool kit from the vehicle (⊳ page 353).
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling
- Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with tyrechanging tools. Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more

information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Necessary wheel-changing tools can include, for example:

- jack
- wheel chock
- wheel wrench

# Securing the vehicle against rolling away



If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it can be found in the tyre-change tool kit (⊳ page 353).

The folding wheel chock is an additional securing measure to prevent the vehicle from rolling away, for example when changing a wheel.

- ► Fold both plates upwards ①.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate (3).



Securing the vehicle on level ground (example: CLS Coupé)

► On level ground: place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.



Securing the vehicle on slight downhill gradients (example: CLS Coupé)

► On light downhill gradients: place chocks or other suitable items in front of the wheels of the front and rear axle.

# Raising the vehicle



# **↑** WARNING

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

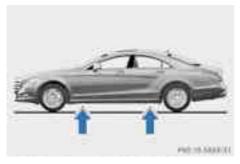
Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

The following must be observed when raising the vehicle:

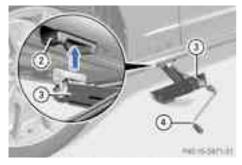
- to raise the vehicle, only use the vehiclespecific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. If the jack is used incorrectly, it could tip over while the vehicle is raised.
- the jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehi-
- avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- before raising the vehicle, secure it from rolling away by applying the parking brake and positioning wheel chocks. Never release the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- the jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. rubber mats.
- · do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its loadbearing capacity due to the restricted height.
- make sure that the distance between the underside of the tyres and the ground does not exceed 3 cm.
- never place your hands or feet under the raised vehicle.
- never lie under the raised vehicle.
- never start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- never open or close a door or the boot lid/ tailgate when the vehicle is raised.
- make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.



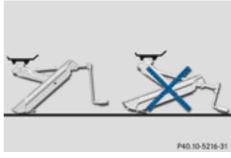
► Using wheel wrench ①, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.



Jacking points (example: CLS Coupé)



▶ Position jack ③ at jacking point ②.



#### Example

- Make sure that the base of the jack is positioned vertically under the jacking point.
- ► Turn crank ④ clockwise until jack ③ sits completely on jacking point ② and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- ► Turn crank ④ until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm off the ground.

# Removing a wheel

- AMG vehicles: during removal and repositioning of the wheel, the wheel rim can strike the ceramic-brake disc and damage it. Therefore, take precautions and get a second person to assist you. Alternatively, you can use a second centring pin.
- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. The threads of the wheel bolts and wheel hubs could otherwise be damaged when the bolts are tightened.



- ▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.
- ▶ Screw centring pin (1) into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

# Fitting a new wheel



# **↑** WARNING

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

# **↑** WARNING

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notices in "Changing a wheel" (⊳ page 381).

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.

#### AMG vehicle with ceramic brake

discs: during removal and repositioning of the wheel, the wheel rim can strike the ceramic-brake disc and damage it. Therefore, take precautions and have a second person assist you. Alternatively, you can use a second centring pin.



Attaching a wheel (example: vehicle with emergency spare wheel)

- ► Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centring pin and push it on.
- ► Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.
- ► Unscrew the centring pin.
- ▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is fingertight.
- ▶ Vehicles with a collapsible emergency spare wheel: inflate the collapsible emergency spare wheel (⊳ page 398). Only then lower the vehicle.

# Lowering the vehicle



### **↑** WARNING

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident. Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.

■ Vehicles with a collapsible emergency spare wheel: Inflate the collapsible emergency spare wheel using the tyre inflation compressor before lowering the vehicle. The rim could otherwise be damaged.



Tightening the wheel bolts (example: vehicle with emergency spare wheel)

- ➤ Turn the crank of the jack anti-clockwise until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.
- ► Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The specified tightening torque is 130 Nm.
- ▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position.
- ► Stow the jack and the rest of the vehicle tools in the boot again.
- ► Check the air pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust accordingly.
   Observe the recommended tyre pressure (> page 375).
- Vehicles with a tyre pressure control system: all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors.

# Wheel and tyre combinations

#### **General notes**

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle.

These are specially adapted to the control systems, such as ABS or ESP® and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tyres featuring run-flat characteristics)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tyres may only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use tyres, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tyre dimension variations could cause the tyres to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tyres, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Further information about wheels, tyres and approved combinations can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

- Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tyres are fitted. Do not fit used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.
- Large wheels: the lower the section width for a certain wheel size, the lower the ride comfort is on poor road surfaces. Roll comfort and suspension comfort are reduced and the risk of damage to the wheels and tyres as a result of driving over obstacles increases.

Overview of abbreviations used in the following tyre tables:

- · BA: both axles
- FA: front axle
- RA: rear axle

You will find a table with recommended tyre pressures for various operating conditions on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap. For further information on tyre pressure, see (> page 375). Check tyre pressures regularly and only when the tyres are cold.

Notes on the vehicle equipment – always fit the vehicle:

- with tyres of the same size on a given axle (left/right)
- with the same type of tyres at a given time (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres)

Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

 Not all wheel/tyre combinations can be mounted at the factory in all countries.

# **Tyres**

#### CLS 250 CDI

### Summer tyres

### R 17

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
BA: 245/45 R17 99 Y XL <sup>1, 2</sup>	BA: 8.0 J x 17 H2 ET 30
BA: 245/45 R17 99 Y XL MOExtended <sup>1, 2, 3</sup>	BA: 8.0 J x 17 H2 ET 30
BA: 245/45 R17 99 Y XL <sup>2</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 17 H2 ET 34.5
BA: 245/45 R17 99 Y XL MOExtended <sup>2, 3</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 17 H2 ET 34.5

#### R 18

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
BA: 255/40 R18 99 Y XL	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5
BA: 255/40 R18 99 Y XL MOExtended <sup>3</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5
FA: 255/40 R18 99 Y XL RA: 285/35 R18 97 Y <sup>4</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5 RA: 9.5 J x 18 H2 ET 48
FA: 255/40 R18 99 Y XL MOExtended <sup>3</sup> RA: 285/35 R18 97 Y MOExtended <sup>3, 4</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5 RA: 9.5 J x 18 H2 ET 48

### R 19

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
FA: 255/35 R19 96 Y XL <sup>5</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 ET 34.5
RA: 285/30 R19 98 Y XL <sup>4, 5</sup>	RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 ET 48

### All-weather tyres

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
FA: 255/40 R18 99 H XL M+S	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5
RA: 285/35 R18 97 H XL M+S <sup>4, 5</sup>	BA: 9.5 J x 18 H2 ET 48

- Not for CLS Shooting Brake.
- <sup>2</sup> Not in combination with sports suspension code 486 or Sports package (code 950).
- 3 MOExtended tyres (tyres featuring run-flat characteristics) only in combination with an active tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitor.
- 4 The use of snow chains is not permitted. Observe the notes under "Snow chains".
- <sup>5</sup> Observe notes on "large wheels" under "General notes" in "Wheel/tyre combinations".

# Winter tyres

### R 17

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
BA: 245/45 R17 99 H XL M+S 🛕 2	BA: 8.5 J x 17 H2 ET 34.5
BA: 245/45 R17 99 V XL M+S 🛕 MOExtended <sup>2, 3</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 17 H2 ET 34.5

### R 18

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
BA: 255/40 R18 99 V XL M+S 🛕	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5
BA: 255/40 R18 99 V XL M+S 🛕 MOExtended <sup>3</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5

#### **CLS 350**

### Summer tyres

### R 17

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
BA: 245/45 R17 99 Y XL <sup>2</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 17 H2 ET 34.5
BA: 245/45 R17 99 Y XL MOExtended <sup>2, 3</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 17 H2 ET 34.5

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
BA: 255/40 R18 99 Y XL	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5
BA: 255/40 R18 99 Y XL MOExtended <sup>3</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5
FA: 255/40 R18 99 Y XL FA: 285/35 R18 97 Y <sup>4</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5 RA: 9.5 J x 18 H2 ET 48
FA: 255/40 R18 99 Y XL MOExtended <sup>3</sup> RA: 285/35 R18 97 Y MOExtended <sup>3, 4</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5 RA: 9.5 J x 18 H2 ET 48

- 2 Not in combination with sports suspension code 486 or Sports package (code 950).
- 3 MOExtended tyres (tyres featuring run-flat characteristics) only in combination with an active tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitor.
- <sup>4</sup> The use of snow chains is not permitted. Observe the notes under "Snow chains".

#### R 19

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
FA: 255/35 R19 96 Y XL <sup>5</sup> RA: 285/30 R19 98 Y XL <sup>4, 5</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 ET 34.5 RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 ET 48

# All-weather tyres

# R 18

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
FA: 255/40 R18 99 H XL M+S	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5
RA: 285/35 R18 97 H XL M+S <sup>4, 5</sup>	BA: 9.5 J x 18 H2 ET 48

### Winter tyres

### R 17

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
BA: 245/45 R17 99 H XL M+S 🛕 2	BA: 8.5 J x 17 H2 ET 34.5
BA: 245/45 R17 99 V XL M+S 🛕 MOExtended <sup>2, 3</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 17 H2 ET 34.5

#### R 18

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
BA: 255/40 R18 99 V XL M+S 🛕	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5
BA: 255/40 R18 99 V XL M+S 🛕 MOExtended <sup>3</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5

### **CLS 350 CDI**

# Summer tyres

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
BA: 245/45 R17 99 Y XL <sup>2</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 17 H2 ET 34.5
BA: 245/45 R17 99 Y XL MOExtended <sup>2, 3</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 17 H2 ET 34.5

- $^{5}\,$  Observe notes on "large wheels" under "General notes" in "Wheel/tyre combinations".
- <sup>4</sup> The use of snow chains is not permitted. Observe the notes under "Snow chains".
- <sup>2</sup> Not in combination with sports suspension code 486 or Sports package (code 950).
- 3 MOExtended tyres (tyres featuring run-flat characteristics) only in combination with an active tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitor.

#### R 18

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
BA: 255/40 R18 99 Y XL	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5
BA: 255/40 R18 99 Y XL MOExtended <sup>3</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5
FA: 255/40 R18 99 Y XL FA: 285/35 R18 97 Y <sup>4</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5 RA: 9.5 J x 18 H2 ET 48
FA: 255/40 R18 99 Y XL MOExtended <sup>3</sup> RA: 285/35 R18 97 Y MOExtended <sup>3, 4</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5 RA: 9.5 J x 18 H2 ET 48

#### R 19

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
FA: 255/35 R19 96 Y XL <sup>5</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 ET 34.5
RA: 285/30 R19 98 Y XL <sup>4, 5</sup>	RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 ET 48

# All-weather tyres

# R 18

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
FA: 255/40 R18 99 H XL M+S	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5
RA: 285/35 R18 97 H XL M+S <sup>4, 5</sup>	BA: 9.5 J x 18 H2 ET 48

# Winter tyres

#### R 17

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
BA: 245/45 R17 99 H XL M+S 🛕 2	BA: 8.5 J x 17 H2 ET 34.5
BA: 245/45 R17 99 V XL M+S 🛕 MOExtended <sup>2, 3</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 17 H2 ET 34.5

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
BA: 255/40 R18 99 V XL M+S 🛕	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5
BA: 255/40 R18 99 V XL M+S 🛕 MOExtended <sup>3</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5

- 3 MOExtended tyres (tyres featuring run-flat characteristics) only in combination with an active tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitor.
- <sup>4</sup> The use of snow chains is not permitted. Observe the notes under "Snow chains".
- 5 Observe notes on "large wheels" under "General notes" in "Wheel/tyre combinations".
- <sup>2</sup> Not in combination with sports suspension code 486 or Sports package (code 950).

#### **CLS 350 CDI 4MATIC**

#### Summer tyres

### R 17

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
BA: 245/45 R17 99 Y XL <sup>2</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 17 H2 ET 34.5
BA: 245/45 R17 99 Y XL MOExtended <sup>2, 3</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 17 H2 ET 34.5

#### R 18

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
BA: 255/40 R18 99 Y XL	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5
BA: 255/40 R18 99 Y XL MOExtended <sup>3</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5
FA: 255/40 R18 99 Y XL FA: 285/35 R18 97 Y <sup>4</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5 RA: 9.5 J x 18 H2 ET 48
FA: 255/40 R18 99 Y XL MOExtended <sup>3</sup> RA: 285/35 R18 97 Y MOExtended <sup>3, 4</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5 RA: 9.5 J x 18 H2 ET 48

## R 19

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
FA: 255/35 R19 96 Y XL <sup>5</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 ET 34.5
RA: 285/30 R19 98 Y XL <sup>4, 5</sup>	RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 ET 48

# All-weather tyres

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
FA: 255/40 R18 99 H XL M+S	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5
RA: 285/35 R18 97 H XL M+S <sup>4, 5</sup>	BA: 9.5 J x 18 H2 ET 48

- <sup>2</sup> Not in combination with sports suspension code 486 or Sports package (code 950).
- 3 MOExtended tyres (tyres featuring run-flat characteristics) only in combination with an active tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitor.
- 4 The use of snow chains is not permitted. Observe the notes under "Snow chains".
- <sup>5</sup> Observe notes on "large wheels" under "General notes" in "Wheel/tyre combinations".

# Winter tyres

#### R 17

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
BA: 245/45 R17 99 H XL M+S 🛕 2	BA: 8.5 J x 17 H2 ET 34.5
BA: 245/45 R17 99 V XL M+S 🛕 MOExtended <sup>2, 3</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 17 H2 ET 34.5

#### R 18

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
BA: 255/40 R18 99 V XL M+S 🛕	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5
BA: 255/40 R18 99 V XL M+S 🛕 MOExtended <sup>3</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5

#### **CLS 500**

# Summer tyres

#### R 18

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
BA: 255/40 R18 99 Y XL	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5
BA: 255/40 R18 99 Y XL MOExtended <sup>3</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5
FA: 255/40 R18 99 Y XL FA: 285/35 R18 97 Y <sup>4</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5 RA: 9.5 J x 18 H2 ET 48
FA: 255/40 R18 99 Y XL MOExtended <sup>3</sup> RA: 285/35 R18 97 Y MOExtended <sup>3, 4</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5 RA: 9.5 J x 18 H2 ET 48

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
FA: 255/35 R19 96 Y XL <sup>5</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 ET 34.5
RA: 285/30 R19 98 Y XL <sup>4, 5</sup>	RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 ET 48

- <sup>2</sup> Not in combination with sports suspension code 486 or Sports package (code 950).
- 3 MOExtended tyres (tyres featuring run-flat characteristics) only in combination with an active tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitor.
- 4 The use of snow chains is not permitted. Observe the notes under "Snow chains".
- <sup>5</sup> Observe notes on "large wheels" under "General notes" in "Wheel/tyre combinations".

# All-weather tyres

#### R 18

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
FA: 255/40 R18 99 H XL M+S	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5
RA: 285/35 R18 97 H XL M+S <sup>4, 5</sup>	BA: 9.5 J x 18 H2 ET 48

# Winter tyres

R 18

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
BA: 255/40 R18 99 V XL M+S 🛕	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5
BA: 255/40 R18 99 V XL M+S 🛕 MOExtended <sup>3</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5

### **CLS 500 4MATIC**

# Summer tyres

R 18

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
BA: 255/40 R18 99 Y XL	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5
BA: 255/40 R18 99 Y XL MOExtended <sup>3</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5
FA: 255/40 R18 99 Y XL FA: 285/35 R18 97 Y <sup>4</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5 RA: 9.5 J x 18 H2 ET 48
FA: 255/40 R18 99 Y XL MOExtended <sup>3</sup> RA: 285/35 R18 97 Y MOExtended <sup>3, 4</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5 RA: 9.5 J x 18 H2 ET 48

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
FA: 255/35 R19 96 Y XL <sup>5</sup> RA: 285/30 R19 98 Y XL <sup>4, 5</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 ET 34.5 RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 ET 48

- 4 The use of snow chains is not permitted. Observe the notes under "Snow chains".
- <sup>5</sup> Observe notes on "large wheels" under "General notes" in "Wheel/tyre combinations".
- 3 MOExtended tyres (tyres featuring run-flat characteristics) only in combination with an active tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitor.

# All-weather tyres

#### R 18

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
FA: 255/40 R18 99 H XL M+S	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5
RA: 285/35 R18 97 H XL M+S <sup>4, 5</sup>	BA: 9.5 J x 18 H2 ET 48

## Winter tyres

#### R 18

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
BA: 255/40 R18 99 V XL M+S 🛕	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5
BA: 255/40 R18 99 V XL M+S 🛕 MOExtended <sup>3</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 34.5

### CLS 63 AMG

### Summer tyres

### R 19

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
FA: 255/35 ZR 19 (96 Y) XL <sup>5</sup>	FA: 9.0 J x 19 H2 ET 37
RA: 285/30 ZR 19 (98 Y) XL <sup>4, 5</sup>	RA: 10.0 J x 19 H2 ET 47

#### Winter tyres

#### R 19

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
FA: 255/35 R19 96 V XL M+S 🛕 <sup>5</sup> RA: 255/35 R19 96 V XL M+S 🛕 <sup>5</sup>	FA: 9.0 J x 19 H2 ET 37 RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 ET 52
FA: 255/35 R19 96 V XL M+S 🛕 <sup>5</sup> RA: 285/30 R19 98 V XL M+S 🛕 <sup>4,5</sup>	FA: 9.0 J x 19 H2 ET 37 RA: 10.0 J x 19 H2 ET 47

- 4 The use of snow chains is not permitted. Observe the notes under "Snow chains".
- <sup>5</sup> Observe notes on "large wheels" under "General notes" in "Wheel/tyre combinations".
- 3 MOExtended tyres (tyres featuring run-flat characteristics) only in combination with an active tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitor.

#### CLS 63 AMG 4MATIC

#### Summer tyres

#### R 19

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
FA: 255/35 ZR 19 (96 Y) XL <sup>5</sup>	FA: 9.0 J x 19 H2 ET 37
RA: 285/30 ZR 19 (98 Y) XL <sup>4, 5</sup>	RA: 10.0 J x 19 H2 ET 47

#### Winter tyres

## R 19

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
FA: 255/35 R19 96 V XL M+S 🛕 <sup>5</sup> RA: 255/35 R19 96 V XL M+S 🛕 <sup>5</sup>	FA: 9.0 J x 19 H2 ET 37 RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 ET 52
FA: 255/35 R19 96 V XL M+S 🛦 <sup>5</sup> RA: 285/30 R19 98 V XL M+S 🛦 <sup>4, 5</sup>	FA: 9.0 J x 19 H2 ET 37 RA: 10.0 J x 19 H2 ET 47

## **Emergency spare wheel**

# Important safety notes

#### 

The wheel/tyre dimensions and the tyre type of the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Fitting a spare wheel/emergency spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- · Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Never fit more than one spare wheel/emergency spare wheel if the dimesions are different to those of the wheel being replaced.
- Only use a spare wheel/emergency spare wheel briefly if the dimesions are different to those of the wheel being replaced.
- · Do not switch off ESP®.
- Have the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel in question replaced at the nearest

qualified specialist workshop. Make sure that the wheel/tyre dimensions and tyre type are correct.

When using an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size, you must not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h.

Snow chains must not be fitted to emergency spare wheels.

#### **General notes**

You should regularly check the pressure of all your tyres, including the emergency spare wheel, particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary (⊳ page 375). The applicable value is found on the wheel or under "Technical data" (⊳ page 400).

An emergency spare wheel may also be fitted against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the emergency spare wheel.

- <sup>5</sup> Observe notes on "large wheels" under "General notes" in "Wheel/tyre combinations".
- 4 The use of snow chains is not permitted. Observe the notes under "Snow chains".

Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the emergency spare wheel.

When you are driving with the collapsible emergency spare wheel fitted, the tyre pressure loss warning system or the tyre pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Only restart the tyre pressure loss warning system/tyre pressure monitor when the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitor: after mounting an emergency spare wheel, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel for a few minutes. The value displayed for the mounted emergency spare wheel is not the same as the current tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel.

Removing the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel/collapsible emergency spare wheel

# Opening the stowage well

**CLS Coupé:** the emergency spare wheel can be found in the stowage well under the boot floor.

▶ Lift the boot floor upwards (▷ page 317).

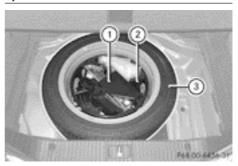


Stowage space under the luggage compartment floor (example: CLS Shooting Brake)

**CLS Shooting Brake:** the emergency spare wheel can be found in the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor.

- ➤ Swing the luggage compartment floor upwards (> page 318).
- ▶ Remove stowage compartment (1).

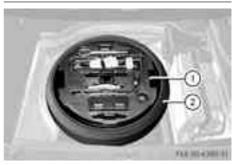
# Removing the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel



Stowage space (example: CLS Coupé)

- ▶ Open the stowage well (> page 397).
- ► Turn stowage tray ② anti-clockwise and remove together with vehicle tool kit tray ①.
- ► Remove "Minispare" emergency spare wheel (3).

# Removing the collapsible emergency spare wheel (AMG vehicles)



Stowage space (example: CLS Coupé)

- ▶ Open the stowage well (> page 397).
- ► Reach into cutout ① in the tool holder and lift it up.
- ▶ Remove collapsible emergency spare wheel ②.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Fitting a wheel" section (▷ page 382).

# Stowing a used collapsible emergency spare wheel

• Only place the collapsible emergency spare wheel in the vehicle when it is dry. Otherwise, moisture may get into the vehicle.

Take the following steps to stow a used collapsible emergency spare wheel. It will not otherwise fit into the spare wheel well.

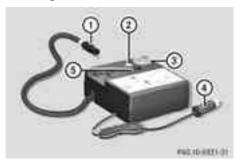
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have this work performed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ▶ Unscrew the valve cap from the valve.
- ► Use the back of the valve cap to unscrew the valve insert from the valve and release the air.
- 1 Fully deflating the tyre may take a few minutes.
- ► Screw the valve insert back into the valve.
- ► Screw the valve cap back on.
- Remove the protective film from the vehicle tool kit and put it over the collapsible emergency spare wheel.
- ► Stow the collapsible emergency spare wheel in the emergency spare wheel well under the boot.

# Inflating the collapsible emergency spare wheel

- Inflate the collapsible emergency spare wheel using the tyre inflation compressor before lowering the vehicle. The wheel rim could otherwise be damaged.
- Do not operate the tyre inflation compressor for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

The tyre inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.



- Mount the collapsible emergency spare wheel as described (▷ page 381).
  The collapsible emergency spare wheel
- must be mounted before it is inflated.▶ Pull connector ④ and the air hose out of the housing.
- ► Remove the cap from the valve on the collapsible emergency spare wheel.
- ► Screw union nut ① on the air hose onto the valve.
- ► Make sure on/off switch ⑤ of the tyre inflation compressor is set to **0**.
- ▶ Insert connector ④ into the cigarette lighter socket or into a 12 V socket in your vehicle.

Observe the notes on the cigarette lighter ( $\triangleright$  page 323). Observe the notes on sockets ( $\triangleright$  page 324).

- ► Turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock (> page 157).
- ► Press on/off switch ⑤ on the tyre inflation compressor to I.

The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated. The tyre pressure is shown on pressure gauge ③.

▶ Pump the tyre to the specified tyre pressure.

The specified tyre pressure is printed on the yellow label of the emergency spare wheel.

- ► When the specified tyre pressure has been reached, press on/off switch ⑤ on the electric air pump to 0.

  The tyre inflation compressor is switched off
- ► Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ If the tyre pressure is higher than the specified pressure, press pressure release button ② until the correct tyre pressure has been reached.
- ► Unscrew union nut ① on the air hose from the valve.
- ► Screw the valve cap onto the collapsible emergency spare wheel valve again.
- ► Stow plug ④ and the air hose in the lower section of the blower housing.
- Stow the tyre inflation compressor in the vehicle.

# Technical data

# All vehicles (except AMG vehicles)

# "Minispare" emergency spare wheel

Tyres	Light-alloy wheel
T 155/70 R17 110 M <sup>6, 7</sup> Tyre pressure: 420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)	4.0 B x 17 H2 ET 34 <sup>6, 7</sup>
T 155/60 R18 107 M Tyre pressure: 420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)	4.5 B x 18 H2 ET 36

#### **AMG** vehicles

# Collapsible emergency spare wheel

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
175/50- 19 97 P	6.5 B x 19 H2 ET 14
Tyre pressure: 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	

<sup>6</sup> Not in conjunction with Sports package code 950.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Not for CLS 500 and CLS 500 4MATIC.

Useful information	402
Information on technical data	402
Vehicle electronics	402
Identification plates	404
Service products and capacities	405
Vehicle data	413
Trailer tow hitch	415

# **Useful information**

- This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.
- Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (⊳ page 25).

#### Information on technical data

You can find current technical data on the Internet at:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com

1 The technical data was determined in accordance with EC Directives. All data applies to the vehicle's standard equipment. The data may therefore differ for vehicles with optional equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

#### Vehicle electronics

# Tampering with the engine electronics

Only have work carried out on the engine electronics and its associated parts, such as control units, sensors and connector leads, at a qualified specialist workshop. Vehicle components may otherwise wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

# Retrofitting two-way radios and mobile phones (RF transmitters)

# **↑** WARNING

If RF transmitters are tampered with or not properly retrofitted, the electromagnetic radiation they emit can interfere with the vehicle electronics. This may jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### **↑** WARNING

If you use the RF transmitter in the vehicle in an improper way, its electromagnetic radiation can disrupt vehicle electronics, e.g. if:

- the RF transmitter is not connected to an exterior aerial
- the exterior aerial is fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection aerial

This can jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop. When operating in the vehicle, always connect the RF transmitter to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

I The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of RF transmitters are not observed.

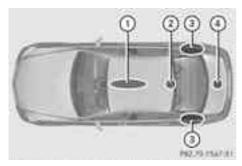
In particular, the following conditions must be complied with:

- only approved wavebands may be used.
- observe the maximum permissible output in these wavebands.
- only approved aerial positions may be

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and to the health of others. The use of an exterior aerial takes into consideration the scientific discussion surrounding the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.

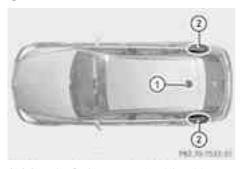
Observe the notes on operating mobile phones (▷ page 325).

The following aerial positions may be used for the correct installation of RF transmitters:



CLS Coupé: approved aerial positions

- (1) Front roof area
- (2) Rear roof area
- 3 Rear wing
- (4) Boot lid



CLS Shooting Brake: approved aerial positions

- Rear roof area
- ② Rear wing
- When fitting an aerial on the front roof area of vehicles with a sliding sunroof, observe the sweeping range of the roof. On the rear wing, it is recommended that you position the aerial on the side of the vehicle closest to the centre of the road.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMC guidelines for fitting aftermarket radio frequency transmitting

equipment") when retrofitting RF (radio frequency) transmitters. Comply with the legal requirements for add-on parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or aerial connections intended for use with the basic wiring. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's additional instructions when installing.

Deviations with respect to wavebands, maximum transmission outputs or aerial positions must be approved by Mercedes-Benz.

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the following values:

Waveband	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	100 W
4 m waveband 74 - 78 MHz	30 W
2 m waveband 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Trunked radio/Tetra 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
70 cm waveband 400 - 460 MHz	35 W
GSM/DCS/PCS 850/900/1800/1900	10 W
UMTS/LTE	10 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- RF transmitters with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- mobile phones (GSM/DCS/PCS/UMTS/ LTE)

There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for the following wavebands:

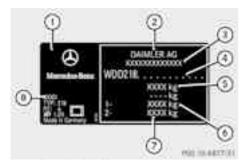
- Trunked radio/Tetra
- 70 cm waveband
- GSM/DCS/PCS
- UMTS/LTE

# **Identification plates**

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)



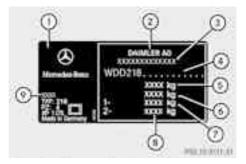
► Open the front right-hand door.
You will see vehicle identification plate ①.



Vehicle identification plate (example: CLS Coupé)

- (1) Vehicle identification plate
- (2) Vehicle manufacturer (Daimler AG)
- ③ EU type approval number (only for certain countries)
- 4 VIN
- Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight (kg)

- Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)
- Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)
- Paint code



Vehicle identification plate (example: CLS Shooting Brake)

- Vehicle identification plate
- (2) Vehicle manufacturer (Daimler AG)
- ③ EU type approval number (only for certain countries)
- (4) VIN
- Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight (kg)
- Maximum permissible mass of vehicle/ trailer combination (kg)
- 7 Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)
- Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)
- Paint code
- 1 The data shown on the vehicle identification plate is example data. This data is different for every vehicle and can deviate from the data shown here. You can find the data applicable to your vehicle on the vehicle's identification plate.

#### VIN



- ▶ Slide the right-hand front seat to its rearmost position.
- ► Fold floor covering (1) upwards. You will see VIN (2).

The VIN can also be found on the vehicle identification plate (⊳ page 404).

# **Engine number**

The engine number is stamped onto the crankcase. You can obtain further information from any qualified specialist workshop.

#### Service products and capacities

# Important safety notes



#### **↑** WARNING

Service product can be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury. Observe the instructions on the respective original container when using, storing and disposing off service products. Always store service products in the sealed original container. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

#### **Environmental note**

Dispose of service products in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- fuels (e.g. petrol, diesel)
- lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

When handling, storing and disposing of any service products, please observe the relevant regulations.

Components and service products must be matched. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use products tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. They are listed in this Mercedes-Benz Owner's Manual in the appropriate section.

You can identify service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB Approval (e.g. MB Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations indicate a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Sheet Number (e.g. MB 229.5). They have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Further information can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

#### Fuel

# Important safety notes



# / WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refuelling.

#### **↑** WARNING

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a danger of injury.

Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale fuel vapours. Keep fuels out of the reach of children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- · Wash the fuel off any affected areas of skin with water and soap immediately.
- If you get fuel in your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water immediately. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention. Do not induce vomiting.
- . Change any clothing that has come into contact with fuel immediately.

# Tank capacity

The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

Model	Total capa- city
CLS 250 CDI	59.0 l or 80.0 l
All other models (except	80.01
AMG vehicles) All other models (AMG vehicles)	66.0 l or
	80.0 I

Model	Of which reserve fuel
Models with 59.0 I total capacity	Approx. 8.0 I
Models with 80.0 I total capacity (except AMG vehicles)	Approx. 9.0 l
All models (AMG vehicles)	Approx. 14.0 l

# Petrol (EN 228, E DIN 51626-1)

# Fuel grade

- Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.
- Only refuel using unleaded petrol with at least 95 RON/85 MON that conforms to European standard EN 228 or E DIN 51626-1 or an equivalent specification. Fuel with this specification may contain up to 10 % ethanol.
- Only refuel using premium-grade unleaded petrol with at least 95 ROZ/85 MOZ, that conforms to European standard EN 228 or E DIN 51626-1 or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification can contain up to 10 % ethanol.

Fuel that does not conform to FN 228 or E DIN 51626-1 can lead to increased wear and damage the engine and exhaust system.

- Do not use the following:
  - E85 (petrol with 85% ethanol)
  - E100 (100% ethanol)

- M15 (petrol with 15% methanol)
- M30 (petrol with 30% methanol)
- M85 (petrol with 85% methanol)
- M 100 (100% methanol)
- Petrol with additives containing metal
- Diesel

Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle. Do not use additives. This can otherwise lead to engine damage. This does not include cleaning additives for the removal and prevention of residue build-up. Petrol must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz; see "Additives". You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Usually you will find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the petrol pump, ask the filling station staff.

- 1 E10 fuel contains up to 10% bioethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel. You can refuel your vehicle using E10 fuel.
- 1 As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 91 RON/82 MON. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle.

Information on refuelling (▷ page 176).

#### **AMG** vehicles

I Only refuel using super unleaded petrol with at least 98 RON/88 MON that conforms to European standard EN 228 or an equivalent specification.

You can otherwise impair engine output or damage the engine.

Premium-grade unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 95 RON/85 MON may be used as a temporary measure if the recommended fuel is not available. This may reduce engine performance and increase

fuel consumption. As much as possible, avoid driving at full throttle.

Regular unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 91 RON/82.5 MON may also be used as a temporary measure if the recommended fuel is not available.

Doing so results in noticeably higher fuel consumption, and the engine power output is noticeably reduced. Avoid driving at full throttle.

If only regular unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 91 RON/82.5 MON or lower is available, you must have the vehicle adapted to this fuel at a qualified specialist workshop.

1 E10 fuel contains up to 10 % bioethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel. You can refuel your vehicle using E10 fuel.

#### **CLS 350**

- I Only refuel using premium-grade sulphurfree unleaded petrol with at least 95 RON/ 85 MON that conforms to European standard EN 228 or an equivalent specification. You could otherwise impair engine output or damage the emission control system.
- in some countries, the available petrol may not be sufficiently low in sulphur. This fuel can temporarily produce unpleasant odours, especially on short journeys. As soon as sulphur-free fuel (sulphur content < 10 ppm) is used for refuelling, the odours are reduced.

# **Additives**

Operating the engine with fuel additives added later can lead to engine failure. Do not mix fuel additives with fuel. This does not include additives for the removal and prevention of residue build-up. Petrol must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the instructions for use in the product description. More information about recommended additives can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use fuel brands that have additives.

Do not mix fuel additives with fuel. This causes unnecessary costs and could lead to engine failure.

In areas where petrol with the required additives is not available, carbon deposits can build up. In this case, Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of additives that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles; see http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

### Diesel (EN 590)

#### Fuel grade



#### **↑** WARNING

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of this fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel. When the engine is running, components in the exhaust system may overheat unnoticed. There is a risk of fire.

Never refuel with petrol. Never add petrol to diesel fuel.

- When refuelling, only use diesel fuel that conforms to the European standard EN 590 or is of equivalent quality. Fuel that does not conform to EN 590 can lead to increased wear as well as damage to the engine and exhaust system.
- Do not use the following:
  - · marine diesel
  - · heating oil
  - bio-diesel
  - · vegetable oil
  - petrol
  - paraffin
  - kerosene

Do not mix such fuels with diesel fuel and do not use any special additives. This can otherwise lead to engine damage.

- Vehicles with a diesel particle filter: in countries outside the EU, only refuel with low-sulphur Euro diesel with a sulphur content under 50 ppm; otherwise the emission control system could be damaged.
- Vehicles without a diesel particle filter: in countries where only diesel fuel with a high sulphur content is available, you will need to carry out your vehicle's oil change at shorter intervals. More information about the interval for oil change can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

Usually you will find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the petrol pump, ask the filling station staff.

Information on refuelling (▷ page 176).

#### Low outside temperatures

In winter months, diesel fuel with an improved cold flow quality is available. In Europe, the EN 590 standard defines various climatedependent temperature categories. Malfunctions can be avoided by refuelling with diesel fuel that corresponds to the climatic specifications outlined in EN 590. At unusually low outside temperatures, it is possible that the flow characteristics of the diesel fuel could be insufficient. Accordingly, diesel fuel from warmer areas may not be suitable for operation in colder climatic conditions.

**1** Further information on country-specific fuel properties and fuel types with low-temperature resistance can be obtained from oil companies, e.g. at filling stations.

# **Fuel consumption information**



#### **Environmental note**

CO<sub>2</sub> (carbon dioxide) is the gas which scientists believe to be principally responsible for global warming (the greenhouse effect). Your vehicle's CO<sub>2</sub> emissions are directly related to fuel consumption and therefore depend on:

- efficient use of the fuel by the engine
- · driving style
- other non-technical factors, such as environmental influences, road conditions or traffic flow

You can minimise your vehicle's CO<sub>2</sub> emissions by driving carefully and having it serviced regularly.

The vehicle will use more fuel than usual in the following situations:

- at very low outside temperatures
- in urban traffic
- · on short journeys
- in mountainous terrain
- when towing a trailer
- 1 Only for certain countries: you can find the current consumption and emission values of your vehicle in the COC documents (EU CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are delivered with your vehicle. The consumption figures were in each case based on the currently applicable version:
  - for vehicles that comply with standards up to and including the EURO 4 standard, in accordance with EU Directive 80/1268/EEC
  - for vehicles that comply with or exceed the EURO 5 standard, in accordance with Regulation (EC) No. 715/2007

Deviations from these values may occur under normal operating conditions.

### AdBlue<sup>®</sup>

# Important safety notes

Comply with the important safety notes for service products when handling AdBlue®(> page 405).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. It is:

- non-toxic
- · colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released.

Ammonia vapours have a pungent odour and are particularly irritating to the skin, to mucous membranes and to the eyes. You may experience a burning sensation in your eyes, nose and throat. You may also experience coughing and watery eyes.

Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

# Low outside temperatures

AdBlue<sup>®</sup> freezes at a temperature of approximately -11 °C. The vehicle is delivered from the factory equipped with an AdBlue<sup>®</sup> preheating system. Winter operation can thus be guaranteed even at temperatures below -11 °C.

#### **Additives**

• Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241. Do not use additives with AdBlue® and do not dilute AdBlue® with water. This may destroy the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system.

# **Purity**

- I Impurities in AdBlue<sup>®</sup> (e.g. due to other service products, cleaning agents or dust) lead to:
  - increased emission values
  - damage to the catalytic converter
  - engine damage
  - malfunctions in the BlueTEC® exhaust gas aftertreatment system

Assuring the purity of AdBlue<sup>®</sup> is particularly important with respect to avoiding malfunctions in the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system.

If AdBlue® is pumped out of the AdBlue® tank, e.g. during repair work, do not use this fluid to refill the tank. The purity of the fluid can no longer be guaranteed.

# Capacities

Model	Total capacity
CLS 350 BlueTEC	24.5
CLS 350 BlueTEC 4MATIC	

### **Engine oil**

#### **General notes**

Comply with the important safety notes for service products when handling engine oil (> page 405).

The quality of the engine oil is decisive for the function and service life of an engine. After extensive tests, Mercedes-Benz approves engine oils that correspond to the current technical standard.

Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz approved engine oils may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines.

Further information on tested and approved engine oils can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz approval is indicated on the oil container by the inscription "MB Approval" and the corresponding designation, e.g. MB Approval 229.51.

You can call up an overview of approved engine oils on the Internet at: http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com by entering the designation, e.g. 229.5.

The table shows which engine oils have been approved for your vehicle.

Petrol engines	MB Approval
CLS 350	229.3, 229.5
CLS 500	229.5
CLS 500 4MATIC	
CLS 63 AMG	
CLS 63 AMG 4MATIC	

Diesel engines with diesel particle filter	MB Approval
All models	228.51, 229.31, 229.51

Use only SAE 0W-40 or SAE 5W-40 engine oils for AMG vehicles.

- 1 If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add the following engine oils until the next oil change:
  - vehicles with a petrol engine: MB Approval 229.1, 229.3 or ACEA A3
  - diesel engines: MB Approval 229.1, 229.3, 229.5 or ACEA C3

Use only SAE 0W-40 or SAE 5W-40 engine oils for AMG vehicles.

This must only be added once and the amount must not be greater than 1.0 l.

# **Capacities**

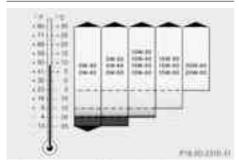
The following values refer to an oil change including the oil filter.

Model	Replacement amount
CLS 350 CLS 250 CDI	6.5
All other models (except AMG vehi- cles)	8.01
All other models (AMG vehicles)	With external oil cooler: 8.5 I

#### **Additives**

Do not use any additives with the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

# Engine oil viscosity



Viscosity describes the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity rating, it flows slowly; the lower the viscosity, the faster it flows.

Engine oil selection is based on the respective outside temperatures and in accordance with the SAE classification (viscosity). The table shows you which SAE classifications are to be used. The low-temperature properties of engine oils can be significantly impaired during operation due to, for example, ageing or soot and fuel accretion. It is therefore strongly recommended to observe regular oil changes using an approved engine oil with the appropriate SAE classification.

#### **Brake fluid**



#### **↑** WARNING

The brake fluid continuously absorbs moisture from the air. This results in the boiling point of the brake fluid lowering. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form when the brakes are subjected to a heavy load. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident. Have the brake fluid renewed at the prescribed intervals.

Comply with the important safety notes for service products when handling brake fluid (⊳ page 405).

The brake fluid change intervals can be found in the Service Booklet.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB Approval 331.0.

Information about approved brake fluid can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at:

http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Service Booklet.

#### Coolant

# Important safety notes



# **↑** WARNING

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you top up the antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Further information on coolants can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com. Or contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.

I The engine cooling system is filled with coolant, which must be renewed after 15 years or after 250,000 kilometres at the latest.

Comply with the important safety precautions for service products when handling coolant (⊳ page 405).

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It is responsible for the following:

- anti-corrosion protection
- · antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

If antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor is present in the correct concentration, the boiling point of the coolant during operation will be approximately 130 °C.

The antifreeze / corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50 %. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -37 °C.
- not exceed 55 % (antifreeze protection down to -45 °C). Heat will otherwise not be dissipated as effectively.

If the vehicle has lost coolant, top it up with equal amounts of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor.

Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze/ corrosion inhibitor concentrate in accordance with MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1.

The coolant is checked at every maintenance interval at a qualified specialist workshop.

 When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

# Windscreen washer system and headlamp cleaning system

# Important safety notes

# **↑** WARNING

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system it could ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury. Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.

- Only use washer fluid that is suitable for plastic lamp lenses, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.
- Do not use distilled or de-ionised water in the washer fluid reservoir. Otherwise, the level sensor may be damaged.
- I Only the washer fluids SummerFit and WinterFit can be mixed. Otherwise, the spraying nozzles could become blocked.

Comply with the important safety notes for service products when handling washer fluid (⊳ page 405).

At temperatures above freezing:

▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit.

Mix 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts water.

At temperatures below freezing:

► Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB Winter-Fit.

Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperature.

- Down to -10 °C: mix 1 part MB WinterFit to 2 parts water.
- Down to -20 °C: mix 1 part MB WinterFit to 1 part water.
- Down to -29 °C: mix 2 parts MB WinterFit to 1 part water.
- Add washer fluid concentrate, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit, to the washer fluid all year round.

### Vehicle data

### **General notes**

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- the heights specified may vary as a result of:
  - tyres
  - load
  - condition of the suspension
  - optional equipment
- items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the maximum payload. The unladen weight is specified in accordance with EC directive and includes:
  - driver (68 kg)
  - luggage (7 kg)
  - all fluids (fuel tank 90 % full)
- vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (> page 404).
- only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY).
   These documents are delivered with your vehicle.

# **Dimensions and weights**



CLS Coupé

Model	Opening height ①
All models (except AMG vehicles)	1772 mm - 1788 mm
CLS 63 AMG	1777 mm
CLS 63 AMG 4MATIC	1806 mm



**CLS Shooting Brake** 

Model	Opening height ①
All models (except AMG vehicles)	1971 mm - 1976 mm
All models (AMG vehicles)	2015 mm

# **CLS Coupé**

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

All models	
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2075 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1881 mm
Wheelbase	2874 mm
Maximum roof load	100 kg
Maximum boot load	100 kg

CLS 350	
Vehicle length	4940 mm
Vehicle height	1416 mm
Unladen weight	1735 kg

CLS 500	
Vehicle length	4956 mm
Vehicle height	1404 mm
Unladen weight	1890 kg

CLS 500 4MATIC	
Vehicle length	4956 mm
Vehicle height	1404 mm
Unladen weight	1940 kg

CLS 250 CDI	
Vehicle length	4940 mm
Vehicle height	1416 mm
Unladen weight	1785 kg

CLS 350 BlueTEC CLS 350 BlueTEC 4MATIC	
Vehicle length	4940 mm
Vehicle height	1416 mm
Unladen weight	

All models (AMG vehicles)	
Vehicle length	4996 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2075 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1881 mm
Wheelbase	2874 mm
Unladen weight	
Maximum roof load	100 kg
Maximum boot load	100 kg

Vehicle height	1406 mm
CLS 63 AMG 4MATIC	
Vehicle height	1422 mm

# **CLS Shooting Brake**

CLS 63 AMG

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

All models	
Vehicle length	4956 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2075 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1881 mm
Wheelbase	2874 mm

All models	
Maximum roof load	100 kg
Maximum boot load	
CLS 350	
Vehicle length	4956 mm
Vehicle height	1416 mm
Unladen weight	1830 kg
CLS 500	
Vehicle length	4960 mm
Vehicle height	1421 mm
Unladen weight	1955 kg
CLS 500 4MATIC	
Vehicle length	4960 mm
Vehicle height	1421 mm
Unladen weight	2005 kg
CLS 250 CDI	
Vehicle length	4956 mm
Vehicle height	1416 mm
Unladen weight	1865 kg
CLS 350 CDI	
Vehicle length	4956 mm

Vehicle height

Unladen weight

CLS 350 CDI 4MATIC	
Vehicle length	4956 mm
Vehicle height	1416 mm
Unladen weight	1970 kg

All models (AMG vehicles)	
Vehicle length	5000 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2075 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1881 mm
Vehicle height	1438 mm
Wheelbase	2874 mm
Unladen weight	
Maximum roof load	100 kg

# **Trailer tow hitch**

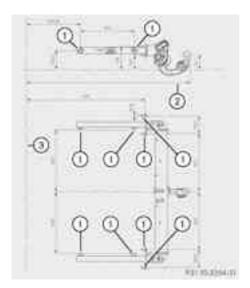
# **Mounting dimensions**

If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, changes to the cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle type.

If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, observe the anchorage points on the chassis frame.

1416 mm

1910 kg



Example: anchorage points for the trailer tow hitch

- ① Anchorage points
- ② Overhang dimension
- 3 Rear axle centre line

For trailer tow hitches fitted at the factory, the overhang dimension including protective covering is 1278 mm.

# **Trailer loads**

Permissible trailer load, braked (at a minimum gradient-climbing capability of 12% from a standstill)

CLS Shooting Brake (all models)	Permissible trailer load, braked
CLS 350	2100 kg
CLS 500	2100 kg
CLS 500 4MATIC	2100 kg
CLS 250 CDI	2100 kg
CLS 350 CDI	2100 kg
CLS 350 CDI 4MATIC	2100 kg

The drawbar noseweight is not included in the trailer load.

	CLS Shooting Brake (all models)
Permissible trailer load, unbraked	750 kg
Maximum drawbar noseweight	84 kg

Permissible rear axle load when towing a trailer	
CLS Shooting Brake (all models)	
CLS 350	1400 kg
CLS 500	1425 kg
CLS 500 4MATIC	1415 kg
CLS 250 CDI	1380 kg
CLS 350 CDI	1405 kg
CLS 350 CDI 4MATIC	1400 kg

#### **Publication details**

# Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com

http://www.daimler.com

# Editorial office

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

<sup>©</sup>Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.



Order no. 6515 1503 02 Part no. 218 584 35 81 Z102 Edition ÄJ 2013-0a